

TSHEKATSHEKO-TSENELELO YA DIPADI TSA  
NTLHA TSE TLHANO TSA GA D.P.S. MONYAISE

KA

RECIAS MELATO MALOPE

B.A., B.Ed.(S.A.), B.A.Hons.(Unin), U.E.D.

b11896826  
112753324  
808,82 MAL

E neetswe go kgotsofatsa ditlhokego tsa dikerii  
ya Magister Artium mo Lefapheng la Setswana la  
Fakalethi ya Diatshe University of the North  
Private Bag X5090, Pietersburg.

Ngwaga wa neelo ya tiro: February 1977

lhobedi: Rre J.E. Setshedi, B.A.(S.A.), M.A.(Unin), H.P.E.D.  
Prof. P.C. Mokgokong, M.A., D.Litt. et Phil.(S.A.)

## DITEBOGO

Ke lebisa ditebogo tsa me ka la ntlheng go batlhatlhobedi mo tirong e, e bong Rre J.E. Setshedi le Porofesara P.C.M. Mokgokong. Matlhagatlhaga, bopelotelele le bointshokelo jwa bona mo tirong e, ke tla bo gakologelwa ka metlha ka boingotlo le tshisimogo; bogolo ke leboga boineelo jo Rre J.E. Setshedi a bo ntshupeditseng mo tirong e, le go ntiisa mooko ga gagwe fa ke ne ke okaokela go kwala tiro e ka puo ya Setswana.

Ga nka ke ka lebala Rre D.P.S. Monyaise, yo o nneetseng dintlha tsa botshelo jwa gagwe - le diphiri tota - kwa ntle go ngongorego kana go fela pelo ka gope. Ke mo leboga go menagane. Le ka moso Motshweneng!

Ke leboga:

Mohumagadi M.S. Magele yo o buisisitseng tiro yotlhe, mme a thusa ka go phosolola le go tlahabolola Setswana se se dirisitsweng go e kwala;

Borre A.L. Mawasha le P.O. Chabane, ba ba buisisitseng, ba phosolola, ba bo ba tlahabolola Sejatlhapi mo karolong ya kakaretso; le

Borre J.C. Rhenoster le J.N.A. de Vleeschauwer ba ba buisisitseng, ba phosolola, ba bo ba tlahabolola SeAferikanse mo karolong ya kakaretso.

Ke lebisa ditebogo go motlanyi wa tiro e, Mohumagadi E.L. Pretorius, ka matsetseleko a, a a bontshitseng.



Lwa bofelo: ke leboga mohumagadinyana wa me,  
Lefentse, Daphne, yo o intshoketseng a bo a ntshegets a fa  
ke ne ke wa ke tsoga le tiro e.

PULA!

Ke kgakolela tiro e go batsadi ba me,  
Morena le Mohumagadi J.M. Malope



MAIKANO

Ke a ikana gore tiro e ke e neelang botlhatlhobedi jwa dikerii ya Magister Artium e, mo Yunibesiting eno ya Leboa, ga ke ise ke bo ke e neele botlhatlhobedi jwa dikerii mo nakong e e fetileng, go Yunibesiti eno kampo e nngwe fela, le gore tiro e ke ya me, e tshamilwe ya bo ya dirwa ke nna, mme e bile mafoko le dikakanyo tsa bangwe mo go yona, di tshwailwe.

DECLARATION

I declare that the dissertation for the degree of Master of Arts at the University of the North hereby submitted by me, had not previously been submitted by me for a degree at this or at another university, and that it is my own work in design and in execution and that all material contained herein is acknowledged.



THULAGANO YA DITENG

Ditsebe

KGAOLO I

MATSENO	1.0.0.1-1.5.0.5	1
Padi ya Setswana	1.1.1.1-1.1.2.15	1
Tshimologo le kgolô	1.1.1.1-1.1.1.8	1
Dithitokgang	1.1.2.1-1.1.2.15	6
Tshekatsheko ya dipadi tsa Setswana ka Setswana	1.2.0.1-1.2.0.14	25
Daniel Phillip Semakaleng Monyaise	1.3.0.1-1.3.0.22	33
Ditheo tse di dirisiwang mo tshekatshekong ya dipadi tsa ga D.P.S. Monyaise	1.4.0.1-1.4.0.11	42
✓ Mokgwa wa thulagano ya tiro le boatlhamo jwa yona	1.5.0.1-1.5.0.5	48

KGAOLO II

POLOTO	2.1.0.1-2.7.0.5	50
Matseno	2.1.0.1-2.1.0.13	50
x { Poloto ya <i>Omphile Umphi Modise</i>	2.2.0.1-2.2.0.10	55
y { Tshekatsheko ya poloto ✓	2.2.1.1-2.2.1.12	59
z { Poloto ya <u>Marara</u>	2.3.0.1-2.3.0.14	63
Tshekatsheko ya poloto	2.3.1.1-2.3.1.8	67
+ Poloto ya <i>Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka</i>	2.4.0.1-2.4.0.9	71
Tshekatsheko ya poloto	2.4.1.1-2.4.1.8	74
85 + Poloto ya <i>Bogosi Kupe</i>	2.5.0.1-2.5.0.18	77
Tshekatsheko ya poloto	2.5.1.1-2.5.1.9	82

85  
77  
8

9



* Poloto ya Go ša baori	2.6.0.1-2.6.3.4	85
Tlhalosetso	2.6.0.1-2.6.0.2	85
Ditiragalo tsa toro	2.6.1.1-2.6.1.3	86
Ditiragalo tsa maibi	2.6.2.1-2.6.2.10	87
Tshekatsheko ya poloto	2.6.3.1-2.6.3.4	90
Konotelo ya kgaolo	2.7.0.1-2.7.0.5	92

## KGAOLO III

## BAANELWA

## Matseno

Banelwa ke eng?	3.1.1.1-3.1.1.5	94
Boleng jwa banelwa ba padi	3.1.2.1-3.1.2.3	96
Banelwa le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi	3.1.3.1-3.1.3.6	98

Banelwa mo go *Omphile*  
*Umphi Modise*

Banelwa ba bagolo - bagami	3.2.1.1-3.2.3.3	100
Banelwa ba batshwarakgamelo	3.2.1.1-3.2.1.6	100 ✓
Banelwa ba batshwarakgamelo	3.2.2.1-3.2.2.5	103
Banelwa ba bakotedi	3.2.3.1-3.2.3.3	105

Banelwa mo go *Marara* ✕

Banelwabagolo mo go <i>Marara</i>	3.3.0.1-3.3.5.5	107
Banelwa ba batshwarakgamelo mo go <i>Marara</i> ✕	3.3.1.1-3.3.1.5	107
Banelwa ba batshwarakgamelo mo go <i>Marara</i> ✕	3.3.2.1-3.3.2.3	109
Banelwa ba bakotedi mo go <i>Marara</i> ✕	3.3.3.1-3.3.3.1	110
Banelwa ba batlaleletsi mo go <i>Marara</i> ✕	3.3.4.1-3.3.4.1	110
Banelwa ba 'batho fela' mo go <i>Marara</i> ✕	3.3.5.1-3.3.5.5	111

\* Banelwa mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi*  
*Mooka*

Tlhalosetso	3.4.1.1-3.4.4.2	113
Banelwa ba bagolo	3.4.1.1-3.4.1.1	113
Banelwa ba batshwarakgamelo	3.4.2.1-3.4.2.6	114
Banelwa ba batshwarakgamelo	3.4.3.1-3.4.3.5	116
Banelwa ba batlaleletsi	3.4.4.1-3.4.4.2	118

125  
119  
6

Ditsebe

125- Baanelwa mo go Bogosi Kupe	3.5.1.1-3.5.6.3	119
Tlhalosetso	3.5.1.1-3.5.1.2	119
Baanelwa ba ba emelang gore lorato ke Kupe	3.5.2.1-3.5.2.6	120
Baanelwa ba polotwana ya bogosi ke Kupe	3.5.3.1-3.5.3.2	122
Baanelwa ba ba golaganyang lorato ke Kupe le bogosi ke Kupe	3.5.4.1-3.5.4.5	123
Baanelwa ba didiriswa	3.5.5.1-3.5.5.1	125
Baanelwa ba bangwe	3.5.6.1-3.5.6.3	125
Baanelwa mo go Go ša baori	3.6.1.1-3.6.7.3	126
Tlhalosetso	3.6.1.1-3.6.1.1	126
Baanelwa mo karolong ya ditiragalo tsa toro	3.6.2.1-3.6.2.7	126
Baanelwa ba batlaleletsi mo karolong ya toro	3.6.3.1-3.6.3.3	129
Baanelwa ba karolo ya maibi a kidibalo	3.6.4.1-3.6.4.1	130
Baanelwabagolo ba karolo ya maibi	3.6.4.2-3.6.4.12	130
Baanelwa ba batlaleletsi mo karolong ya maibi	3.6.5.1-3.6.5.1	136
Batlaleletsi ba bathusa- baanelwabagolo	3.6.6.1-3.6.6.3	137
Batlaleletsi ba bakganatiro	3.6.7.1-3.6.7.3	138
Konotelo ya kgaolo	3.7.0.1-3.7.0.7	139

KGAOLO IV

PUO LE SETAELE (MOKGWA)	4.1.1.1-4.3.10.7	143
Matseno	4.1.1.1-4.1.3.4	143
Puo le Setaele ke eng?	4.1.1.1-4.1.1.7	143
Mosola wa puo le setaele	4.1.2.1-4.1.2.9	146
Temogo (observation)	4.1.3.1-4.1.3.4	150

ET

17.0



I	PUO	4.2.1.1-4.2.19.12	152
	Mafoko le dipolelo	4.2.2.1-4.2.6.5	152
	Tlhotšho ya mafoko	4.2.2.1-4.2.2.7	152
	Maadingwa le Maitlhamelwa	4.2.3.1-4.2.5.6	155
	Maadingwa	4.2.4.1-4.2.4.2	156
	Maitlhamelwa	4.2.5.1-4.2.5.6	160
	Dipolelo	4.2.6.1-4.2.6.5	163
	Diane	4.2.7.1-4.2.8.2	169
	Diane tse di dirisitsweng sentle	4.2.7.2-4.2.7.6	169
	Diane tse di fetotsweng	4.2.8.1-4.2.8.2	172
	Maele	4.2.9.1-4.2.9.2	174
	Dikapuo tse di dirisitsweng	4.2.10.1-4.2.18.2	176
	Tshwantshanyo	4.2.10.2-4.2.10.5	177
	Tshwantshiso	4.2.11.1-4.2.11.1	180
	Mothofatso	4.2.12.1-4.2.12.1	181
	Tshegiso	4.2.13.1-4.2.13.1	183
	Tshotlo	4.2.14.1-4.2.14.1	183
	Pheteletso	4.2.15.1-4.2.15.1	184
	Phefofatso	4.2.16.1-4.2.16.1	185
	Kobiso	4.2.17.1-4.2.17.1	186
	Kaediso	4.2.18.1-4.2.18.1	187
	Ditemana tse di phatsimang	4.2.19.1-4.2.19.11	188
II	SETAELE	4.3.0.1-4.3.10.7	194
	Setaele sa Monyaise male-banana le poloto	4.3.1.1-4.3.4.6	194
	Monyaise o tlhakatlhakanya poloto	4.3.1.1-4.3.1.4	194
	Monyaise o tsamaya a kgaola kanelo	4.3.2.1-4.3.2.5	197
	Monyaise o tsamaya a tlola mafoko	4.3.3.1-4.3.3.6	199
	Monyaise o timetsa babuisi ka boomo	4.3.4.1-4.3.4.6	203

Setaele sa Monyaise malebana le kago ya baanelwa	4.3.5.1-4.3.9.3	205
Monyaise o neela tshobotsi ya baanelwa	4.3.6.1-4.3.6.7	205
Monyaise o buisa baanelwa	4.3.7.1-4.3.7.7	209
Banelwa ba dipadi tse, ba a ipatlisisa	4.3.8.1-4.3.8.5	212
Monyaise o dirisa baanelwa ditiro	4.3.9.1-4.3.9.3	214
> Setaele sa Monyaise malebana le molaetsa	4.3.10.1-4.3.10.7	215
Konotelo ya kgaolo	4.4.0.1-4.4.0.3	219
 KGAOLO V		
MAITSHETLEGO (BACKGROUND)	5.1.0.1-5.6.2.4	221
Matseno	5.1.0.1-5.1.0.5	221
Maitshetlego mo go <i>Omphile</i> ✓ <i>Umphi Modise</i>	5.2.0.1-5.2.0.6	223
Maitshetlego mo go <i>Marara</i>	5.3.0.1-5.3.0.5	226
Maitshetlego mo go <i>Ngaka</i> , ✓ <i>Mosadi Mooka</i>	5.4.0.1-5.4.0.4	227
232 x Maitshetlego mo go <i>Bogosi</i> ✓ <i>Kupe</i>	5.5.0.1-5.5.0.5	229
Maitshetlego mo go <i>Go ša</i> <i>baori</i>	5.6.1.1-5.6.2.4	231
Karolo ya toro	5.6.1.1-5.6.1.2	231
Karolo ya maibi	5.6.2.1-5.6.2.4	232
 KGAOLO VI		
KONOTELO YA TIRO YOTLHE	6.0.0.1-6.0.0.10	235
 KAKARETSO		240
✓ SUMMARY		243
SAMEVATTING		246
 BIBILIOKERAFI		249

KGAOLO I  
MATSENO

---

1.0.0.1 Kgaolo ya ntlha ke matseno. Mo go yona go tlhotlhomiswa ka ga:

- (a) padi ya Setswana; histori ya yona le dithitokgang tsa yona ka bokhutshwane;
- (b) tshekatsheko ya dipadi tsa Setswana ka puo ya Setswana;
- (c) Botshelo le ditiro tsa mopadi yo tiro e, e leng tshekatsheko ya dipadi tsa gagwe - D.P.S. Monyaise;
- (d) ditheo tse di tla diriswang mo tshekatshekong ya dipadi tsa ga rre Monyaise; le
- (e) mokgwa wa thulaganyo ya tiro e, le boatlhamo jwa yona.

Padi ya Setswana

Tshimologo le kgolô

1.1.1.1 Padi mo Setswaneng ke mofuta mongwe wa ditlhangwa o go ka tweng o fitlhetse motheo o adilwe. Dipadi tsa Setswana di tlhogile mo dinaaneng tse di neng di tseelwa bana kana di fetisediwa go tswa lolong go ya go e nngwe ka molomo, gone kitso ya go kwala - jalo le go buisa - e ne e tlhokagala. Padi e kgonne go tlhogela mo motheong o o beilweng ke dinaane gone padi, jaaka dinaane, ke kanelo, le fa e le gore kanelo ya padi e patagane e bile e raraane go gaisa ya naane. Boleele jwa padi le jona bo feta jwa naane kgakala. Naane e: "Phokojwe le mogotlha wa Pela", (Sebone, 1965, dts.1-3) e boleele jwa ditsebe di le tharo,



fa padi e: *Rammone wa Kgalagadi*, e e kwadilweng ke M.O.M. Seboni, e na le ditsebe di le somamabedi nne. Bokhutshwane jwa dinaane le ditlhamane bo botlhokwa gonne ka jona, di ne di ka tlotlelwa bana di le mmalwa, maitisong a le mangwe. Ka dinaane le ditlhamane di tseelwa bana maitsiboa fa iso, di ne di ka lebalega ka bonako, tsa nna thata go utlwisisega fa kgang ya tsona e ka bo e le telele e bile e raraane sepadi. Le gale, fa go tsewa mafoko a ga D.P. Moloto, go bonala bapadi ba pulamadibogo mo bokwading jwa dipadi tsa Setswana ba ne ba ikaelela dipadi go dira tiro ya dinaane:

"Bagaetsho rea dumela Molatlhegi o tla tsaya manno a dinaane le dithabalakwane mme e re maitsiboa ha ditiro di wetse le kgona go itisa le ene." (Moloto, 1944, Karolo ya Ketapele)

Go a gakgamatsa gore ke ka ntlha ya eng dipadi di tlhagile pele ga dikgankhutshwane le ditlhamo mo Setswaneng, gonne ka boleele, dikgankhutshwane, ditlhamo le dinaane di atamelane.

1.1.1.2 Maikaelelo a magolo ka ga dinaane ke go ruta mekgwa le boitsholo jo bo kgatlhisang. Naane ya ga "*Mmamasiilo-anoka*" e re ruta go nna kelo-tlhoko. Tlhamane ya "*Segole le sefofu*" e ruta bana gore bobedi bo bolaya noga, mme kutlwano ke maatla; mme naane ya "*Phokojwe, Maudu le Phiri*" e bontsha gore kitsopotlana e a wetsa. Bana ba bolelelwa dinaane le ditlhamane tse, gore ba di bapise le botshelo jwa bona mme ba itise, ba se wele ka lemena. Ka tsona ba ithuta go tlotla tshiamo, go rata boikanyego le go boifa bomatlhajana, go ela dilo tlhoko ba sa potlaka, ka lepotlapotla le ja podi, ledikologa le ja pholo ya tona.

1.1.1.3 Fa kitso ya go buisa le go kwala e itelekela mo Batswaneng ka baruti ba Lefoko le le Boitshepo, e fitlhetse motheo wa popotla wa dipadi o beilwe ke dinaane le ditlhamane. Go ne ga nna bonolo gore dipadi di tlhoge mo motheong o.



Jaaka dinaane le ditlhamane Beibele le yona, *gareng* ga dithuto tse dingwe, e ne e tlhotlheletsa batho gore ba boife bosula, boferefere le bonokwane. Bogolo go tsotlhe, thuto ya Lefoko le le Boitshepo ya bontsha batho gore tuelo ya bolele ke loso, le gore bosula ga bo ke bo fenya molemo jaaka dinaane le ditlhamane le tsona di ne di supa gore lemphorwana la maaka ga le fofe, e bile maaka ga se lehumo, boammaruri ke botshelo.

1.1.1.4 Go bonala e le kopano ya thuto ya Beibele le thuto e Batswana ba e antseng mo dinaaneng le ditlhamaneng, e e dirileng gore dikwalo tsa ntlha go kwalwa mo puong ya Setswana, di nne le maikano a go ruta, le maikaelelo a go sokololela batho Lefokong le le Boitshepo. Maikaelelo á à natlafadiwa ke go bo bakwadi e le balatedi ba Lefoko mme e bile bagatisi le bona e le badumedi.

1.1.1.5 Palo ya dipadi mo Setswaneng e potlana thata gone, gareng ga mabaka a mangwe, bopadi mo Setswaneng bo sa le bošwa thata. Padi ya ntlha-ntlha ya Setswana - *Mokwena* - e gatisitswe ka ngwaga wa 1940. Fa e sale *Mokwena* e phasaladiwa, go fitlha ka ngwaga wa 1975, e setswe morago ke dipadi di le somamararo nngwe, e le matsapa a bapadi ba Batswana. Palo é, e ka okediwa ka dikwalo tse nne tse di phasaladitsweng pele ga kgatiso ya *Mokwena* e bong:

Wookey, A.J.: (morulaganyi) *Diñwao leha e le dipolelo ka ga dico tsa Secwana. "History of the Bechuana" 1921.*

Schapera, I.: *Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya Batšwana, † 1938.*

Schapera, I.: (morulaganyi) *Mekgwa le melao ya Batswana (ba lefatshe la Tshireletso) † 1938.*

Kgasi, M.: *Thuto ke eng? 1938.*

Le fadikwalo tse di kwadilwe ka mokgwa wa botlhamane (prose fiction) ga se dipadi; re ka re ke dikwalo tsa Anteropoloji. Mofuta o mongwe wa dikwalo tsa botlhamane etswe e se dipadi, ke wa dikwalo tse di thadisang ka ditiragalo tsa Beibele (Niemandt, J.J. 1960, dts.2-3). Mosola o mogolo wa diphasalatswa tse tsa Anteropoloji le bodumedi malebana le dipadi, ke gore di ne tsa tlwaetsa batho go kwala ka Setswana. Ngwaga-some wa 1930 o tswelletse ka dikwalo tsa mothale o, gantsi di kwalwa ke Basweu ba ba neng ba tshwaragane le Lefoko le le Boitshepo mo merafeng ya Batswana. Mmogo le bukantswe ya Moruti J. Tom Brown, dikwalo tse di botlhokwa thata ka di bolokile mafoko a mantsi a Setswana sa lekgorokgoro.

Palo ya dipadi tsa Setswana e tlalelediwa ke diphetolelwa (translated works) di le pedi e bong:

- Bunyan, J.: *Loeto loa ga Mokeresete*: "The Pilgrim's Progress" (London Missionary Society, Tigerkloof 1945.)  
*Mofetoledi*: Moffat, R. & Sandilands, A. ka 1848 (Niemandt, J.J.: 1960, ts.5).
- Sangiro: *Bošwa jwa Tau ke letlalo*. "Die lotgevalle van 'n Leeu-familie" 1960.  
*Mofetoledi*: Maleke, S. Mcd.

1.1.1.5 Mo ngwagasomeng wa 1940 re bona go supuga bakwadi ba Batswana ba kwala ka Setswana - mokodue go tsosiwa o o itekang, e bile letsema le thata ka mong wa lona. Go tloga ka nako e bakwadi ba Batswana e nna bagami - batshwara-teu - ka go tlhomame jalo. Ngwaga-some o o tsetse dipadi di le nne mme sé sa tiisa mooko e le ruri.

1.1.1.6 Dipoelo tsa ngwaga-some wa 1950 di ne tsa nyemisa



mooko thata, gonne mo dinyageng tseo go ne ga gatiswa dipadi di le nne gape go tswa bakwading ba le bane; koketsego e e neng e solofetswe ya tlhokagala. Go bonala gore diphetogo tsa thuto tsa gore Bantsho ba gapelediwe go tsaya dithuto ka loleme lwa mmê, di ne tsa tlisa kgamarego le kgakanego go baikaelela-go-kwala. E kete magogwe o ne a belaela lomepe mo diphetogong tsa thuto, mme bakwadi ba thaya phiri ka ba ne ba le mo marakanelong a ditsela.

1.1.1.7 Fa ngwaga-some wa 1960 o itelekela mo go rona, ya nna semphete-ke-go-fete, bakwadi ba kwala ba tlhoafetse. Kgamarego le kgakanego di ne di fetile. Bogolo go tsotlhe, diphetogo tsa thuto tsa ngwaga-some wa 1950 di ne di tsetse tlhokego le tlhokagalo ya dipadi, bogolothata mo dikolong. Dipadi tse di neng di rothela gale, tsa simolola go gatana melala, le fa e ne e se fa go neng go thiba sekgala sa tlhokagalo ya dipadi e e neng e le gone. Lwa ntlha fa Setswana se sale se kwalwa, dipadi jaanong tsa feta lesome mo ngwageng-some o le mongwe: dipadi di le some nne go tswa bakwading ba le robedi. E ke koketsego ya dipadi ya diphesente di le kgolamararo somamatlhano go palo ya ngwaga-some wa 1950.

1.1.1.8 Dinyaga tse tlhano tsa ntlha tsa ngwaga-some wa 1970 di setse di gorositse dipadi di le robong. Fa koketsego ya dipadi e ka se reme (go bonala e tla tswelapele) puelopele ya rona ke gore ngwaga-some wa 1970 fa o wela, go tla bo go gatisitswe dipadi tse di seng ka fa tlase ga somamane ka palo - mo go ona. Koketsego ya barutegi, kgolo ya borutegi, kgolo ya dinagamagae le itemogo ya bomorafe mo Batswaneng, le phisego ya go rata go ntsha mosi ka sekhurumelo ka dipadi, ke mabaka otlhe a a supelang koketsego e seng phokotsego ya dikwalo mo ngwaga-someng o.

Dithito-kgang (themes)

1.1.2.1 Go ata ga dipadi go a tlhokega, ka jalo re go opela magofi. Le gale sengwe gape se se botlhokwa go gaisa ke maemo a dipadi tse di kwalwang. Koketsego ya dipadi e supa gore boikuelo jwa gore Batswana ba kwale dipadi, jaanong bo sekegelwa tsebe. Ka gale re solofela gore fa dipadi di ata, le maemo a tsona a tla gola jaaka palo ya tsona e anama. Mo nakong eno ya fa re babatsa palo ya dipadi, go simolola go tlhokega gore re eme, re lekanyetse maemo a dipadi. Go a tlhokega gore dinyaga di ka nna somamararo moragoga go phasaladiwa ga padi ya ntlha mo Setswaneng, re sekaseke gore bapadi ba rona ba kwala ka ga eng. Le mororo kitso ya maemo a dipadi e le botlhokwa, ga re ka ke ra tlhotlhomisa ntlha e fano, ka re boifa go iteega mogopolo ka ga maikaelelo a tiro e re tshwaraganeng nayo. Re tla betsa ntlha ya dithitokgang ditlhogo, gonne maikaelelo a rona ke go leka go bona gore dipadi tsa ga Monyaise di wela fa kae mo bontsing jwa dipadi mo Setswaneng. Ka nako dipadi tsa gagwe di gatisitswe mo dinyaga-someng tsa 1960 le 1970.

1.1.2.2 Ga go bonolo go kana gore dipadi mo Setswaneng di tlhalosa thitokgang ya mofuta ofe. Dithitokgang tsa dipadi dingwe di tlhamaletse mme di ka tlhaloswa kwa ntle ga ngangisano epe; palo e e bonalang gape, e ka supega e tlhalosa dithito-kgang di le mmalwa, ke gore, palo e, e akaretsa dithitokgang tse pedi kana go feta.

1.1.2.3 Bontsintsi jwa dipadi mo Setswaneng, bo bontsha thitokgang e re tla e bitsang ya *Thuto le maele*. Mofuta o ke wa dipadi tse di rutang; maikaelelo a bakwadi ba tsona ke go tsibosa, go laya, go iletsa, kana go naya babuisi maele mangwe fela. Mofuteng o re fitlhela dipadi tse di jaaka:



"*Mosimane Motshabadirê*", e mo kgaolong nngwe le nngwe ya yona, mokwadi a nayang thuto e e rileng. Setlhogo sa dikgaolo dingwe ke diane jaaka: "Ntšanyane e bonwa mabotobotong", (Phutiagae, 1956, ts.8) "Sekukuni ga se ke se tlhoka sebatladi", (Phutiagae, 1956, ts.35) "Mangana sika loophage". (Phutiagae, 1956, ts.42) Diane tse di senola thuto e e mo dikgaolong tse. Mo kgaolong ya Sebatladi mokwadi o supa gore "goo-rra-motho go thebe-phatshwa".

"*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*", e ruta gore le fa e le gore thutela bogolo e a roba, ga go sepe se se ka palelang motho yo o ikanneng.

Dithuto mo go "*Motimedi*" ke mafaratlhatlha; rre D.P. Moloto o leka go ruta Bantsho gore moeteledipele yo o batlang katlego mo boeteleding-pele jwa gagwe o tshwanetse go lebala ithekegelo mme a rekegele morafe o a o gogang; le gona moeteledipele e se nne morata-pako, mme a bontshe boineelo mo tirong le tumelong ya gagwe. Motimedi e re ruta gape gore botho jwa motho bo tlhamiwa ke tikologo e a golelang mo go yona.

"*Moremogolo wa motho*" e e kwadilweng ke P. Leseiyane ke khutshwafatso ya seane se: Moremogolo go betlwa wa taola, wa motho o a ipetla. Jaaka seane se kaya, mosimane wa mosarwa e bong Motsu, o ne a itokafatsa ka esi le ka thuso ya bangwe-ka-ene go fitlhela molala, mosarwa, mokobodimagetleng yo o neng e le Motsu, a fetoga motlotlegi, moitshodi, kgosana Selotlegeng.

Ka "*Pule*" rre P.K. Kopane o re ruta gore maikaelelo a a kitlanyeng ga a retelelwe ke sepe, le gona tsholofelo ga e tlabise ditlhong.

Mo dikwalong tsa gagwe moruti S.A. Moroke o ganelela thata

mo go ruteng. Ga a tlhalose botshelo jaaka bo ntse; maikaelelo a tlhaloso ya gagwe ke go gasa Lefoko la Modimo. Mo dikwalong tsa gagwe bosula bo emelane le molemo, mme ka gale sekgele sa phenyo se phamolwa ke molemo. Diterama tsa gagwe e bong "*Puso ya ga kgosi Faro*" le "*Lobisa Radipitse*" di gatelela gore tshiamo le molemo di gaisa boleo le bosula. Le mo dipading tsa gagwe Moroke o ganelela mo maikanong a go ruta: Mo go "*Sephaphati*" re fitlhela thuto ya mosimane wa sesenyi jaaka e fitlhelwa mo go Luka 15:11-32. "*Lehufa le lwa le thuto*" e bontsha boKeresete bo fenya boHeitene; molemo o o emetsweng ke Mmamoilwa le Mmadikgogo o retelela boleo le lehufa tse di emetsweng ke Mmadipodi le Lea Ralebadi. Thuto e Moroke a e nayang babuisi mo go "*Boša bo ganetsana le botsofe*" ke gore botlho-katlotlo jo bo fitlhelwang mo bašweng gompieno bo tlhogile mo maitseong a bagolo a a tlhobaetsang, fela jaaka thola e unywa thola. Moepamere a re:

"Malome, ngwana ga a rutwe ke motho osele. O rutwa ke rraagwe yo o mo tsetseng. Ga go bonolo gore motho osele a ka ruta ngwana yo rraagwe a reteletsweng ke go mo ithutela. Ke tshwanetse go ya go kopa Phirielailwe gore a intshwarele". (Moroke, 1966, ts.85)

Mo go "*Khumo segwagwa e a pharuma*" o kgalema bahumi gore ba se sokele bahumanegi dirope, gonne khumo ke mouwane. Go pikitletsa molaetsa-kakaretso, bontsi jwa ditlhogo tsa dikgaolo mo pading e ke thuto ka botsona: "Batho ga ba lekane e se meno", (Moroke, 1971, ts.1) "mpotse tsa kwa ke tswang", (Moroke, 1971, ts.18) "Baikgodisi ba a kokobediwa", (Moroke, 1971, ts.24) "Loso ga lo ke lo tlogela kgomo lo tsaya motho",



(Moroke, 1971, ts.63) le "Motho o roba se a se jwetseng" (Moroke, 1971, ts.83) Mo pading e mokwadi e kete o ne a lebala gore bophokoje go tshela ba ba dithetsenyana. "*Lonaka lwa mahura a mantšho*" ga e na diteng tse di bontshang molaetsa o o tlhamaletseng thwii! Mokwadi ke ena a re tswelang lengopeng ka thuto e a ikaelelang go e ruta ka moanelwa-mogolo - Thakadu. Thuto e e khupololwa ke mafoko a mokwadi a rumang padi ka ona:

"Ga go na sepe se se ka gatelelang motho wa boamarure mo mmung wa lefatshe gore a be a retelelwe ke go tsholetsa tlhogo ya gagwe. Khumo ya ga Thakadu e tswa mo gare ga lonaka lwa mahura a mantšho. Bonna jwa gagwe bo betlilwe ka selepe sa dipogišo le dikgatelelo". (Moroke, 1961, ts.109)

Thuto e re e selang mo go "*Molotlhanyi*" e fitlhelwa mo mafokong a, a Molaodi fa a bolelela Nnodana gore:

"Le wena o ikutlwetse ka ditsebe tsa gago tsoo pedi. A wena o ka solofela fa Molotlhanyi a ka go supela a nna kgatlhanyong le motho wa losika lwa gagwe? Nna ke itse fa Batswana ba na le seane se se reng, 'Seboba ke bata sa mokotla, sa mpa kea mpampetsa'. Se sengwe le sone sa re, 'Manong a ja ka losika'. Diane tse ka bobedi jwa tsone di kaya one mokgwa wa bone tota". (Kitchin, 1966, ts.99)

Jaaka Phutiagae mo go "*Mosimane Motshabadi*" le Moroke mo go "*khumo segwagwa e a pharuma*", Kitchin o gatelela molaetsa wa padi e, ka go dirisa diane go tlhama ditlhogo tsa dikgaolo tsa padi.

"*Di lala mmogo*" ya ga rre C.D. Choeu ke khutshwafatso ya seane se se reng "Khumo le lehuma di lala mmogo", nme ka molaetsa e atamelane thata le "*khumo ke segwagwa*" ya ga Moroke. Ka "*Di lala mmogo*" Choeu o ruta babuisi gore fa ba humile ba ikiletse go

kgoba batlhoki gone "baikgodisi ba tla kokobediwa". (Moroke, 1971, ts.24) Mo dipading tse, bakwadi boobedi ba dumela gore boikgogomoso bo tsala bomadimabe bogolo jang fa moikgogomosi a itsholetse. Baanelwa ba ba humileng mo dipading ka bobedi jwa tsona, ba welwa ke sefifi mme ba latlhegelwa ke khumo ya bona, gone ba ikgantshetsa badiidi e seng ka ntlha ya botshwakga jwa tiriso ya khumo e.

"Sempnete" ya ga B.T. Pilane e ruta gore lesego lotlhe le tswa kwa Modimong. Fa Ona O sa le go laolela, ga o ka ke wa le bona. Lesego ga le tlhakanelwe. Se se supywa ke Solofelang yo - le fa e ne e le mosiami, yo e rileng a tshola ngwana a mo ša leina la "Sempnete-Mmoloki-wa-me" (Pilane, 1968, ts.1) ka a ne a 'solofela' mo Modimong - a neng a tlhoka lesego mme le morwaga gagwe, Sempnete, a sotlwa ke bomadimabe jaaka motho a sa tlhaphisiwa masori.

Thuto e e mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise e mfitlha ka ntlha ya setaele sa gagwe. Monyaise ga a tlhalose molaetsa, o tshwantshanyetsa ditiragalo tsa botshelo jaaka di diragala kwa ntle ga go ntsha maikutlo a gagwe ka ga tsona, mme a letle mmuisi gore a ikatlholele ka esi. Monyaise ga a bue gore selo se molemo kana se bosula jaaka Moroke. Le fa go ntse jalo, dipadi dingwe di humile thuto e ntsi. "Omphile Umphi Modise" e re ruta gore fa mo botshelong o tshokane wa kgotšwa mme wa wa, o se namalalele ruri; o eme ka dinao o tswelele mo leetong, gone ga se wena fela o ka kgotšwang. Botshelo bo ruta batho botlhe magokonyane. Bomadumabe bo pitlelela batho ba ba ikutlwelwang botlhoko, ba ba itelelang, ba ba itlhabelwang ke ditlhong mme ba boifa metlhala ya bona. "Marara"



e re ruta gore motho o boteng, ka jalo ga a ke a tlhobogwa a sa ntse a tshela. Mo pading e Monyaise o kgalemela morafe gore o ithute go tlhopha fa o tsaya malebela mo merafeng e e tsweletseng pele e se re gongwe ra "tsaya mekgwa e e tlhabisang ditlhong mo botshelong jwa batho ba bangwe, [ra] tsaya matlakala a beng ba ona ba a latlhelang kwa ntle, [ra] itlhoma re le mo tseleng ya nnete". (Monyaise, 1961, ts.28) O tswelela pele ka go re baeteledipele ba itshupe mme batho ba ba bone, gonne go "diphatsa ... go, tlogela lesomo le itsamaisa ... mo dilong tse di amang kitso le bogonego jwa serafe ... Batho ba šadikanya matlho go bona mongwe a ba kaela tsela, ... yo ka ntata yampho e magodimo a mo abetseng yone, o nang le gone go itse gore mo tseleng tse pedi, re tsaya efe". (Monyaise, 1961, ts.28) Mo go "*Bogosi Kupe*", Monyaise o re ruta gore mokgwa wa tsêô wa segologolo o boatla, mme o gaisiwa ke wa gompieno wa pelo e ja serati, sebatlelwa ga e se rate. Go feta foo, Monyaise o ruta gore fa o wetswe ke leru letsatsi le go phirimeletse - o thatafatse pelo: retologela botlhaba, o tla bona letsatsi le rotoga gape. Mowa wa go ruta ke ona o tlhotlheleditseng bangwe go fetolela dipadi mo Setswaneng. "*Loeto loa ga Mokeresete*" e natlafatsa molaetsa wa Beibele wa lorato, thatano le boitshoko. Niemandt o e tlhalosa jaaka "die boek wat vir Christene dwarsoor die wêreld al van ontskathbare waarde was". (Niemandt, 1960, ts.5)

"*Bošwa jwa tau ke letlalo*" e ruta babuisi ba yona go utlwela dipologolo ka kakaretso botlhoko, bogolo jang ditau.

1.1.2.4 Mofuta wa bobedi wa dithitokgang o re itebanyang nao ke wa *ditiragalelo* (historical themes). Go na le dipadi di le pedi tse di bontshang thitokgang ya ditiragalelo. Dipadi tse ke "*Bonno-botlwaelo*" le "*Legae Botshabelo*". Dikwalo tse dingwe tse di ka sunngwang mo karolong e, le mororo e se dipadi, ke "*Dinwao leha e le dipolelo ka ga dico tsa Secwana*" le "*Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya Batšwana*" (ba lefatshe la Tshiretsô) e e rulagantsweng ke I. Schapera go tlahabolola lokwalo lwa Moruti A.J. Wookey lwa "*Dico tsa Secwana*" gonne "Batswana ka bontsi ba re dipolelo tse di boletsweng teng ga di a swetsa, gape di na le phôsô". (Schapera, 1938(b), ts.V) Dikwalo tsa "*Dico tsa Secwana*" le "*Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya Batšwana*" ke ona maiteko osi go fitlha jaanong jaana, a go kwala histori ya Batswana ka Setswana. Kgatlhego mo historing ya Batswana ga e a ka ya tlhotlhelediwa, ka jalo Batswana ba ithutile histori ya basweu le ya mafatshe a a kwa moseja wa mawatle go gaisa histori ya merafe e e bopang Setšhaba sa Batswana. Ga ba itse tsalano ya bona le merafe e mengwe e ba nkgisanang losika nayo e bile ba bapile nayo, etswe e le bona batlhami ba seane se se reng matlhaku go ša mabapi. Ga ba itse gore maemo a ba iphitlhelang mo go ona jaaka Setšhaba a tlisitswe ke maatla le mabaka afe. Ga go gakgamatse fa e le gore, fa e sale Setswana se kwalwa, Batswana ba kwadile dipadi di le pedi fela tse di amang motlha mongwe wa ditiragalelo tsa bona. Fa e ka bo "*Mhudi*" ya ga S.T. Plaatje e sa kwalwa ka Sejatlhapi, e ka bo e le yona padi e e botoka-toka e e amang ditiragalelo mo Setswaneng.

1.1.2.5 Lwa boraro re fitlhela dipadi di le mmalwa di thadisa ka ga segologolo, ke gore, botshelo jwa loago lwa metlha ya maloba kana ya ga Bile ka botlalo. Gangwe le gape dipadi dingwe tse re sa di tsenyang mo setlhopheng se, di ama bontlhanngwe jwa botshelo jwa segologolo, (mme e



seng ka botlalo); di bo ama fela, ga di bo kakatlele.  
Dipadi tse di itsetsepetseng mo segologolong ke:

"Mokwena": e bontsha tsalo ya bana, maikaelelo a kgodiso ya bana, mesitse ya ekonomi ya loago, ditumelo ka ga metlhakola e e diphepa e e neng e tle e wele batho, puso ya morafe, mekgwa le dingwao, kabo ya ntwana, le eng le eng. Mo go yona re bona ditiragalo tse jaanong di "phirimileng jaaka letsatsi la mariga". (Monyaise, 1976, ts.12)

"Moji Motlhabi": mo go yona Moloto o bontsha tlhaloganyo ya batho ba maloba e e neng e bofilwe ke ditumelo tsa botlhokakitso, poifo ya dintwa tse di neng di aga di abilwe metlheng eo, tse di neng di laola mekgwa ya matshelo a batho. Mo pading e Moloto o anela gape go tloga ka mekgwa ya go apara go ya go ya tsamaiso ya puso le bosiamisi, le kotlhao ya disenyi mo malatsing a maloba.

Fa go lebilwe mokgwa wa tseo le botlhokwa jwa ona mo go "*Bogosi Kupe*", padi e e ka nna ya sunngwa mo setlhopheng sa dipadi tse di thadisang ka segologolo. *Moremogolo wa motho* le yona e balelwa mo setlhopheng se.

1.1.2.6 Go tswa mo dipading tsa segologolo re tsena mo dipading tse di bontshang phisego ya go ya majako - "mowa wa makgoeng". Dipadi tse di tlhalosa botshelo jwa Bantsho morago ga kgôrogo ya Basweu mono; di tlhalosa gape setso sa seeng se se lomolositseng Bantsho setho le maitseo a segabona. Setlhopheng se go ka balelwa "*Rammone wa Kgala-gadi*", "*Sephaphati*", "*Lehufu le lwa le thuto*", "*Omphile Umphi Modise*" le "*Marara*". **Le** gale dipadi tse ga di tlhalose phisego ya go ya makgoeng ka go tshwana le ka go lekana.

Go ngweega ga Rammone kwa gaabo a ineela Gauteng

(*"Rammone wa Kgalagadi"*) go tshwana le ga motho yo o tswang mo ntlong ya lefifi la ntshwarele-ngwana-ke-ale mme a iphitlhela a le mo leseding le le fatlhang. Rremogolo (*"Marara"*) o batlile go tshwana le Rammone. Phapaano ke gore Rammone o tswa kwa dikgweng mme dilo tse di kayang tlhabologo di ne tsa mo akabatsa ka goleele. *Matile* e bong legae la ga Rremogolo, o ne a se kgakala thata le Matikiri, ka jalo Rremogolo ga a a ka a akabadiwa ke dilo tsa tlhabologo mo toropong go tshwana le Rammone. Motlalepule (*"Omphile Umphi Modise"*) ke mosetsana yo o fatlhogileng e bile o itse le go kwala. Ga a gakamadiwe ke setimela kana dikai dingwe tsa botshelo jwa toropo, le fa e le tlhanaselo ya batho mo "Park Station" jaaka Rammone. O bonala a tlaletswe mme lebaka ke gore ga a itse gore a ye go latsa tlhogo kae mo motseng o mogolo wa Gouteng. Kgangkgolo, le gale ke gore Motlalepule o dule kwa metseng-selegae a yā Gouteng - jaaka Rammone le Rremogolo.

Sephaphati (*"Sephaphati"*) o thoba kwa Konanyane a ineela Mangaung go ya majako jaaka Rammone a tswa Kgalagadi a ya Gouteng. Fa Rammone a leng tlhogontsho ka botshelo le dilo tsa pudulogo, Sephaphati ena, jaaka Motlalepule, o kile a omosiwa ka kgabo ya thuto. Ka jalo kgorogo ya Sephaphati mo Mangaung e tshwana le ya ga Motlalepule kwa Gouteng. Phapang ya bona boobabedi ke gore botshelo jwa Mangaung bo ne bo tshotse Sephaphati makgwakgwa go feleletse mme a sokologela gae go nna sekao go bana ba ba senang tse! Temogo ya gore gooramotho go thebephatshwa mo go Sephaphati e lerwe ke botshelo go mo ama ka la molema. Kwa Gouteng Motlalepule o ne a welwa ke leru mme fela o ne



a feletsa a atlegile ka go nyalwa a bo a retebala. Fa a tla fitlha tlhogo, o ne a le mo tlung ya gagwe e seng jaaka Sephaphati a ne a pateletsega go boela gae.

1.1.2.7 Ka gale mowa wa phisego ya go ya makgoeng ka pereko mo dipading tsa Setswana o bontshwa ka baanelwa ba ba lapisitsweng ke botshelo jwa kwa magae. Baanelwa ba, ba ngokwa ke dipone tse di banyabanyang tsa toropo, ba di bapise le lefifi la kwa gae, mme ba digele ka gore botshelo jwa toropo bo gaisa jwa magae ka fa gotlhe. Sephaphati, Ranamane le Digopoleng "ba ne ba gopola gore ba tla tlatsa madi ka dikgetse le mo dipolokelong tsa poso, mme ba tla reka dimotorokara tse dintle tse di phatsimang, mme e tle e re ka letsatsi lengwe fa batho ba Konanyane ba ntse ba itebetse, ba ba bone ba tsena ka motse ba na le basadi ba bantle le bana ba ba botlhale, ba ba buang Tšhomi". (Moroke, 1960, ts.11)

Ngongorego e e tlositseng Rremogolo kwa Matile go ya Matikiri o e bua ka esi fa a araba Mafetlhefetlhe ka go re:

"Ke tsile go batla tiro, Malome. Ga ke bolo go disa, mme ga ke bone go nthusa sepe gonne ga ke tshwaelwe sepe sa dilo tse ke di disang". (Monyaise, 1961, ts.7)

Tsholofelo ya ga Rremogolo ya metlha e ne e le gore

"motlha a ka tšhemogelang kwa Makgoeng, ammaarure, o tla boa a boka ka letlhare matebele a mantsho, magadimana ntweng, maja a dumaduma". (Monyaise, 1961, ts.5)

Rammone, jaaka Rremogolo, o ne a solofela khumo kwa makgoeng.

O ne a akanya

"ka fa go tla nnang monate ka teng, motlhang go a boelang Kgalagadi, a tswa Makgoeng motseng o mogolo wa Gauteng, a tla a na le leina le leša, dikgetsi di tla di tletse tshipi ya ga 'Mphara-fara'". (Seboni, 1947, ts.10)

Kgonamanaba ("*Lehufa le lwa le thuto*") o tlogetse legae, ditsala le batsadi ba gagwe a leba Teemaneng gonne tlhokwa la tsela le ne la re "kwa Teemaneng batho ba reka ditlhobolo le Buka e kgolo fa ba na le madi kgotsa dikgomo". (Moroke, 1962, ts.5) Kgonamanaba o ne a sa sotlega mo gae. O ne a sa phalalela khumo kwa Teemaneng. Go feta foo, o ne a bona "tlhobolo le Buka e kgolo", mme ga a tshwane le Rammone, Rremogolo le Sephaphati, ba ba neng ba bolola letsholo la ga-re-a-di-bona.

1.1.2.8 Mofuta wa botlhano wa dithitokgang tsa dipadi tsa Setswana ke o o thadisang ka ga botshelo jwa sešwa kana maitseo, mekgwa le ditiro tsa batho malatsing a gompieno. Mofuta o o akaretsa dipadi tse di latelang:

Gare ga dilo tse dingwe "*Motimedi*" ya D.P. Moloto, e thadisa ka ga kgolô ya tshotlego ya bana, bomenemene le go jana ka meno ga batho mmogo le dikgoreletso, dikgatelelo le dipatiko tsa batho toropong ya Gouteng.

"*Pule*" e bolela kgaratlho ya ga Pule go bona thuto le ditlamelo, mmogo le lorato lwa Pule mo go mose-tsana Mosela.

"*Omphile Umphi Modise*" e bontsha jaaka Gouteng e ne ya ruta Motlalepule magokonyane.

"*Sephaphati*" ke thadiso ya botshelo jo bo makgwakgwa jwa Sephaphati kwa Mangaung.

"*Marara*" e bontsha tlhakatlhakano e e lerweng ke mekgwa ya "pudulogo ya bophirima" mo Bantshong ba ba nnang mo ditoropong.

"*Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*" e bontsha tlhakantsuke e e lerweng ke mokgwa wa lorato mo malatsing ano a "pelo e ja serati". Ditiragalo di magareng ga baoki kwa bookelong jwa Perekwana kwa Gouteng.



"Boša bo ganetsana le botsofe" e senola bolelo jo bo diregang gompieno ka bana ba gola ba sa itse borraabo. Monna mogolo Moepamere o amogwa thoto ya gagwe a bo a apolwa diaparo ke morwawe mo lefifing ba sa itsane, a sala a le mošampa.

"Semphete" yona e re lotlegela ka ga kgolō ya tshotlego, kgarakgatshego le go palangwa ke sekwakwala ga mosimane Semphete, le polao ya gagwe ke dinokwane tsa Gouteng ka mabaka a a sa bonaleng.

"Di lala mmogo" e senola boikgogomoso jwa bahumi gompieno fa ba dirisana le batlhoki mme e re morago ba thanye lomapo lo le tsebeng.

"Go ša baori" e bontsha boipelo jwa bašwa mo metsesetoropong (Sofia) le botshelo jo bo diphatsa jwa ditoropo ka ntlha ya bonokwane gompieno.

"Merwalo e a wa" e bontsha mekgwa ya bogologolo (boloi) e tlhakatlhakane le ya sešwa le bonokwane jwa go tlhakola batho ditsabona:

"Baitsi ba tsona e rile ba di bua ba re Ramelato o kile a bo a tsamaya le 'bo-thusa-ka-soka-foo' kwa Gouteng. Ya re ba tshwarwa a ba tlogela koo, a tswa, bona ba kgwagediwa botlhe; mme ba ne ba di dira mmogo! (Morake, 1971, ts.44)

"Khumo segwagwa e a pharuma" jaaka "Boša bo ganetsana le botsofe", e bontsha bolalome jwa bonokwane gompieno, mme jaaka "Merwalo e a wa" e supa boikgodišo jwa bahumi mo tirisanong ya bona le badiidi gompieno.

"Mosele" e bontsha bofafalele le bogokane jwa basetsana mo ditoropong gompieno - batho ba ba tshelang ka bootswa boemong jwa go dira ka mabogo.

"Mokoma-Ditlhare" e leka go thadisa ka ga bonokwane jwa gompieno le bofokisi. Gongwe mokwadi o ne a batla go senola bokoa jwa mokgwa wa gompieno wa go thibela bosenyi.



"Morabaraba" ke kgang ya tsa lorato lwa bašwa le iteseletso ya bona ka ga lorato gonne dingwao di nyeletse le mepakwana e lebetswe gompieno.

"Mangomo" e tswakantse sešwa le segologolo. Ka ga sešwa ere bontsha boitaolo jwa bana le ineelo ya batsadi fa ba nnile madimabe go tsala diganana.

"Bogosi Kupe" jaaka "Mangomo" e kopantse sešwa le segologolo. Sešwa se emelwa ke maotlana a mmuso, dilori, le ditlhobolo mmogo le mekgwa mengwe ya maotlana a mmuso.

1.1.2.9 Mofuta wa borataro wa dithitokgang mo dipading tsa Setswana ke wa *thulano ya setso le sešwa*. Mo mofuteng o wa dithitokgang re fitlhela dikwalo tse di amang matshelo a batho ka go bapisa maitseo a bona a bogologolo le jaaka a fitlhelwa gompieno. Dipadi tse di bontsha ditso tse di farologanyeng di rakana, le kgakanego ya Bantsho mabapi le seo se tshwanetseng go dirwa go boloka bomorafe jwa bona. Mofuta o o bontsha dintlha tse Bantsho ba ka di amogelang go tswa Basweung le seo ba ka se somarelang mo setsong le ditumelong tsa bona tse di tshosediwang ke ditumelo le dingwao tsa seeng. Ke mo dipading tse re fitlhelang batho ba Moloi, A.J.M. (1974, ts.216) le Moloto D.P. (1944, ts.51) ba ba bitsang "makgoanatswana", ke gore, makgoa a mantsho: batho ba ba kgokgoediwang ke seeng mme ba kgwa segabona ka lonyatso. Mokgwa o o ka lejwa jaaka maungo a thulano e ya ditso le go felelana pelo ga batho ba ba itshwantshanyang le makala a mabedi a, a ditso. Mofuteng o wa dithitokgang re fitlhela dipadi tse:

"Mosimane Motshabadi" e tlhalosa pele botshelo jwa iketlo mo motseng wa Setswana sa lekgorokgoro, go thubilwe kobo segole go se tsapa le fisang pelo. Tiro ke ya basimane "ka kwa mogobeng". "Matlhasedi a lesedi kwa Matlharing" a fetile a kgotlela

kagiso e, a phatlalatsa basimane le dikolo mme banna ba mediwa ke meepo, basadi ba fetoga "bo-Selelelwaemang". Kgaolo ya "Sebataladi" e gatelela ntlha e.

Mo go "*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*" re bona meepo e fetola bo-Sebitola le Modise go nna Goodnight le Moonlight. Botshelo jo bo itshekileng jwa naga jo Rammone a neng a bo tshela bo kgoberwa ke keletso ya go dira kwa meepong gore e re a menogela gae, a bo a na le leina le lešwa la 'tllhabologo'.

"*Marara*" le yona e bontsha thulano ya ditso mme mokwadi o dira boikuelo jwa gore batho ba tllhophe sentle fa ba tsaya malebela, re se dire jaaka Rremogolo yo o boang Matikiri a ithutile go goga motsoko a bile a thuntsha mosi ka dinko le fa a bua le bagolo. (Monyaise, 1961, ts.28)

"*Motimedi*" e bolela ka malatsi a gompieno á ditoropo di ngokileng Bantsho mme tsa rua mebele ya bona, ya re mewa ya latlhelwa kwa ntle. Mokwadi o bua ka tllhologelo ka malatsi a fa Bantsho ba ne ba itlotla, ba tlotlana ba bile ba tlotla le segabona. Go tla ga Basweu le pudulogo ya bona go amogile Bantsho bobona, ga ba tseela botho le maitseo mme ga ba gorosetsa selelo, kgōbalatso le go tllhankela balekane ba bona - go nna bakotedi etswe e le bona bagami. Sello (Moloto, 1944, dts.32-35) ke loungo ~~lwa~~ thulano ya sentsho le seeng.

"*Lehufa le lwa le thuto*" e bontsha maikutlo a Bantsho malebana le bokeresete malatsing a fa bokeresete ba ne ba patikwa mme ba lejwa jaaka balatlhetsi le batubi ba ba tshwanetseng go senngwa. Bokeresete bo ne bo ngalelane bo sa tseisane molelo le ditumelo tsa setso sa Bantsho.



Mo go "*Bogosi Kupe*" mokwadi o bontsha matlhotlhapelo a a tsalwang ke mokgwa wa setso wa gore mosadi ke sego sa metsi se se emelang go fitlha mongwe a kgatlhegela go nwa metsi ka sona. Sešwa sona se kaya fa e le gore pelo e ja serati. Monyaise o ema le tlhagiso ya sešwa.

"*Merwalo e a wa*" e bontsha gore le fa diaparo, puo le ditiro di re kaya jaaka bana ba tlabologo, re santse re tletse tumelo e e kitlanyeng ka ditso tsa bogologolo jaaka boloi le baloi.

1.1.2.10 Mofuteng wa bosupa wa dithitokgang re leba dipadi tse di amang *poletiki le mathata mangwe a leago*. Go kwala ka tsa *poletiki* mo mothomontshong ke ntlha e e masisi bobee logagane. Bontsi jwa bakwadi bo tshabela *poletiki* mo setlhareng sa mmitlewa gonne ba bona e le go ikisa tlabong. Bothata jo bo mo pepeneneng ke gore *poletiki* ya Montsho mo Aferika-Borwa ke go ngongorega le go latofatsa mmuso. Go latofatsa puso ke go itshela magala tlhogong; ka jalo bontsi bo boifa go tlhagisa dingongorego tsa Bantsho ka ga puso le leago ka ba sa batle go bidiwa batsuolodi, ba tloga ba kgopakgopediwa ke maotlana-a-mmuso. Ba itse sentle gore fa dipadi tsa bona di ka atholwa gore di nka lefetlha la *poletiki*, di ka se gatiswe le fa e le dipadi tsa maemo. Fa di tshokane di ka gatiswa, poifo ke gore gongwe ba Lefapha la Thuto ya Bantsho ba ka se letle gore di buisiwe mo dikolong; mme kana babuisi ba dikwalo tsa Bantsho ke bana ba dikolo. Ntlheng e nngwe bagolo ba bua gore ga ba ka ke ba buisa dikwalo tsa mantlwane; bagatise bona ba boifa ditshenyegelo tsa go gatise dipadi tse ba akanyang gore ba Lefapha la Thuto ya Bantsho ba tla di itsa go diriswa mo dikolong tse ba di okameng. Mo ngangisanong e, bakwadi ba fa gare ga dinaka tsa kgokong.



1.1.2.11 Tlhokagalo ya dipadi tse di amang maikutlo a Batswana malebana le mathata a tsa poletiki le leago, e tshwanetse go utlwisiswa ka kgakanego e e umakilweng mo temaneng ya 1.1.2.10 fa godimo.

"Bonno-botlwaelo" e amile ka bokhutshwane tlhokagalo ya naga e batho ba ka iphedisang ka maungo a yona. Ka ntlha e

"monna fa a le Makiestad o bolawa ke tlala ya letšhau, tlala ya bojadikata, ênê le mosadi ... le bana ba gagwe". (Matshego, 1950, ts.106)

Matshego o bona tlala yona e tlhola phalalelo ya batho go ya "kwa dipolaseng tsa bo-Ranku-di-kae" kwa ba lefiwang ka madi a a sa ba ntsheng bokgobeng. Matshego o batla go itse gore:

"Ke goreng mmušô o sa dire gore mothomontšho a lefiwe madi a a mo lekaneng? Ke go reng mmušô o sa dire gore batho ba ba kwa dipolaseng ba okelediwê mafatshe?" (Matshego, 1950, ts.106)

Matshego o tlaleketsa ka go re:

"Ga go a lolama gore mafatshe a nnê a 'Trust' mme bathobatšho ba ba nnang mo go ònê ba lefe lekgêthô go ya bosenabokhutlô. Go molemô gore bathobatšho ba ithêkêlê mafatshe a e leng a bônê". (Matshego, 1950, ts.106)

Mokwadi yo o kaya fa phalalelo ya banna kwa di-toropong e tlhotse mathata a se kana ka sepe:

"Maitšhclô a batho a senngwa ke kgaoganô e ya banna le basadi .... A mmuso o dirê gore banna ba ba dirang mo metseng ya Basweu, ba fudugele le bana ba bônê koo, ba ba nnang kwa meepong le bone ba dire jalo ...". (Matshego, 1950, ts.107)

Matshego o wetsa boikuelo, nnyaa, selelo sa gagwe, ka botlhokatsholofelo:

"Metse ya Batšwana gompieno e fetogile

matlōtla banna yōnē ba ntse ba phela ....  
Ga go kgosi epe e e ka dirang ditiro tse  
dikgolo fa banna ba seō mo gae ...".

(Matshego, 1950, ts.107)

"Bonno-botlwaelo" e lotlega ka ga tsa ditiragalelo.  
Dingongorego tsa yona ka ga tsa leago ga di  
ralale padi yotlhe. Mokwadi e kete o ne a itshia  
mmele go ya lololo ka ga tsa dipoletiki.

"Motimedi" le yona ke padi e e amang dipoletiki. Dingo-  
ngorego tsa yona di ntse di tshwana le tse di mo  
go "Bonno-botlwaelo". Phapang ke gore mowa wa  
ngongorego le tshenolo ya boleo jwa leago di  
ralala padi yotlhe. Mo go "Motimedi" mokwadi o  
leka go supa maleo a leago ka go dirisa moanelwa-  
mogolo, Molatlhegi. Thuto e bontshitse Molatlhegi  
gore

"batho botlhe ba tsetswe ba lekana ba mpa  
ba kgobafaditswe ke melao, mekgwa e e  
dirwang ke batho"

mme a ikana gore

"jaanong ke kgaogane le tsotlhe tse di  
fetileng, ke tla leba pele mme ke ya le  
morafe o montsho bothong". (Moloto, 1944,  
ts.16)

Le gale Molatlhegi ga a bale melao e e kgobafa-  
ditseng batho. Boleo jwa bobedi jo Molatlhegi a  
bo bonang mo leagong ke "bobodu le go direlwa" ga  
bathobantsho gonne tse di tsala bodiidi.

"Bodiidi ke bona bo senyang botho jwa  
setšhaba. Bo dira batho malata a ba  
bangwe ... bo dira gore morafe o ipone  
o le kwa tlase; mme morafe o tlwaele  
bokgoba ... gare ga setšhaba go tlala  
magodu le dinokwane, bafufegi le disenyi  
tsa mefuta yotlhe". (Moloto, 1944, ts.17)

Mo go tsa thuto "Motimedi" e tllhasela mokgwa wa  
go ruta bosetlabošwane ba bo-tshega-ingate ka puo  
ya seeng. "Motimedi" e re mokgwa o o ruta



setšhaba bokgoba "jaaka go dirilwe ka Maamerika a mantshonyana". (Moloto, 1944, ts.21) Padi e e tsholola dikomiti tsa dikolo ka maloko a tsona gonne a le lolea mo dikgannye tsa thuto. (Moloto, 1944, dts.21-22) "*Motimedi*" e tlhabantsha tlhaolelo ya morafe o montsho go nna ditšhabatšhabana. Ga twe "makgaoganyane a meratshwanaratshwana [Molatlhegi] o na a sa kgatlhwe ke ona; ...". (Moloto, 1944, ts.29) Jaaka Matshego ("*Bonno-botlwaelo*") Moloto mo go "*Motimedi*" o kgatlhanong le kgao-ganyo ya banna le magae a bona ka go ya majako, gonne mokgwa o ke phetlhi ya botho jwa morafe:

"Go kgobokanya banna ba ba senang magae, go ba tlogedisa basadi le bana, go ba dira diphologolo. Maitseo a a fela, bobatana bo tswela kwa ntle. Go ba tlhatlhela mo masakeng a dikompone mo gare ga tshipi mme e re ka Mokibelo ba bo ba bulelwa gore ba ye go solola kwa ba ratang, go dira gore ba senye, ba itshware jaaka dibatana".

(Moloto, 1944, ts.35)

Go feta fa, tlhakatlhakano e e tlisitsweng ke meepo e tsetse bonokwane le bo-ga-a-na-beng gonne meepo e thubile ditšhaba mme ya phimola dingwao le maitseo a setso. "*Motimedi*" e lwantsha tsholego ya Bantsho le patikego ya bona mo Aferika-Borwa.

"*Di lala mmogo*" jaaka "*Bonno-botlwaelo*" le yona e oma dikgang tsa poletiki le tsa loago. Mme fela "*Di lala mmogo*" mo go tsa poletiki e fapana le "*Motimedi*" le "*Bonno-botlwaelo*", gonne fa bobedi jo bo ngongorega ka ga maemo a Bantsho mo Aferika-Borwa, yona e tlhotlheletsa batho go wela mo tseleng ya lenaneo la Tlhabololo-tlhaolele, le fa mokwadi a sa re tswela sekgweng gotlhelele:

"... le filwe boipuso, itsoseng! ... Mmuso o lo neile baeteledipele, mme ga go thuse sepe gore ba etelele phefo pele lona lo setse kwa morago .... Lekang ka



thata go thusa baeteledipele ba lona".

(Choeu, 1969, ts.26)

Jaaka bakwadi ba bantsi ba ba lehang go lemosa Bantsho botlhokwa jwa thuto, mme ba sa umake gore ba raya thuto ya mofuta ofe, Choeu le ena o bua ka ga "boipuso" mme a sa tlhalose gore ke go ipusa go fitlha kae, kana boipuso jwa mofuta ofe. A re mmuso o le "neile" baeteledipele, mme boitemogelo bo supa fa baeteledipele ba sa "newe", ba mpa ba itlhophelewa ke ba ba ratang go etwa pele.

✓1.1.2.12 Mofuta wa borobedi wa dithitokgang mo Setswaneng ke o o thadisang ka ga matshelo a batho, kana dipadi tse re reng ke *dibayokerafi*. Setswana se na le dibayokerafi di le tharo e bong: "*Kgosi Sebele II*", "*Kgosi Isang Pilane*" le "*Molema Ngaka Modiri*". Boraro jwa tsona di kwadilwe ke ngaka M.O.M. Seboni.

1.1.2.13 "Mokoma-Ditlhare", e e kwadilweng ke L.D. Raditladi, ke yona padi e le yosi e e thadisang ka bofokisi le bolaledi jwa maphodisa.

1.1.2.14 Ditemana tse di fa godimo di supa fa dipadi tsa Setswana di sekametse thata mo mefuteng e le mebedi ya dithitokgang e bong: thitokgang ya dikwalo tse di neelang maele le thuto, le thitokgang ya dipadi tse di thadisang ka ga sešwa. Dipadi tsa dithitokgang tsa dilo tsa sešwa, di touta dikgang tsa lorato magareng ga bašwa. Palo ya dipadi ga e a phatlalala le dithitokgang ka tekano. Go a gakgama-tsa gore fa Batswana ba agile mo ditoropong, kwa go diregang bonokwane gone, ke ka ntlha ya eng ba kwadile padi e le nngwe fela e e lotlegang ka ga bofokisi mo dinyageng tse di masotharo-tlhano tse di fetileng morago ga go gatiswa ga padi ya ntlha ya Setswana. Ga go padi e e senolang maikutlo

a Batswana ka ga go tšhematšhema ga batho ga letsatsi le letsatsi mo ditoropong ka batho ba robala kgakala le ditulo tsa pereko. Ga go na padi e e tlhalosang kopano ya Batswana le Basweu, le gore fa Batswana ba sena go thusa Basweu go fenywa Moselekatse, poelo ya bona e ne ya nna eng. Ga re bone padi e e ntshang maikutlo a Batswana ba ba huduswang mo mafatsheng a ba tlholegileng mo go ona. Go botlhokwa go oketsa palo ya dipadi mo Setswaneng, mme go botlhokwa-tlhokwa, gore baoketsi ba itse gore ba oketse eng. Baoketsi ba tshwanetse go itse gore go tlhela fa kae fa go tlhokegang koketso gone. O, ke mongwe wa mesola ya tshekatsheko ya dikwalo - go supa fa tlhelo e leng gona.

1.1.2.15 Ke lebaka jaanong gore kā dipadi di le gone, re tsamaisa tlhaloganyo ya rona mo kgannye ya bosekaseki jwa dikwalo tsa Setswana ka Setswana. Maikaelelo ke go bona gore a go matshwanedi gore dikwalo tsa Setswana di sekasekwe ka Setswana, kampo di tshwanetse go sekasekwa ka tšhomi? Potso e e maleba ka gone ga go na tiro ya ditlhatlhobo tsa maemo a M.A. e e kileng ya kwalwa ka puo le fa e le efe ya dipuo tsa Bantsho mo Aferika-Borwa. Tiro e re tshwaraganeng le yona e, ke ya matlapele, mme re e leba jaaka leloto, lesogodi le kwa morago. Go a tlhokega gore re emelelele go kwalwa ga tiro e ka Setswana ka mabaka a popotla e seng mabaka a go itlhatswa. Bangwe ba ka akanya gore go kwala tiro e ka Setswana ke go kokobetsa dielo le maemo a thuto mme ga go eletsege. Mo karolong e e latelang, go tlhotlho-misiwa ka ga tshekatsheko ya dipadi tsa Setswana ka puo ya Setswana.

#### Tshekatsheko ya dipadi tsa Setswana ka Setswana

1.2.0.1 Kwa tshimologong Setswana se ne se buiwa, fela



se sa kwalwa gope. Morago ga kgorogo ya Basweu le pudulogo ya Bophirima, Setswana se ne sa tshwanelwa ke go kwalwa ka batho ba ne ba rutiwa go buisa gore ba tle ba ipuisetse Beibele ka bosi. Maikaelelo a ba - "*British and Foreign Bible Society*" e ne e le:

"... to make the Gospel of Jesus Christ available to every individual in his own language at a price he can afford". (Hartin, 1975, ts.24)

Ka mowa o, le maikaelelo a, Robert Moffat (1795-1883) a wetsa phetolelo ya Beibele Setswaneng ka ngwaga wa 1857 go nna yona kgatiso ya ntlhantlha ya Beibele mo dipuong tsa Bantsho mo Aferika-Borwa. Tota Beibele e fetoleletswe mo Setswaneng pele e fetolelwa mo SeAferikanseng. Phetolelo ya Beibele puong ya Seburu e weditse ka 1933. (Hartin, 1975, ts.24) Phapang ya botlhokwa ke gore Beibele go ya Setswaneng e fetoleletswe ke basele, bengpuo ba sa bontshe mafolofolo, fa mo Seburung e fetoleletswe ka tlhotlheletso le matsapatsapa a bengpuo. Go bonala gore phetolelo ya Beibele Setswaneng ga e a ka ya tsibosa Batswana go kwala dipadi ka Setswana, gonne morago ga tshimololo ya phetolelo ya Beibele Setswaneng ka 1826, go ne ga feta dinyaga di le kgolo somenne, mme morago ga go wetswa ga phetolelo ya Beibele, go ne ga kgabaganya dinyaga di le somarobedi-tharo, pele go gatiswa padi ya ntlha ka Setswana e bong "*Mokwena*" ka 1940.

1.2.0.2 Setswana se kile sa bo se sa kaiwe jaaka puo e e ka diriswang go ntsha maikutlo ka yona mo dikwalong. Mokwalo wa sona o ne o sa itsewe, go sa buiwe ka mokwalotshwano (standard orthography) wa sona. Go ne go sena barutegi ba Batswana ba ba neng ba ka kwala ka Setswana. Babuisi go buisa dikwalo tse di gatisitsweng ba ne ba sa anama. Mabaka a a ne a tsala mowa wa lonyatso mme batho ba lebelala Setswana kwa tlase. Gongwe mabaka a ke ona a pateleditseng Sol. T. Plaatje go kwala ka Sejatlhapi, padi e e ka bong e nnile



yona ya ntlha ya Setswana, e bong, *Mhudi* e e gatisitsweng ka 1930. Fa a sena go lebalebisisa "*Mhudi*", C.M. Doke o supa maswabi a gagwe ka go **re**:

"It is a great pity that for Bantu publications the demand is at present so small among the Bantu themselves that books such as this have to be written in English. 'Mhudi' written in Chwana would have been a still greater contribution, and Chwana sadly needs such additions to its present meagre literature .... We must hope that Mr Plaatje's next effort in this direction will be in the vernacular". (Doke, 1931, ts.86)

1.2.0.3 Plaatje o ne a se nosi mo go kwaleng ka puo ya Sejatlhapi; Jabavu le Molema ke bangwe ba bakwadi ba ba neng ba dirisa puo e, e seng segabona. C.M. Doke ga a ka a lapa go rotloetsa Batswana go kwala ka Setswana le go dira dipatlisiso ka ga dilo tse di neng di ka somarelwa go boloka Setswana. Fa a sena go lebaleba dikwalo tse di gone mo Setswaneng, o ne a naya ditlhagiso tse:

"In folk-lore Tswana published material is poor .... Plaatje's revised and greatly enlarged collection of 'Proverbs' should be published as soon as possible; other BaTswana should be encouraged to collect vernacular material on history, customs, tradition, natural history, etc. Encouragement should also be given towards the production of more imaginative works". (Doke, 1933, ts.22)

Tshwetso e ya mokuella-kgosi Doke ga e a wela fa fatshe. Batswana ba ne ba e utlwa **ka** ditsebe tsoopedi mme ba simolola go kwala ba tlhoafetse. Dingwe tsa dikwalo tse di neng tsa gatiswa morago ga thotloetso le ditlhagiso tsa gagwe gona mo ngwaga-someng wa 1930 ke tse:

- Leseyane, P.: (i) *Buka ya go buisa* e e ka diriswang mo Std.IV 1934 (J.L. van Schaik, Pretoria).  
 (ii) *Buka ya go buisa* e e ka dirisiwang mo Std.V le Std.VI. 1938 (J.L. van Schaik, Pretoria)

Mafoyane, S.S.: *Moretlo* (London Missionary Society Tigerkloof 1937).

Kgasi, M.: *Thuto ke eng?* (Lovedale Press, 1938).

Wookey, A.J.: (morulaganyi) *Marañ*. (London Missionary Society Tigerkloof, 1939).

Schapera, I.: (i) *Ditirafalo tsa merafe ya Batšwana, ba lefatshe le Tshireletsō*. (Lovedale Press, ± 1938).

(ii) (morulaganyi) *Mekgwa le melao ya Batswana*. (Lovedale Press, ± 1938).

Se se tiisang mooko ke gore Batswana ba ne ba simolola go kwala ka Setswana ba thusa Basweu ba ba sa bolong go wa ba tsoga ka mokgoleo o tota o neng o betsa Batswana mo phatleng. Phaphamo le tsogo e ya Bantsho e ntse e kaiwa ke B.W. Vilakazi ka mafoko a, ka ngwaga wa 1937:

"... This does not mean to say that Zulu writers did not exist. Like the rest of the Bantu authors they have always suffered from the Bantu author's fallacy: Prove your education by writing in a foreign language. From 1930 there has been a great awakening and over five authors have sprung to give us something in Zulu". (1937, ts.65)

1.2.0.4 Dintlha le mabaka a a neelwang fa godimo a supa fa e se kgale Bantsho ba latlhile go tlhabelwa ke dipuo tsa bona ditlhong. Mo Setswaneng, e rile ditlhong di sena go tlhotlhorega, dibuka, bogolo dipadi, tsa ata ka potlako fa e leng gore rre B.C. Thema, molebalebisisi wa "*Ditirafalo tsa merafe ya Batswana*", o ne a pateletsega gore:

"This book, together with its companion volume, '*Mekgwa le melao ya Batšwana*' by the same Editor, marks a turning point in Tswana Literature. Hitherto the literature in this language consisted mainly of translations of the Bible stories by missionaries, in a language which lacked ease and grace, as is always the case with translations". (1940, ts.460)



1.2.0.5 Fa e le gore phetolelo ya Beibele mo Setswaneng e ka tsewa jaaka kgato ya ntlha mo tseleng ya go kwala Setswana le dikwalo tsa sona, gona kgato ya bobedi e tla nna fa Batswana ba ne ba kwala ka Sejatlhapi kana seeng. Kgato ya boraro ke ya fa Batswana bangwe ba simolola go kwala ka Setswana dikwalo tse e seng tsa Lefoko. Kgato e ya boraro e simolola e ka ne e le ka ngwaga wa 1930. Dipadi di tsene mo kगतong e ka ngwaga wa 1940 fa go phasaladiwa "Mokwena".

1.2.0.6 Kgato e ya boraro ke e mo go yona Batswana ba simolotseng go itemoga le go bona gore go tlhabelwa ke puo ya bona ditlhong, ke go itlhabelwa ke ditlhong ka bosi jaaka morafe. Mo kगतong e re bona dipadi le mefuta e mengwe ya dikwalo, di kwalwa ka Setswana. Fa e le gore bokwadi le dikwalo ga di a tshwanela go swa mo Setswaneng, kgato é ga e a tshwanela go goga dinao, ke sa bue ka go emisa le go khutla. E tshwanetse go golela pele ka go-sa-yeng-kae.

1.2.0.7 Kgato ya boné mo phuthologong le nonofong ya dikwalo tsa Setswana e tsewa ke tebatebisiso ya dikwalo (Book reviews) le tshekatsheko ya dikwalo (Literary criticism and/or evaluation). Ke tshwanelo gore fa dikwalo di sena go phasaladiwa, di lebalabisiswe go kaya gore dianela ka ga eng, maemo a tsona a fa kae, le gona di thiba phatlha efe mo sekgaleng se go ikadileng dikwalo ka kakaretso. Tebatebisiso ya dikwalo e ka diriwa gape go itsise batho dikwalo tse di sa tswang go gatiswa le gore di thadisa ka ga eng, ka bokhutshwanyane. Fa dikwalo di ntse di ata, go tlhokega gore di sekaseke ka botlalo ka bongwe ka bongwe kgotsa ka ditlhopha-tlhopha go ya fela ka gore modisekaseki o batlisisa eng mo dikwalong tseo. Tshekatsheko ya dikwalo e aname e bile e boteng go gaisa tebatebisiso. Bontsi jwa ditebatebisiso tsa Setswana bo fitlhelwa mo dimakasining



tša "Bantu Studies", "African Studies" le "Limi". Kgato e ya bonê ga e sale ya boraro morago. Yona le ya boraro di bapile ka nako gongwe go ka twe di diragala segongwe.

1.2.0.8 Fa go tla mo ntlheng ya tebatebisiso le tsheka-tsheko ya dikwalo, ga nna jaaka e kete dikgato tsele tša go kwalwa ga dikwalo tša Setswana, di tla ikgata motlhala. Balebalebisisi le basekaseki ba ne ba boela gape mo mokgweng wa go kwala ditebatebisiso le ditshekatsheko ka Sejatlhapi - morago le ka Seburu - le mororo dikwalo tse di lebalebisiswang le fa e le go sekasekwa, di kwadilwe ka Setswana. Lebaka la ka gale la bomaitseanape ba ke gore Setswana ga se a butswa fa e leng gore tebatebisiso le tshekatsheko tša dikwalo tša Setswana, di ka dirwa ka Setswana. Seipatosegolo ke gore: "Ga go na mafoko. Tlotlontswe e tlhaela thata". Se se gakgamatsang ke gore bakwadi bona ba emetswe go dirisa puo e e lootsegileng, kwa ntle ga go tlhaela mafoko a go tlhalosa dikakanyo, ditiragalo le maikutlo a bona. Puo e ka gola jang fa "baeitse" le bomaitseanape ba yona ba sa kakobe go dirisa diipato tse di ba itsang go sokasokana nayo, ba leka go e godisa? Puo e tshwana le thipa le selepe. Fa disegi tse, di le makume, ga di beelwe kwa thoko, ga diriswa disegi tša mofuta o mongwe. Disegi tse di a loodiwa. Setswana se tshwanetse go "loodiwa" e seng go tilwa. Balebalebisisi le basekaseki ba gompiono ba Setswana jaaka bakwadi ba maloba, ba gateletswe ke bolwetse jo B.W. Vilakazi a bo kaileng e le jwa: "Prove your education by writing in a foreign language". (1937, ts.65)

1.2.0.9 Kgato e ya bonê re ka e bitsa kgato ya "ditebatabisiso le ditshekatsheko tša dikwalo tša Setswana ka dipuo tša seeng". Bogole jo bogolo jwa kgato e ke gore e nyenyefatsa Setswana. Tebatebisiso le tshekatsheko tse,

di neela batho kakanyo e e fosegileng ya gore tota go itse Setswana ga go tlhokege - tota ga go eletsege e bile ke go ikisa kwa tlase le go supa gore o sa le kwa morago jaaka marago. Kgato e ga e thuse Setswana ka go se nontsha ka mareo a mašwa a a ka tlhamiwang fa tebatebisiso le tshekatsheko di ntse di tswelletse ka Setswana mme babuisi ba itlwaetsa ona. Kgato e, e gwatlhafatsa Setswana, e se dire puo e e suleng, e e senang mosola ope, fa e se go bogelwa fela. Setswana e nna puo e go buiwang gore e jaana le jaana, mme go sa diriswe yona go bua jalo.

1.2.0.10 Go tokafatsa Setswana le go tila maleo a a mo temaneng e e fa godimo, re tshwanetse go gatora Setswana kgato ya bonê e e kailweng fa godimo. Ka re sa batle Setswana se ikgata motlhala - gonne seo ke pelo-morago - re tshwanetse ra se tseisa kgato ya botlhano e e latelang ya bonê jaaka motshegare o latelwa ke bosigo. Kgato ya botlhano mo tlhabologong ya Setswana, ke go simolola go lebalebisisa le go sekaseka dikwalo tsa Setswana ka Setswana. Jaaka re le maswabi go bo *Mhudi* e kwadilwe ka Sejatlhapi, ga go tlhole go batlega ditshekatsheko le fa e le ditebatebisiso tse di kwadilweng ka seeng, gonne dikwalo tse, le fa di kwadilwe ka ga Batswana le Setswana, e kete ga di a ikaelelwa go buisiwa ke bona. Letsatsi la dikwalo tsa mothale o, le phirimile. Le le letilweng ke la ditebatebisiso le ditshekatsheko tse di kwalwang ka puo ya Setswana.

1.2.0.11 Re tla bo re leofa fa re ka se akgole rre Lefutsoe S. Mogajane, yo ka bobelo-kgale jwa gagwe, a phasaladitseng ditebatebisiso ka ga dikwalo tse di latelang tsa Setswana ka Setswana:

- (i) Bantu Education Journal, June 1961: Leseyane, P.:  
*Moremogolo wa Motho.*



- (ii) Bantu Education Journal, October 1963: Moletsane, J.E.: *Tshimologo ya Motse wa Motswedi mo pusong ya ga Sebogodi.*
- (iii) Bantu Education Journal, November 1963: Moroke, S.A.: *Sephaphati.*
- (iv) Bantu Education Journal, April, 1964: Moloto, D.P.: *Mokwena.*
- (v) Bantu Education Journal, November 1964: Monyaise, D.P.S.: *Marara.*

Mo go tse di fa godimo, go ka bo go balelwa tebatebisiso e e dirilweng ke rre L.M. Taunyane ka ga *Diane le Maele a Setswana* e e fitlhelwang mo Lokwalopakeng lwa Thuto ya Bantsho, kgatiso ya Diphlane, 1964; sebe sa phiri ke gore tebatebisiso e, e kwadilwe ka puo ya Sejatlhapi.

1.2.0.12 Kwa tshimologong Setswana se ne se sa kwalwa. Ga tla gore se kwalwe gonne baruti ba Lefoko ba ne ba se tlhoka thata mo thutong ya bona. Se sena go kwalwa, sa diriswa thata ke Basweu mo dithutong tsa Beibele go fitlhela bakwadi ba Batswana ba simolola go tshwaraganela kgetse e, le Basweu. Mo nakong e, re bona bangwe ba bakwadi ba Bantsho ba hularela Setswana mme ba kwala ka tšhomi. Go tloga foo ga tsena mowa o o tlhotlheletsang batho go kwala ka Setswana. Batswana ba utlwa selelo mme ba tsala bakwadi ba dikwalo ka Setswana. Fa dikwalo di ntse di kwalwa, tsa nna tsa lebalibisiswa; mme e rile di sena go ata, ga tlhokega gore di sekasekwe gore maemo a tsona a tle a elwe.

1.2.0.13 Fa tiro e, e simololwa go dirwa, re bona balebalebisisi le basekaseki ba dirisa tšhomi go fenekolola boleng jwa dikwalo tsa Setswana. Mokgwa o, o fosegile fa e le goremaikaelelo a ona ke go aga Setswana. Fa e le gore tebatebisiso le tshekatsheko tsa mothale o, di nepagetse, gona go fosagetse go kwala dipadi ka Setswana. Fela go



nepagetse go kwala dipadi tsa Setswana ka Setswana; ka jalo, ke phoso go di sekaseka ka puo ya seeng.

1.2.0.14 Tiro e re tshwaraganeng nayo e, e emela kgato ya botlhano mo phuthologong ya Setswana. Ke kgato e mo go yona ditebatebisiso le ditshekatsheko tsa dikwalo tsa Setswana di tla diriwang ka puo ya Setswana. Ga re dirise Setswana gonne go le bonolo go dira jalo (e bile ga go molato fa e le gore go dirisa Setswana go nolofatsa tiro); re se dirisa gonne go nepegile jalo. Ka mokgwa o re neela Setswana tlotlo e se neng se e timilwe. Se ga se kae gore kgato ya botlhano ke yona fela e e botlhokwa. Dikgato tsotlhe di botlhokwa. Fa maemo a ntse jaaka a ntse mo Setswaneng gompieno, Monyaise a re:

"... ba ba nang le matlho go bona, le ba ba nang le kitso go itse, ba tshwanetse go tswela mo pontsheng, ba emela kwa pele, go supa tsela, gonne ke nako e e diphatsa thata mo botshelong jwa morafe mongwe le mongwe go tloga tlholegong go ya ditsong: go tlogela lesomo le itsamaisa ... mo dilong tse di amang kitso le bogonego jwa morafe, go isa tatlhegong". (Monyaise, 1961, ts.28)

Ke tsholofelo ya rona gore batho ga ba kitla ba "šadikanya matlho go bona mongwe a ba kaela tsela ... mongwe yo ... o nang le gona go itse gore mo tseleng tse pedi re tsaya efe". (Monyaise, 1961, ts.29)

Daniel Phillip Semakaleng MONYAISE - monna yo le botshelo jwa gagwe ka bokhutshwane

1.3.0.1 Daniel Phillip Semakaleng Monyaise o bone letsatsi la ntlha kwa Ophirton mo Gouteng ka ngwaga wa 1921 kgwedi ya Diphlane e tlhola malatsi a le sometshela. Semakaleng ke ene gofejane mo lelapeng la bana ba bane la ga Phillip Monyaise le Dorcas, Thepe ooraKgobe. Ngwana wa maitsibola

ntha mo lapeng ke Enos, Matlho. Matlho o latelwa ke Sana yo o tserweng kwa gooraMajombozi. Semakaleng o tlhatlhama Solomon, Sekete.

1.3.0.2 Ka ngwaga wa 1924 fa a le dinyaga di le tharo, Semakaleng o ne a romelwa kwa motsaneng wa Matile o o leng dikilomitara di ka nna masotharopedi bophirima jwa motse wa Ditsobotla, go ya go nna le rraagwemogolo le mmaagwemogolo - William Kgobe. Semakaleng o ntse koo go fitlha ka 1940. Mo lapeng la ga monnamogolo William Kgobe, Semakaleng e ne e le ene ngwana a le esi ka bōna ba rraagwemogolo ba ne ba setse ba dule mo lapeng mme ba ile majako. Ngwana wa ga mmangwaneagwe o ne a tla gae fela ka malatsi a boikhutso go tswa sekolong kwa Natala.

1.3.0.3 Go tlhokagala ga sekolo mo Matile ga diegisa Semakaleng go ya sekolong go fitlha a simolola go tsena sekolo ka ngwaga wa 1934 mo motsaneng wa Lotlhakane porofensing ya Kapa. Ka ngwaga wa 1940, kgwedi e le Mopitlwe, mme a le mo mophatong wa bone, Monyaise a ikopela mo go mogokgo gore a letlelelwe go ya mophatong wa borataro; mogokgo a gana. Monyaise a nna lesego ka topo ya gagwe ya go tsenela mophato wa borataro e ne ya amogelesega mo "Lichtenburg Amalgamated School", mo lekeišeneng la Ditsobotla. Monyaise o rakane lwa ntlha le thuto ya puo ya Se-Aferikanse mo sekolong sa Lichtenburg Amalgamated.

1.3.0.4 A tlhoafalela dithuto a nna kwa ga ntsalaagwe e bong Mosebekwa, mo lekeišeneng, mme bofelo jwa ngwaga wa 1940 a falola ditlhatlhobo tsa mophato wa borataro. Mo ngwageng wa 1940 Monyaise o dirile tiro ya sekolo e e emelanang le mephato e: wa bone, wa botlhano le wa borataro - a e kgona!



1.3.0.5 Tshimologong ya 1941, Monyaise a boela Gouteng go batsadi ba gagwe ba jaanong ba neng ba nna mo Sophiatown, mme a simolola mophato wa Fomo I mo sekolong sa "St.Cyprian's Combined" mo Sophiatown. Pele ngwaga wa 1941 o wela, mophato wa Fomo I wa sekolo sa "St.Cyprian's Combined" ya nna ona pulamadibogo ya sekolo sa "Johannesburg Bantu High" (se morago se neng sa bidiwa "Madibane High") mo lekeišeneng la Gouteng le le neng le bidiwa "Western Native Township". Mo "Johannesburg Bantu High", a gatoga mophato wa Fomo III bofelong jwa 1943 ka boemo jwa ntlha.

1.3.0.6 Mo nakong ya fa Monyaise a tshwaragane le dithuto tsa Juniya Setifikeiti, mongwe wa barutisi ba gagwe e ne e le rre W.S. Gumbi, B.A., B.Sc.(Fort Hare) yo o neng a ruta dipalo (arithmetic) le mmetse (mathematics). Ke rre W.S. Gumbi a tlhotlheleditseng Monyaise gore, mo nakong e, a sekamele mo dithutong tsa bonetetshi-tlhago (natural sciences); bomadimabe (kana lesego) ya nna gore fa Monyaise a simolola dithuto tsa matiriki ka 1944, rre W.S. Gumbi, morutisi yo o maatlametlo mo saenseng, a bo a fuduga mono Aferika-Borwa a ya go tlhoma moraka kwa moseja. Ka jalo, le fa tlhotlheletso ya ga rre W.S. Gumbi e ne ya dira gore Monyaise a tlhophe saense (physical science) go nna nngwe ya dirutwa (subjects) tsa gagwe mo go matiriki, o ne a tlhoka matlhagatlhaga a ga Gumbi thata.

1.3.0.7 Ka ngwaga wa 1944 Monyaise a simolola dithuto tsa matiriki gona mo sekolong sa "Johannesburg Bantu High", a le mo lekokong la ntlha go ithutela matiriki mo sekolong se. Mo malatsing ao, matiriki e ne e le seema se se dipisang e le ruri. Mafofologo a gagwe mo go tsa saense a koafadiwa ke khularo ya ga Gumbi mme a simolola go sekamela mo go tsa botsweretshi, bogolothata mo puong ya Sejatlhapi. Lebaka tota e ne e le gore morutisi wa gagwe mo thutong ya Sejatlhapi,



rre Sipho Siwisa, o ne a gotsa molelo wa lorato lo longwe gape mo pelong ya Monyaise. Fa rre Sipho Siwisa a rola tiro mo sekolong se, mokgoleo wa go ruta Sejatlhapi wa wela mo mabogong a a nonofileng, a a ikanyegang a rre P.C. Mokgokong, D.Lit. et Phil.(S.A.), yo jaanong e leng moporofesara le tlhogo ya lefapha la thuto ya puo ya Sesotho sa Leboa, Yunibesiting ya Leboa gaufi le Polokwane (Pietersburg). Moporofesara P.C. Mokgokong a ratisa Monyaise puo ya Sejatlhapi le go feta.

1.3.0.8 Tlhotlheletso ya bobedi jo, - Sipho Siwisa le P.C. Mokgokong - mafolofolo le botswerere jwa bona mo thutong ya puo ya Sejatlhapi, le khularo ya ga W.S. Gumbi, tsa dira gore Monyaise a latlhele teu ka ga maikaelelo a go tswelela le thuto ya saense kwa Yunibesiting; a ngokwa ke thuto ya puo ya Sejatlhapi, a bo a feletsa e le modula-setulo wa mokgatlho wa barutwana wa tsa dikwalo le bongangisani (literary and debating society) mo "Johannesburg Bantu High", mme ene e le kgeleke le setungwane mo puong ya Sejatlhapi. Ka yona a itse go tlhama dikakanyo, go baya mabaka ka botswerere, le go laola tsamaiso ya phuthego ka bokgabale. Se ke yona kelo ya mowa o borre Sipho Siwisa le P.C. Mokgokong ba neng ba o tsenya mo go Monyaise.

1.3.0.9 Mo nakong ya fa a kgaratlha go kgwabofatsa matiriki, Monyaise e ne e le motshameki wa kgwele ya maoto, thenese le rakabii (rugby) kwa ntle ga go nna modula-setulo wa mokgatlho wa tsa dikwalo le bongangisani. Go feta foo, o ne a simolotse thuto ya saense (Physical Science) jaaka serutwa gona mo go matiriki, mme W.S. Gumbi a se teng go ka thusa. Mo nakong eo go ne go sena laboratoro mo "Johannesburg Bantu High" go nolofatsa thuto ya saense. Go ne go itsege thata fa seema sa matiriki se sa tlankelwe, bosupi jo bo tletseng e le dikolo tse dintsi tse barutwana

ba tsona ba neng ba palelwa ke matiriki ka mogoro. Fa go gagametse jalo, mosetsana yo Monyaise a neng a ineetse mo go ena ka maikaelelo (a bonyana) a lenyalo, a mo latlha, a bo a nyalwa ke monna mongwe.

1.3.0.10 Monyaise a tlhora thata ka ntata ya mabaka a, a bo a tsenwa ke bokoa jwa letsapa la tlhaloganyo ka 1945 mo a neng a lapa go reetsa lobaka lo loleele; fela bokoa jo, jwa se mo robotse. Le fa kgaogano ya gagwe le moratiwa yo wa bošweng, e ne ya mo thuba pelo, tlholego ya bokoa jwa letsapa la tlhaloganyo ya gagwe, e tshwanetse go senkwa mo mabakeng a a neng a iphitlhela a tshela mo go ona ka 1945, e seng fela mo go kgaoganeng le mosetsana a mo ikantse. Bolwetse jo jwa letsapa la tlhaloganyo e ne e se jo bogolo mo go kalo, gonne o bile a fola fodifodi mme a kwala ditlhatlhobo tsa makgaolakgang tsa Matiriki wa Teransefala (Transvaal Matriculation), a di falola ka boemo jwa bobedi mo bofelong jwa 1945. Go bonala e le pheteletso fa rre A.T. Malepe a re:

"... a disappointment in a love affair left him temporarily insane". (Limi, January 1974, ts.8)

Le fa go ntse jalo, go na le boammaruri mafokong a:

"... but the experience left an indelible mark on his attitude to life. This attitude is usually reflected in his works where he tends to depict the sordid side of life". (Limi, January 1974, ts.8)

1.3.0.11 A sena go wetsa dithuto tsa matiriki, a tlhoka madi a go ka tswelela ka dithuto tsa B.A. Lebaka la ntlha ke gore rraagwe o ne a ithobalela ka 1943. Jaaka go tle go direge mo ditoropong, mmaagwe a sala a mo hupile ka meno. Lebaka la bobedi e ne e le gore mo nakong eo Lekgotla-toropo la Gouteng mo Bantshong, le ne le tlamela fela baithuti ba ba tsenelang dithuto tsa saense mo diyunibesiting. Ka katlhego mo go tsa saense e ne e tlhotlhoregile gotlhegotlhe mo go ena, mme a ikaeletse go ithutela lokwalo lwa B.A., a



tlhoka motlamedi; ka jalo a gapeletsega go tsaya tiro ya go ruta mo sekolong se a alogileng mo go sona - "Johannesburg Bantu High".

1.3.0.12 Monyaise o ratile jalo mo sekolong sa "Johannesburg Bantu High" a se na lokwalo lwa borutisi go simolola ka 1946 go fitlha bofelong jwa 1951. Ngwana wa gagwe wa maitsebolo, e bong Matlhoko Leepile, o tlhagile ka 1950, Monyaise a ntse a ruta mo "Johannesburg Bantu High". Rre S.L. Mogajane o kwala ka 1964 gore:

"... e ratile ka 1951 a ithuta borutabana kwa Kilnerton mme a fetsa ka 1952. O na a boela go ruta kwa Madibane, go tloga teng a ruta kwa Sekitla le Meadowlands mme gompiano ke mogokgo wa sekolo se segolwane sa Wolmaranstad". (November,

1964, ts.443)

Boammaruri ke gore Monyaise o ikwadisitse jaaka morutwana mo sekolong se segolo sa "Kilnerton Training Institution" go tsenela dithuto tsa borutisi jwa dikolo tse dikgolwane tsa poraemari - "Native Primary Higher Certificate" - mo tshimologong ya ngwaga wa 1952 e seng 1951. O weditse thuto e ya borutabana, bofelong jwa 1953 e seng 1952, mme a ruta ngwaga o le mongwe - 1954 - mo sekolong sa Sekontari sa Munsieville, tikologong ya Krugersdorp; ga a a ka a boela kwa "Johannesburg Bantu High" (Madibane) fa a sena go aloga mo Kilnerton, jaaka rre Mogajane a bua.

1.3.0.13 Monyaise o ne a setse a simolotse go kwala dipadi mo nakong e; *Omphile Umphi Modise*, padi ya gagwe ya ntlha go gatiswa, e ne e setse e kwadilwe, mme e sa gatiswa. Ka go akanya gore tiro ya borutisi ga e mo letle lobaka lwa go kwala, a rola tiro mo "Munsieville Secondary", mme a tsaya tiro ya botlelereke go tloga ka ngwaga wa 1955.

1.3.0.14 Maikaelelo a gagwe fa a rola tiro mo Munsieville e ne e le go kwala dipadi a tlhoafetse, gore kwa bofelong

a tlogele le yona tiro ya botlelereke, mme tiro ya gagwe e nne go kwala dipadi fela. O ne a dumela mo boammaruring jwa gore: diphilo tsa tlou ga di pataganngwe. Fa a kwala mafoko a a latelang e ne e le ka tsholofelo ya go nna motseneledi (specialist) wa dipadi:

"Mo merafeng mengwe motho a le esi o sa ntse a dira tiro di le dintsi, mme tshoswane e setse e lemogile gore tiro nngwe le nngwe e dirwa ka botswerere le manontlhotlho fa mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng a na le karolo e e mo lebaneng; fa mongwe le mongwe a itse gore setlhopha se tla ya moribe ka ntlha ya gagwe; fa mongwe le mongwe a itse go rata monkaene jaaka a ithata, go mo direla jaaka a itirela". (Monyaise, 1976, ts.16)

Bomadimabe ya nna gore morago ga dinyaga tse thataro le seripa sa ngwaga, Monyaise a lemoga fa bokwadi ka puo ya Setswana bo ise bo fitlhe mo maemong a a ka kgontshang mokwadi go tlamela lelapa. Rre Monyaise a re lebaka ke gore dipadi tsa Setswana ga di rekwe, ka jalo mokwadi wa tsona o bopamiswa ke lehuma. Lesego la Setswana ke gore boitemogelo jo bo swabisang jo, ga bo a ka jwa ngadisa Monyaise go tswelela pele ka go kwala dipadi. Le gale tiro ya botlelereke yona o ne a e rola ka Seetebosigo wa 1961.

1.3.0.15 Go tloga ka Phatwe wa 1961 go fitlha ka Sedimonthole ngwageng oo, Monyaise a ruta mo sekolong se segolo sa Barolong mo motseng wa Montshiwa tikologong ya Mafikeng. Go tloga Mafikeng a ruta mo sekolong se segolo sa Sekitla mo Kgwadubeng (Mathibestad) gaufi le Hammanskraal go tloga ka Morula 1962 go fitlha ka Mopitlwe 1962. Go tloga ka Moranang 1962 a tlhatlosiwa go nna mogokgo wa "Wolmaranstad Combined Primary School" kwa Wolmaranstad, tiro e a e katletseng go fitlha bofelong jwa Mopitlwe 1967. A tlhatloswa gape go nna mogokgo wa Sekontari ya Kutlwano mo Ventersdorp - Teransefala - go tloga ka Moranang go fitlha ka Sedimonthole 1967, fa a boela mo Gouteng mme a bona tiro ya borutisi mo sekolong se segolo sa Meadowlands, go tloga



ka Morula 1968 go fitlha ka Sedimonthole 1972.

1.3.0.16 Go simolola ka Morula 1973 a tlhatloswa gape go nna mogokgo wa ntlha wa sekolo sa sekontari sa Thutolore mo Meadowlands, go fitlha ka Moranang 1974. Ka Motsheganong 1974, a tlhatloswa go nna motlatsa-motlhatlhobi wa dikolo mo sedikong sa bokone sa Gouteng (Johannesburg North Circuit) - tiro e o sa ntseng a lebagane nayo jaaka re kwala ka 1975. Go tokafatsa maemo a thuto ya gagwe, Monyaise o ithuta mo Yunibesiting ya Aferika Borwa mme o mo ngwageng wa bofelo go konotetsa dithuto tsa lokwalo lwa B.A.

1.3.0.17 Monyaise o kwadile go feta jaaka a gatisitse. Dikwalo tse dintsi tsa gagwe ga di a gatiswa, e bile di ka se gatiswe gonne o di latlhile. Kgatlhego mo go kwaleng o tswa le yona kgakala. Tota o simolotse go kwala dipadi a sa ntse a ithutela lokwalo lwa Juniya Setifikeiti, e se ka maikaelelo a gore dikwalo tsa gagwe di gatiswe; e le fela ka gonne a wa pelo fa a ka kwala, mme a tlatsa buka-ntlha e kgolo (flash notebook). Morago ga go tlatsa buka-ntlha, o ikutlwa a imologile, mme pelo e sweufetse twaa! Bontsi jwa dikwalo tsa gagwe bo felela bo fetogile ditlhotlhetso mo isong. Gongwe mokgwa o wa go kwala bobbe ke ona o mo sugileng wa mo katisetsa dipadi tse o di gatisitseng.

1.3.0.18 Fa morago jaana Monyaise ga a simolole ka go kwala buka ka seatla mme e re morago a e tlanye. Fa boboko jwa gagwe bo sisitse, o tsaya setlanyi a tlanye, mme fa pampiri e tletse o e latlhela fa fatshe, a tsenye e e latelang; fa le yona e tletse, e latlhelwa fa fatshe, mme ena a tswelele ka go tlanya go fitlhela a tlantse tsotlhe tse a batlang go di kwala, e nne gona a selang dipampiri tse di fa fatshe, a leke go di rulaganya ka tatelano ya ditsebe. Mokgwa o wa go wela tiro godimo fa mopadi a tshoganyediwa ke kakanyo e

o ikutlwang gore ga a kgone go šika ka yona, o tshwanetse go e rola, e kete o fitlhelwa mo bapading ka bophara, gonne Walter Allen a re:

"... the fructifying incidents, the sudden perceptions, that will impregnate his novelist's imagination belong to the individual novelist alone. That is why a good novelist is a man possessed" (1963, ts.20)

1.3.0.19 Go fitlha jaaka re kwala, go gatisitswe dipadi tsa ga Monyaise di le tlhano e bong:

- a) Omphile Umphi Modise: e kwadilwe pele ga 1955 mme ya gatiswa ke ba A.P.B. ka ngwaga wa 1960. Monyaise o kwadile padi e a le kwa Sophiatown;
- b) Marara: e kwadilwe ka 1956 mo Sophiatown, mme ya gatiswa ke ba J.L. van Schaik ka ngwaga wa 1961;
- c) Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka: e kwadilwe ka 1960 mo Meadowlands, mme ya gatiswa ke ba J.L. van Schaik ka ngwaga wa 1965;
- d) Bogosi Kupe: e kwadilwe ka 1960 mo Meadowlands, mme ya gatiswa ke ba J.L. van Schaik ka ngwaga wa 1967; le
- e) Go ša baori: e simolotswe go kwalwa kwa Wolmaranstad, mme ya wetswa mokwadi e le mogokgo wa Sekontari ya Kutlwano ka ngwaga wa 1967; e gatisitswe ke ba J.L. van Schaik ka 1970.

Ngwaga wa kgatiso o tserwe mo go rre A.T. Malepe. (1974, ts.8)

1.3.0.20 Monyaise ke monna yo o ikiletsang, yo o itisang, mme ka jalo o ithupiseditse thata. Ga a goge motsoko e bile ga a atamele ditagi ka gope. Ga a nwe teē e e tshetsweng sukiri kana dijo tse di lokilweng ka letswai. Go fitlhela a nyala e ne e le motho yo o jang merogo le maši, mme a



ikilela nama. Motsoko kana ditagi, letswai kana sukiri, le fa e le nama, ga di mo gane; o ikiletsa tsona ka maikaelelo a go ruta maikutlo a gagwe boitshoko.

1.3.0.21 Monyaise o tsere Angelina ooraMatlawe yo o neng a nna kwa lekeišeneng la Matlosane le legologolo, pele le phatlhaladiwa, go agiwa le jaanong le bidiwang Jouberton. Mmogo ba segofaditswe ka bana ba bane, e bong:

- a) Matlhoko, Leepile (1951);
- b) Kehilwe, Monkgomotsi (1954);
- c) Boitumelo, Thepe (1957); le
- d) Ohentse, Rabodietso (1962).

1.3.0.22 Yo gee, ke D.P.S. Monyaise: mokwadi, moithuti, morutisi, moitseanape wa thuto le motsadi, e bile ke modumedi wa Lefoko le le Boitshepo mo phuthegong ya kereke ya Tšhatšha! (Anglican Church)

Ditheo tse di tla dirisiwang mo tshekatshekong ya dipadi tsa ga D.P.S. Monyaise

1.4.0.1 Pele dipadi tse, di ka sekasekwa, go a tlhokega gore rotlhe re nne le kakanyetso e e sedifetseng ya gore padi ke eng. Go a tlhokega gore go kaiwe seo re se tlhaloganyang ka ga mofuta o wa ditlhangwa, gore e re fa dipadi tsa ga rre Monyaise di atlholwa, go bo go bonwe pele gore ditheo tsa katlholo ke dife. Ditheo (criteria/maatstaf) ke tsona di tla supelang boatla kana bothakga jwa dipadi tse.

1.4.0.2 Ruriruri padi ke eng? Ga nka ke ka leka go ranola gore padi ke eng gonne jaaka Walter Allen, le nna ke tlhaloganya sentle gore:

"... Where everyone else has failed it is improbable that I would succeed". (1963, ts.13)

Ke boammaruri jo bo ka se ganediweng gore ga go bonolo go ranola se padi e leng sona; mme le fa go ntse jalo, re itse sentle gore padi e ka itsewe fa e bonwa, mme ka ntlha e, e tshwanetse ya bo e na le sebopego se se rileng. E re a buile gore padi ga e ranolege, Walter Allen a boe gape a re:

"True, it has never been found easy to define, but this does not prevent us from knowing a great deal about novels". (1969, ts.11)

Re ka itse dilo tse dintsi ka ga padi gonne e le tota e na le sebopego se se rileng. Go feta go e itse, padi e bile e ka ithutiwa. Se se raya gore padi le fa e sa ranolege/tlhalosisege, e a tlhalosega.

1.4.0.3 Ka padi, mopadi o leka go tshwantshanyetsa babuisi ka ga botshelo jwa motho mo lefatsheng. O leka go etsisa botshelo jo, ka kanelo e mo go yona go leng batho ba maitirelo, ba re ba bitsang baanelwa. Padi e leka go kgotsofatsa phisego ya rona ya go tlhaloganya bang-ka-rona fa re bona ditiro tsa batho mo baetsising ba botshelo - baanelwa. Ka mafoko a ga Walter Allen, mo pading:

"We find there a close imitation of man and manners; we see the very web and texture of society as it really exists, and as we meet it when we come into the world .... We are brought acquainted with the motives and characters of mankind, imbibe our notions of virtue and vice from practical examples, and are taught a knowledge of the world through the airy medium of romance". (1969, ts.12)

Padi e leka go re neela tshedifaletso ya botshelo - "Illumination of life". (Allen, 1963, ts.12) Se, ke maikaelelo a magologolo a padi. Ka jalo, tlhaloso ya botshelo mo pading e tshwanetse go lolama, mme botshelo jo bo tlhaloswang ke yona ka yona, bo se ronane le jo re bo itseng. Fa mokwadi a kgonne go re tlhalosetsa botshelo ka kanelo le baanelwa ka mokgwa o o kgwedising, gona mokwadi yoo ke mopadi mme lokwalo lwa gagwe ke padi.



1.4.0.4 Le fa bomaitseanape ba dikwalo ba ngangisana e bile ba sa dumalane ka ga thanolo ya padi, bontsintsi bo a dumalana gore padi e ka tlhaloswa go ya ka diponagalo dingwe tsa yona. Go re diponagalo tse ke dife mme palo ya tsona e kãé, le gore ke ponagalo efe e e botlhokwatlhokwa go gaisa tse dingwe, go santse go na le, e bile go tla nna go nna le ngangisano. Ntlha e, e senolwa ke kakanyetso ya bakwadi ba ba latelang ka ga dikarolo tse padi e nang natso:

- Allen, W.: "Characters, plot, milieu, dialogue, style".  
1963 & 1969. (Baanelwa, poloto, felo-kgang mmuisano, setaele).
- Allott, M.: "Plot and story, characterization, dialogue, background, style". 1960. (Poloto le kgang, baanelwa, mmuisano. maitshetlego, setaele).
- Forster, E.M.: "Story, people, plot, fantasy, prophesy, pattern and rhythm". 1963. (Kgang, batho, poloto, boitlhamelo, porofeto, thulagano le mošito).
- Liddell, R.: "Plot, character, background, language and style, dialogue". 1961. (Poloto, baanelwa, maitshetlego, puo le setaele, mmuisano).
- Muir, E.: "Plot, character, style, pattern". 1967. (Poloto, baanelwa, setaele, thulagano).

Le fa bakwadi ba ba badilweng fa godimo ba sa re tiro e e tshwanang le padi, e leng tiro ya botsweretshi, e ka ripagangwa ka makgaoganyane a dikarolwana, botlhe ba dumalana gore e ka tlhalosiwa ka mareo a. Mo pading go ka farologantshiwa kanelo kana poloto, baanelwa, puo le setaele (mokgwa), mmuisano, le eng le eng, fa padi e ithutiwa.

1.4.0.5 Padi ke bongwe jo bo sa tshwanelang go lomologangwa ka gope, fa e se fela fa dikarolo tsa yona di lomologantshetswa go ithutiwa, gonne ga go ka fa e ka ithutiwang ka gona fa e sa tlhalosiwe. Go e tlhalosa ke go bua ka ga dikarolo tse di e tlhamang; mme go dira jalo ke go lomologanya dikarolo tseo gore di tlhalosiwe di tlhaogile. Fa dikarolo di ne di sa lomagana ka tolamo, di ne di tlhaela kgolagano e e di dirang bongwe jo bo feleletseng, bokoa jo bo tla bewa mo tswaing mme go tlhalosege gore padi e tlhaela kana e boga bokae. Robert Liddell a re:

"It is often objected, and with reason, that criticism which speaks of Form and Content, Plot and Character, Colour and Design, and the like is vicious - for it is putting asunder what God has joined; it is an artificial separation of what is, in each case, a single progress for the sake of a fruitless analysis. But only too often the single process, which is characteristic of the satisfactory work of art, has not taken place - the final split between two parts of what should have been a single process can only too often be discerned. It is when Form and Content, Plot and Character, etc., are straining apart, or are in some way incompatible, that it is still worth talking about them". (1961, dts.42-43)

Ga go na ka fa re ka tilang go bua ka ga dikarolo tsa padi, gonne ga go kgonege go bua ka yona jaaka e kete ke bongwe jo bo pholle.

1.4.0.6 Re utlwana le Walter Allen fa a tlatsa mafoko a a fa godimo a ga Robert Liddell ka go re:

"Since a novel is a unity consisting of every word in it, to isolate - as in practice we have to - milieu, plot, characters, dialogue, style, is to commit an act of abstraction; all these together with what other components a novel may have, condition and qualify one another. But a consideration of one of these elements may often show where the novelist has gone wrong in his rendering of the others; and if we are deprived of the right to make these abstractions we suffer, critically, an enormous loss". (1969, ts.15)



Makala a padi ke dikarolo tsa yona tse di jaaka kanelo/poloto, baanelwa, puo le setaele/mokgwa le maitshetlego. Makala a, a a tshegetsana go bopa bongwe jo bo feleletseng, jo bo ikemisang - 'gestalt'. Ka jalo ga go na padi kwa ntle go makala kampo dikarolo tsa yona, mme e bile ga go na makala a, kwa ntle go padi. Bontsi jo ke bongwe; bongwe jo ke bontsi. Fa re batla go sekaseka bongwe (padi), re na le gona go bo tlhatlhamolola, go bo dira bontsi gore re tle re bone gore bongwe bo tsaya kae nonofo le natlafalo, le go senola gore bongwe bo bopamiswa ke lekala lefe. Go ikitsa go bona bontsi jo bo bopang bongwe, ke go ikgolofaletsatsheko ya padi. Padi ke bongwe jo bo agilweng ke bontsi. Mo tlhamong e, re tla tsaya ditheo tsa katlholo ya dipadi mo dikarolong tse di bopang padi.

1.4.0.7 Tlhamong e, go kaiwa ditho tsa padi e le tse di latelang:

- a) Poloto;
- b) Baanelwa;
- c) Puo le setaele (mokgwa); le
- d) Maitshetlego.

Dikakanyo tsa bakwadi ba dipadi le basekaseki ba tsona ka ga palo ya ditho tse di bopang bongwe jwa padi, di mafara-tlhatlha. Mafoko kana mareo a ba a dirisang go kaya diponagalo tse e leng tsona dikarolo tsa padi, a farologana go tswa mopading go ya mopading le go tswa mosekaseking go ya go yo mongwe.

1.4.0.8 Dikarolo tse tsa padi di botlhokwa tsotlhe mme e seng ka go lekana fa padi e farologanngwa le mefuta e mengwe ya ditlhangwa. Padi nngwe le nngwe e tshwanetse ya baana le ditiragalo tse di bontshang tshimologo le bokhutlo ka tate-

lano ya mabaka a a ka emelelwang mme ka jalo, a a **kgedisang**. Se, ke poloto. Ditiragalo tsa padi di gapiwa ke batho ba maitirelo, ba ba tshelang fela mo pading, mme karolo e ke ya baanelwa. Mopadi o dira gore baanelwa ba dire ditiro mo nakong le mo tulong e e rileng - karolo e ke ya maitshetlego. Poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego ga di ka ke tsa itsewe fa e se ka mafoko le mokgwa o mokwadi a logaganyang mafoko ka ona - puo le setaele. Dikarolo tsa padi tsa botlhokwatlhokwa ke poloto le baanelwa. Poloto e akaretsa kanelo gongwe kang. Forster a re:

"We shall all agree that the fundamental aspect of the novel is its story-telling aspect .... That is the fundamental aspect without which it could not exist. That is the highest factor common to all novels". (1963, dts.33-34)

Allott o ema Forster nokeng mabapi le ntlha e, ka mafoko a:

"The narrative stands up sturdily ... as one important means by which the work remains recognizably a novel". (1960, ts.174)

Kanelo kana kang e botlhokwa mo pading; mme le karolo ya baanelwa e ntse fela jalo.

1.4.0.9 Baanelwa ke karolokgolwane ya padi gonne ke karolo e e farologanyang padi mo go ditlhangwa tsa ditiragalelo - histori. Batho ba ba tshelang mo pading ka gale ke ba maitirelwa, mme ga ba ise ba ke ba tshele gope fa e se mo pading; batho ba, ba ipopetswe ke mopadi jaaka motho a ka bopa dikgomo tsa mmopa. Batho ba go kwalwang ka bona mo dikwalong tsa ditiragalelo ke ba nnete, ba ba tshelang kampo ba ba kileng ba tshela mo lefatsheng; baanelwa ba, ga ba a ipopelwa ke mokwadi wa histori; ena o ba tlhalosa fela. Forster o kgaola kang e telele ka go re:

"... the historian records whereas the novelist must create". (1963, ts.54)

1.4.0.10 Le fa e le gore re dumela gore padi e ka ithutiwa



ka go lomologanya dikarolo tsa yona, ga re nyatse gore padi ke bongwe, mme e tshwanetse go tsewa le go atholwa jalo:

"A novel is a totality, made up of all the words in it, and it must be judged as a totality". (Allen, 1969, ts.14)

Dikarolo tsa padi di tshwanetse go tlaleletsana, e seng go fokotsana; go utlwana, e seng go gotlhana; go tshwanelana, e seng go ronana; le go tshwaragana e seng go tswana, mo tirong e di e kokoanetseng. Allott o fogotlhelela ntlha e ka go re: "Unity of design is its character". (1960, ts.13)

1.4.0.11 Mo dikgaolong tse di latelang re tla boaboela dikarolo tse tsa padi e bong: poloto, baanelwa, maitshetlego puo le setaele, mme go ka se lebalwe gore padi ke bongwe. Nngwe le nngwe ya dikarolo tse tsa padi e tla tlhaloswa ka botlalo, mme morago ga tlhatlhojwa dipadi tsa Monyaise go bona gore di itsaya jang, nngwe ka nngwe, malebana le karolo ya padi e e tlhalositsweng.

#### Mokgwa wa thulagano ya tiro le boatlhamo jwa yona

1.5.0.1 Kgaolong ya bobedi go tla sekasekwa 'dipoloto' mme go amiwe le dithitokgang tsa dipadi tsa ga Monyaise ka bongwe ka bongwe. Pele go tlhaloswa ka botlalo gore poloto ke eng jaaka karolo ya padi; morago go sekasekwe poloto ya padi nngwe le nngwe ya dipadi tsa ga rre Monyaise. Go tla lekwa go bapisa dipoloto le dithitokgang tsa dipadi tse, mme fa go na le dintlha tsa tshwano kana phapano magareng a tsona, dilo tse di tla kaiwa, mme go digelwe kgaolo ka go ntsha maikutlo a rona ka ga tsona.

1.5.0.2 Mo kgaolong ya boraro go tla tlhaloswa gore 'baanelwa' ke eng. Tlhaloso e, e tla salwa morago ke tshekatsheko

ya baanelwa mo pading nngwe le nngwe ya dipadi tsa ga Monyaise. Go tla bapisiwa boanelwa mo dipading tse ka botlhano jwa tsona go supa boatla kana maatlametlo a mopadi mo ntlheng e.

1.5.0.3 Kgaolo ya bone ke ya 'puo le setaele' mo dipading tse, ka botlhano jwa tsona. Mo kgaolong e go sekasekwa boleng jwa puo le setaele se mokwadi a se dirisang go logaganya poloto le baanelwa. 'Puo le setaele' di latelwa ke tshekatsheko ya maitshetlego dipading tse mo kgaolong ya botlhano.

1.5.0.4 Konotelo ya dintlha, bokhutlo le tshobokanyo ya diteng tsa tiro e, di tla fitlhelwa mo kgaolong ya borataro e leng yona bofelo jwa tiro e. Kgaolo e, e salwa morago ke kakaretso ya dintlha. Kakaretso e tla kwalwa ka Setswana, Sejatlhapi le SeAferikanse.

1.5.0.5 Ka ntata ya gore tiro e, e le yona ya ntlha ya mothale o go kwalwa ka Setswana, go tla bewa mareo a Sejatlhapi le SeAferikanse mo masakaneng go sedifatsa bokao kana go tlhalosa mareo a a sa tlwaelegang a Setswana, gongwe a a sa fitlhelweng mo lenaneong la mareo a Setswana a a kokoantsweng ke ba Lefapha la Thuto ya Bantsho mo bukaneng ya bona ya 1972. Go tla tlhokomelwa thata go dirisa mareo a a kannweng ke ba Lefapha la Thuto ya Bantsho fa go kgonegang. Go feta foo, go tla tsewa matsapa gore dikakanyo di tlhamiwe ka Setswana, e seng go leka go dira gore di utlwisisege fa di fetolelwa sekgoeng lefoko ka lefoko.



## KGAOLO II

### POLOTO

---

#### Matseno

2.1.0.1 Padi e ka tshwantshangwa le setshedi, mme jaaka setshedi sengwe le sengwe, le yona e na le dirwe kana dikarolo tse di reng go momagangwa ka thulagano e e rileng, di bope setshedi se se feleletseng mme se bontshe popego e e ka tlhaloswang, gonne e bonala, ka jalo e tlhalosega. Poloto mo pading ke nngwe ya dikarolo tse di botlhokwatlhokwa, e, kwa ntle go yona, re se ka keng ra bua fa setlhangwa e le padi ka gope. Ka mokgwa oo, poloto ke nngwe ya dipinagare tsa popot<sup>o</sup> tsa padi. Potso ke go re: Poloto ke eng?

2.1.0.2 Poloto e akaretsa kgang kana kanelo. Go se utlwiwe ka tsa ga Morakile: Kgang kana kanelo ga di eme boemong jwa poloto. Kgang kana kanelo e tshwanetse go nna gona pele re ka nna le poloto. Bakwadi le bapadi ka gale ga ba itshwenye ka go lepa phapano magareng a poloto le kgang kana kanelo. E le ruri bangwe ba refosanya mareo a. Padi e re tseela kgang; e ke yona tiro e kgolo ya padi. E.M. Forster o mo mafokong a, fa a re:

"... the fundamental aspect of the novel is its story-telling aspect ...". (1963, ts.33)

O tswelela pele gape go pikitletsa ntlha e ka go re:

"... the novel tells a story. That is the highest factor without which it could not exist. That is the highest factor common to all novels ...". (1963, ts.34)

Phapano ke eng magareng a mareo a mabedi a: poloto le kanelo? Re simolola ka go tlhalosa kanelo.

2.1.0.3 Ka ga kanelo mo pading go tewa tatelano ya ditiragalo go tloga kwa tshimologong go ya kwa bofelong jwa tsona

mo nakong e e rileng. Kanelo ke kgang ya ditiragalo di rulagantswe ka tlhatlamano ya nako, gonne tiragalo e diragalela mo nakong e e rileng. Kanelo e ama babuisi maikutlo fela gonne ba batla go itse gore tiragalo ya gore e ne ya salwa morago ke e e rileng. Potso e babuisi ba tlhokang karabo ya yona ke gore: go ne ga diragala eng gape? Kana: go diragetse leng le gona kae? Babuisi ba ba batlang ditiragalo tsa kanelo ga ba botse gore go diragetse ka ntlha ya eng; bona ba botsa fela gore go ne ga diragala eng gape - gore tiragalo ya bolebelebe e ne ya salwa ke efe morago.

#### 2.1.0.4 Forster fa a tlhalosa kanelo a re:

"... a story is a narrative of events arranged in time sequence". (1963, dts.37-38)

A re kanelo e farologana le poloto; go ya ka mafoko a gagwe, poloto:

"... is also a narrative of events the emphasis falling on causality. 'The king died and then the queen died', is a story. 'The king died and the queen died of grief', is a plot". (1963, ts.93)

Tlhaloso e ya phapano ya kanelo le poloto e tshegediwa ke magonego le bomaitseanape ba popego ya padi ba ba jaaka Miriam Allott, (1960, dts.174-175) Marie Heese le Robin Lawton, (dts.102-103) le Robert Liddell (1965, ts.84). Botlhe ba amogela tlhaloso ya ga Forster ya mareo a, e le yona e e sedifetseng go gaisa ditlhaloso tse dingwe, gonne e bile e botlhofo go tlhalogannwa.

#### 2.1.0.5 Kanelo e kaya fela tlhatlamano ya ditiragalo mo pading, go sa bontshiwe mabaka a a tlhotlheletsang ditiragalo tse. Poloto e akaretsa kanelo, gonne poloto ke tatelano ya ditiragalo fa di bontsha mabaka a a di tlholang, a di gapeletsa gore di direge. Mo polotong mabaka ke ona a tsalang ditiragalo, mme mo kanelong ditiragalo ga di senole mabaka ape a a dirang gore di tlhagelele. Mo kanelong ditiragalo di itshophere, ga di bontshe boteng jwa tlhalo-



ganyo, fa mo polotong ditiragalo di bontsha kakanyo. Ga go mafoko a a lepong phapano magareng a kanelo le poloto go gaisa mafoko a, a ga Forster:

"If it is in a story we say 'and then?' If it is in a plot we ask 'Why?' That is the fundamental difference between these two aspects of the novel". (1963, ts.94)

Walter Allen ene a re:

"... the basis of entertainment in the novel is ultimately the story, what-happens-next". (1963, ts.12)

2.1.0.6 Go re neela kanelo mo pading go bonolo go na le go re neela poloto. Poloto e batla tlhaloganyo le matsapa a matona go gaisa kanelo. Ka tlhaloganyo go raya gore mopadi a nne botlhale a bo a gakologelwe ditiragalo gore a tle a kgone go di naya mabaka a a di tshwanelang. Fa mabaka a sa ronane le ditiragalo, a kgedisa babuisi. Kanelo e ikaeletswe bomaratadikgang ba ba batlang fela go itse gore go ne ga diragala eng morago ga tiragalo ya gore-gore. Kanelo ke tiro ya naane e e tlhaletsang bana gonne bona ga ba anaanele (appreciate) mabaka. Ba natefelwa ke tatelano ya ditiragalo. Mo pading kanelo e botlhokwa fela gonne ke yona motheo wa poloto; e tshwanetse go gola mme e fetoge poloto. Fa kanelo e ka palelwa ke go gola go nna poloto, padi yotlhe e tla boga. Ntlha e, ke yona e dirileng gore rre Moloi a ngongorege ka mafoko a:

"Episodes in our novels lack probability. Most of them do not grow out of the story, but they are mere development of theme. Life is never presented as a complex puzzle but as a simple experience whose solutions are found in dreams, coincidences and the intervention of the supernatural beings. Fantastic escapes are often the known marks in many a Sotho book". (1974, ts.224)

Le fa a sa rialo, ka mafoko a, Moloi o ngongoregela go se butswa ga poloto mo dipading tsa Sesotho, mme selo se, se kgotlela padi yotlhe.

2.1.0.7 Go botlhokwa gore mopadi a tlhokomele poloto. Ke

yona pinagare ya ntlha e a tshwanetseng go nna maroka mo go yona. Babuisi ba ba leitlho le ntšhotšho, ka dikakanyo tse di tebileng ba tla mo atlhola pele ka poloto ya gagwe - paakanyo ya mabaka ao ditiragalo di lomaganang ka ona. Ga go pheteletso epe mo mafokong a:

"The natural conclusion is, of course, that in the real novel there is always 'plot' and never simply 'story' .... (It is, after all, on the novelist's conception of cause and effect that the quality of his achievement ultimately depends)". (Allott, 1960, ts.176)

2.1.0.8 A go se lebalwe gore poloto e le yosi ga e ka ke ya tsholetsa botswerere jwa padi. Poloto e tshwanetse go logagana e bo e lepalepane ka tekatekano le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi go tlhagisa botsweretshi jo bo itekanetseng. Go otlala le go nosetsa poloto gore e gole e itekanetse, ke mokgoleo wa mopadi ka esi go ya fela ka maikaelelo a gagwe a go tshwantshanyetsa botshelo jaaka bo ntse, e seng jaaka mopadi a eletsa bo ka bo ntse.

2.1.0.9 Maikaelelo a mopadi ke ona a laolang boleng jwa poloto ya padi ya gagwe. Mopadi o laola boleng jwa poloto ya padi, fela ga a laole boleng jwa botshelo jo padi e bo tshwantshanyetsang. Botshelo bo foo gore mopadi a bo tlhalose ka poloto ya gagwe, gonne mopadi (re solofela jalo) o itse botshelo jo mme jaanong o leka go bo tlhalosa, e seng go bo fetola. Fa e ka re morago ga go buisa padi, babuisi ba leka go fetola matshelo a bona mongwe le mongwe, gongwe botshelo jwa loago lwa bona mmogo, se ga se reye gore mopadi mo pading ya gagwe o ne a fetotse botshelo; se se kaya gore tlhaloso ya mopadi ya botshelo e fuduile maikutlo a babuisi, mme ba lemoga gore matshelo a bona le botshelo jwa loago, di tshwanetse go fetoga.

2.1.0.10 Go a kgonega gore mo pading e le nngwe go ka nna



le polotokgolo, e leng yona moeledimogolo, le polotwana kana dipolotwana tse di e farafarileng. Polotwana ga e iphetse. E ikaegile ka polotokgolo; e tshwana le modutela o o dutelang metsi mo nokeng e kgolo, go e tlatsa le go e totisa. Modutela o felela mo nokeng. Polotwana le yona e tshwanetse go felela mo polotong e kgolo. E ka nna boatla gore polotwana e bape le polotokgolo jaaka e kete e lwela maemo nayo. Mosola wa polotwana mo pading ke go tlatsa dikgala tse di tshwanetseng go tladiwa mo polotong e kgolo gore mabaka a ditiragalo tse di ka bong di le mfitlha, a sedifale, a tlhaloganyege sentle. Go babatsa botlhokwa jwa dipolotwana mo pading Allott a re:

"L. Sterne ... speaks no more than the truth about Tristram Shandy (1781) when he explains that digressions 'inconstestably, are the sunshine - they are the life, the soul of reading - Take them out of this book, for instance - you might as well take the book along with them ...'". (1960, ts.174)

2.1.0.11 Dipolotwana di tlaleletsa polotokgolo. Fa mopadi a di tlodisitseng matlho etswe di ne di tshwanetse go nna gona, di totomala jaaka monwana o le botlhoko. Sekao se le sengwe sa polotwana e e tlogetsweng, re se fitlhela mo go *Lonaka lwa mahura a mantsho*. Rre S.A. Moroke o ka bo a tsentse polotwana e mo go yona a re lotlegelang ka ga diphauletso (adventures) tsa ga rraagwe Thakadu morago ga go thopiwa ke Matebele. Gonne mokwadi a sa dira jalo, thakano ya ga Thakadu le rraagwe kwa Teemaneng, e a akabatsa.

2.1.0.12 Poloto fa e tlhamegile e thusa dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi go neela babuisi setshwantsho se se sedifetseng sa letlhakore le lengwe la botshelo:

"Plot, finally, can become aesthetically valuable as well as entertaining when it is made to serve, along with every other narrative device, the novelist's central conception of 'the way things happen'". (1960, ts.180)

Mabaka a katologo le kgolô ya yona a tshwanele ditiragalo tsa yona le botho jwa badiragatsi (baanelwa) ba tsona. Poloto e tshwanetse e tlale sentle gore babuisi ba se tlhae-lwe ke ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa tseo di thusang go fetola boleng jwa botho jwa baanelwa ba padi. Tekatekanyetso ya poloto le baanelwa ke tiro e e bontshwang ke setaele sa mopadi. Se, se supa gore go botlhokwa gore poloto e lomaganane e bo e logagane lwe! le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi gore tiro e nne ya botsweretshi e feleletse.

2.1.0.13 Re tla wela mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise nngwe ka nngwe, go bona gore tsona di itsaya jang malebana le karolo e ya padi - poloto - gone, ka mafoko a ga Edwin Muir:

"The only thing which can tell us about the novel, is the novel". (1967, ts.17)

Go tla neelwa poloto ya padi nngwe le nngwe ka bokhutshwane mme yona e tla salwa morago ke tshekatsheko.

#### Poloto ya *Omphile Umphi Modise*

2.2.0.1 *Omphile Umphi Modise* ke padi e e re tlotlelang ka ga Motlalepule, mosetsana wa mabono a mantle, yo o gorogileng mo Gouteng a tswa mo motsaneng wa Maikutlwane mo tikologong ya Ditsobotla. Motlalepule o ne a sa itse ope mo Gouteng, le gale o ne a ineela basetsana bangwe ba babedi; ka bona a bona tao mo "275 Lakasanta", mme ga feta dinyaga tse pedi a nna foo, "a dira mo meseseng mo Doornfontein", (ts.2) e le mophela-esi. Ka go lemoga gore o tloga a tsenelwa ke ngwene mo Doornfontein, lonao ka go se dupe, lwa isa Motlalepule kwa difoleteng go ya go sêla gona, "ntekwana o ya go tsena mo ganong la thakadu" (ts.2).

2.2.0.2 Kwa difoleteng ga bo go dira Thandi, yo, ka ntata ya go fufegela bontle jwa Motlalepule, a neng a tshelela



Motlalepule more mo mogodungwaneng. E rile Motlalepule a le mo maibing, mosimane mongwe e le tsala ya ga Thandi, a fa Motlalepule mpa ya dikgora. Motlalepule ga a a ka a itse gore rraagwe morwae ke mang. A le mo matlhotlhapelong a, Motlalepule a isa morwae wa maitsibola ntha, "yo e neng ya re a le mo tlalelong, a mmitsa Omphile", (ts.5) kwa Ikageleng kwa Olanti "gore e tle e re mala a mariga a gakologile, a mo tlise gae, a tle a ore molelo wa iso la ga mmaagwe". (ts.32)

2.2.0.3 Dinyaga tse pedi morago ga tiragalo e, Motlalepule a nyalwa ke Mosimane wa Thaba-Ntšho mme ba segofadiwa ka ngwana wa mosetsana - Mosidi. Motlalepule a fetoga MmaMosidi, mme Mosimane wa Thaba-Ntšho ya nna RraMosidi; go nna gona ga Omphile e le khupamarama ya MmaMosidi a le esi-esi.

2.2.0.4 Omphile yo o fetotsweng lesiela la khutsana etswe batsadi ba gagwe ba tshela, o tsholwa ke morwadia Ofentse wa Matile-a-Maanwane le mogatse, mme bona ba mo abela monnamogolo Ofentse yo o neng "a sa bolo go kua mokgosi gore morwadie a mo thuse ka modisa". (ts.10) Kwa Matile Omphile a šewa leina ga twe Modise, mme leina la tlhaletso ga twe Umphi. Morwadia Ofentse le mogatse ya nna MmaModise le RraModise ka tatelano eo. Modise a golela kwa Matile, a simolola ka go disa dipotsane le dikwana, mme morago, a bo a wela mo motlhaleng wa medimo-e-e-nko-e-metsi; Setswana a se anya mo tsaleng ya gagwe ya boikanyo - monnamogolo Ofentse.

2.2.0.5 Kwa Gouteng MmaMosidi o lopa RraMosidi gore ba batle ngwana wa mosimane kwa Olanti mme ba mo ikgodisetse; MmaMosidi ga a ka a gatoga tlhakwana mo go RraMosidi gore tota o batla ngwana wa gagwe wa dikgora. Fa a tlhoka Omphile kwa Olanti, MmaMosidi a itimokanya gore ba se tsee

ope. A simolola go batla mo mebileng ya motse. Mosadi mongwe wa sedupe - Malebela - a mmolelela gore:

"O a batla, ngwanaka. Mme selo ~~o~~ o se batlang, se gare ga mpa ya lefatshe. Le gale, e tlare tsatsi lengwe o ntse o tsamaya, o se bone, o sa itse gore ke sone". (ts.33)

Ammaruri, motsing MmaMosidi a neng a le kwa Maikutlwane, a gaodisa Modise mo basimaneng ba motshameko wa badimo. A bona "ba gogwa ke mosimane yo moleele, yo o matsatsarapa. A lala a mo gopotse bosigo jotlhe ...". (ts.33) "A rothisa keledi, a gopotse morwae". (ts.23) Tlhorisego ya MmaMosidi malebana le Omphile, ya mo koafatsa mmele mme ya mo roba mowa. "Yare e ne e le motho wa mmele, a tšwa mmalethantshane". (ts.32)

2.2.0.6 Kgabagareng e, Modise ena o a gola e bile o simolola sekolo kwa Matile, le fa a diegisitswe ke go disa le bokgakala jwa sekolo gonne "basimane ba ne ba tsamaya go sa robetswe, ba ya go boa maitseboa kgomo di goroga". (ts.17) O rile go wetsa dithuto kwa Matile, a ya Natala, kwa Ideni wa Madolo. Fa a alogile kwa Natala, a tsena mo Lekgotleng la ga rraagwe la Baitiredi go nna modiredi wa lona. Go bonala MmaMosidi o ne a na le kgolagano le lekgotla la Baitiredi e bile a itse Modise mme a sa lemoge fa e le Omphile.

2.2.0.7 Kwa Matile monnamogolo Oféntse a fitlha tlhogo morago ga bolwetse jo bokhutshwane. Morago ga phitlho ya ga rraagwemogolo, Modise a boela Lakasanta kwa o neng a tshwanetse go disa lokala lwa lekgotla la Baitiredi gona. Mogatsa Malebo o mo tlhaba botlhale ka go re fa a ka nyala, tiro ya gagwe ya boeteledi pele e tla atlega. Ke fa Modise a nyala Matlakala morwadia Seagile kwa Matile - moratiwa wa gagwe wa gale, mme ba aga mo Lakasanta.



2.2.0.8 MmaMosidi o ne a sa lebale Omphile; a mmatla gongwe le gongwe, tota le "kwa mabitleng" (ts.64) a tswa go boa gona. A boga, a koafala e le ruri. RraMosidi, go bisa go itse, "a leka dingaka a ba a leba ka matlho; molato o le mo tlhogong". (ts.67) Morago le "ene a tsenwa ke botlhoko jwa pelo". (ts.65) Lwa bofelo MmaMosidi a boela kwa go Malebela yo o neng e setse e le molora. Yo, a mo raya a re:

"Ngwanaka, o tla bona se o se lelelang. Mme ke sisa manyaapelo". (ts.65)

Morago ga puo e, Malebela a tsewa ke phiri. MmaMosidi a koafalela pele.

2.2.0.9 Modise le mogatse ba ya go lekola MmaMosidi ka letsatsi la Matlhatso, "mosadimogolo o ne a letse a mo lora ... bosigo jwa maabane". (ts.67) Ke motsing o, MmaMosidi a neng a lemoga gore Modise tota ke Omphile; a mo lemoga ka letshwao le o neng a le mmaya fa morago ga tsebe pele a mo isa kwa Ikageleng - Olanti. Tlhakantsuke ya boitumelo jo bo botlhoko, le letshogo mo mmeleng o o neng o koafaditswe ke matlhotlhapelo, ya somola Motlalepule - MmaMosidi - mowa a ntse a tlamparetse Omphile Umphi Modise - morwae wa maitsi-bola ntha. Pogo ya ga Motlalepule/MmaMosidi e gatelelwa ke molaetsa o o bori, o a neng a o subile mo lotlojaneng, o 'kwadilwe ka tsogo le le roromang": (ts.68)

"Modimo O inchwarele. Batho thusan̄ ngoanake, o koa Olanti. Ke 'meile lochwao ka ha morago ga tlhogo. Ke Omphile". (ts.68)

2.2.0.10 E ke yona poloto ya *Omphile Umphi Modise*. Mokwadi ga a e kwala e tlhamaletse jaaka re e khutshwafaditse fa godimo; ena o e tlhagisitse e raraane. Mokgwa o wa ga Monyaise wa go kwala dipadi - setaele sa gagwe - o tla tlhaloswa ka botlalo fa re o sekaseka mo kgaolong ya bonê ya tiro e.

Tshekatsheko ya poloto

2.2.1.1 <sup>Theme)</sup> Thitokgang ya Omphile Umphi Modise ke tlhakan-  
tsuke ya botshelo jwa magae, toropo le metsetoropo. Kgo-  
 rogo ya Motlalepule mo Gouteng, a bolotse go tswa Matile e  
 re gopotsa thitokgang ya "mowa wa makgoeng" (ditemana  
 1.1.2.6-1.1.2.7), gonne go bonala sentle gore Motlalepule  
 o tlile majako. Gouteng e ntse e mo amogela ka go mo sotla,  
 mme ga go na metlae e e bonalang mo go *Rammone wa kgalagadi*.  
 Kolobetso ya gagwe go amogelwa mo phuthegong ya Gouteng, e  
 direga ka bonako jwa logadima, mme a bo a tlogelwa mo tisong  
 ya basetsana ba babedi ba Lakasanta. Botshelo jwa magae bo  
tsengwa ke go iswa ga Omphile kwa Matile go ya go nna  
modisa wa diruiwa tsa ga Ofentse. Karolo e ya poloto e  
 bapisa bomenemene, bogwaragwara le potlako ya botshelo jwa  
 toropo, le maitseo, tsholofelego le iketlo ya botshelo kwa  
 magae mme go sa tlogelwe boloi, lešekere le bonya jo tlha-  
 bologo e tsehang ka jone mo magae, gonne setso se sa le mo  
 mading a batho.

2.2.1.2 Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, re na le padi e e nang  
 le poloto e e logilweng ka maatlametlo a magolo. Kgang e  
 phuthologa sentle ka dikarolo tsotlhe tsa yona di timpetse  
 ti! e bile di kgotlhagane jaaka marago. Fale kgang e simo-  
 logang kwa boematimeleng jwa Gouteng, le kgato ya yona ya  
 ntlha e kgolo - e bong bomadimabe le tlhabisaditlhong tse  
 di neng tsa pipa Motlalepule kwa phaposing ya ga Thandi -  
 go thunya lerole. Tirafalo ya kwa phaposing ya Thandi ke  
 yona motswedi o o tsalang ditirafalo tsa *Omphile Umphi Modise*  
 gonne kwa ntle go tirafalo e, go ka bo go sa nna Omphile  
 wa ga-a-na-beng, le marara a a neng a latela.

2.2.1.3 Motlalepule o nna merwalo kwa phaposing ya Thandi  
 mme ditlhong tsa mosetsana a goletse mo molaong wa Setswana



le dikiletso tsa ona, di mo itsa go ikōpela mokgosi le go ipobola mo go bagaabo gonne o bona go wa ga gagwe e le botubi. Ka jalo o ikaelela go swa ka lehunelo gore mmutla o se rothe madi; maano ke go fitlha Omphile gore morago fa tlalelo e fetile, a tle go mo tsaya. Maano a, a a folotsa. Go direga se Motlalepule a sa se emelang: Omphile o tsewa ke morwadie Ofentse, mme o iswa kwa Matile, Motlalepule a sa itse.

2.2.1.4 Fa a sena go nyalwa a bo a retebala, Motlalepule o leka go diragatsa maano a gagwe a go busetsa Omphile gae gore a tle go ora molelo wa iso la ga mmaagwe. A fitlhela naga e le tshetlha kwa Ikageleng. Ga go gakgamatse fa a simolola patlo e e neng ya mo sulafaletsa botshelo ka malatsi otlhe.

2.2.1.5 Kgodiso ya Modise kwa Matile e tlhatlhama ditiragalo tsa pele jaaka bosigo bo latela motshegare. E nna polotwana e e tlaleletsang poloto e kgolo ka tota kangkgolo ke go bona gore MmaMosidi o tla bona Omphile kae. Jo ke bothata jo mopadi a tshwanetseng go bo lepolola ka mokgwa mongwe.

2.2.1.6 Kwa bofelong fa MmaMosidi a lemoga gore Modise ke Omphile, re ikutlwa re gakgamala gore a ruri mosadimogolo yo o onetseng jaaka MmaMosidi a ka itse motho a kgaogane nae e sa le lesea. Fela pelaelo e a apoga fa go bonwa letlojana le na le pampitshana e e nang le molaetsa wa gore "... ke 'meile lochwao ka ha morago ga tlhogo ...", (ts.68) re a nametshega gonne re tlhabelwa ke lesedi. Jaanong re itse gore ke ka ntlha ya eng MmaMosidi a ne a šeba mosimanya- na "ka fa morago ga ditsebe, a ise a mo šebe mo matlhong" (ts.7) kwa Ikageleng.

2.2.1.7 Ditiragalo le dikgato tsa poloto ya *Omphile Umphi Modise* di gola di bo di phuthologa ka botsona ka tlhago; tota di gapeletsa mopadi go di phutholola - go ne go se ka mokgwa o mongwe. **Le** gale se, ga se kae gore *Omphile Umphi Modise* ga e na makoa le dilabe tsa poloto.

2.2.1.8 Kwa tshimologong ya padi, mokwadi o ne a sa itse gore o tla tlisa jang tiragalo ya kwa phaposing ya ga Thandi. Boemong jwa go kwala ditiragalo tse di lebisang kwa phaposing ya ga Thandi ka botlalo, mokwadi o ne a potlaka, ka jalo a tlhokisa go ithwala ga Motlalepule maitshetlego a a lolameng.

2.2.1.9 Re batla go itse gore legwaragwara le le rakanang le Motlalepule kwa boematimeleng ke mang, le gore le feletse kae. A tiro ya lona ke go supa tatlhego ya Motlalepule fela? Basetsana ba babedi ba Motlalepule o ba ineelang go ya Lakasanta ke bomang? Fa Motlalepule a ya Lakasanta mmui ena o ne a ya kae?

2.2.1.10 Mo karolong e ya ntlha ya padi, Monyaise o timana dikgang; o rata go kgaoletsa, ke ka a re:

"Ga feta dinyaga tse pedi a ntse a nna kwa 275 Lakasanta, a dira mo meseseng mo Doornfontein .... A tswa, a ya go batla tiro gosele; ntekwana o ya go tsena mo ganong la thakadu". (ts.5)

Mafoko a temana e, a supa gore Monyaise ga a tlhalose mekgwa ya batho ba Gouteng ka botlalo. Ditiragalo tsa Motlalepule e sa le setlabošana mo Gouteng di omilwe fela. Bosula jwa ga Thandi mo go Motlalepule bo re wela ka tshoganyetso. Kwa Lakasanta Motlalepule o ne a nna kae, le mang? Ditiragalo tsa kamogelo ya ga Motlalepule kwa difoleteng le go tsoga ga lefufa mo go Thandi, di beditswe ditlhogo fela ke mopadi ka esi; ga re bone mositse ope mo baanelweng. Motlalepule o itse eng se se dirang gore a tlole ke pelo le mororo Thandi a mmuisa sentle jaana? Thandi o kile a



mo reng? Tlhang Motlalepule ga a bolelele Thandi gore ena (Motlalepule) o utlwile go twe Thandi o mo tsenyeditse lerumo kobong? Mokwadi o potlaketse kwa tiragalong ya phaposi ya ga Thandi, mme ka go dira jalo, a tima padi maitshetlego a a sa belaetseng. Potso e nngwe gape ke gore: Naare Motlalepule fa a le mo mmeleng ka Omphile, o ne a nna kae? Mosadimogolo MmaSebolai ke eng le Motlalepule? O feletse kae?

2.2.1.11 Bokoja jwa bofelo jwa poloto ya padi e, ke gore mopadi ga a lekalekanyetsa ditiragalo tsa polotokgolo le dipolotwana. Le fa e le gore polotokgolo e mo go Motlalepule/MmaMosidi, mokwadi ga a tlhagise ditiragalo tsa lapa la MmaMosidi ka gope. Go letobo gore tota MmaMosidi le RraMosidi ba ne ba nna kae. Re kabakanya gore ke baagi ba Lakasanta. Re itse go le gonnye-nnye ka ga RraMosidi. Ka ga MmaMosidi re itse fela gore o ne a batla Omphile. Balo-sika nabo ba kae? Kgatlhanong le botlhokakitso jwa rona ka ga lapa la RraMosidi le MmaMosidi, mokwadi o golotse tlou ka maroo, fa a bua ka ga ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa Modise kwa Matile; gongwe ke ka ntlha ya gore tota ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa Modise kwa Matile, di bapile thata le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa ga Monyaise. E kete mokwadi o ka bo a tlhalositse ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa MmaMosidi ka botlalo. Go dira jalo go ka bo go tlisitse tekatekano mo polotokgolong le polotwaneng.

2.2.1.12 Le fa go na le dilabenyana tse di umakilweng; ka gotlhe, poloto ya *Omphile Umphi Modise* e usa pelo, mme fa e bapiswa le dipoloto tsa dipadi tsa Setswana, ke nngwe ya tse di gwalalelang dinaledi gonne mokwadi o bipile boatla jo bo mo polotong, ka setaele le puo e e relelang mo lelemeng.

X Poloto ya Marara

2.3.0.1 Poloto ya *Marara* tota e simolola ka tlhaloso ya matlo a mararo a motsemontsho wa Dibaere mo Matikiri. Ntlo ya ntlha ke ya ga rre Mofokeng le mmaMofokeng le morwadia bona e bong Basetsaneng; ya bobedi ke ya ga Molefe mogatsa Lebogang morwadia Modiboa; mme ya boraro ke ya ga Motale le mogatse. Ba ga Mofokeng le Molefe ba ne ba itsholetse "mme ba sa kgone go itsheba". (ts.14) Ba ga Motale ba ne ba le dikobo di magetleng; le fa go ntse jalo mogatsa Motale le mmaMofokeng ba ne ba ntshana sa inong.

2.3.0.2 Lelapa la ga Mofokeng le ne le kitlantswe thata ke bokoa jwa Basetsaneng (yo o neng a tsetswe a le bokoa mo sehubeng) mme a tlhotse dingaka. MmaMofokeng le Mofokeng ba tshwarana ka mabogo ka ntlha ya gagwe. Molefe e ne e le setsompa sa leferefere la madi-a-tlhageng. Monnamogolo Modiboa o ne a leka go kganela Lebogang go nyalwa ke Molefe; mmaagwe Lebogang o ne a rapela gore Lebogang "a šebe sentle a ise a wele". (ts.36) Lebogang a phailela kgakololo e kgakala. Morago ga lenyalo monate mo lapeng la ga Molefe "o busa tswine ka kwano". (ts.36) Phokoje ga a latlhe moseselo wa gagwe: Molefe a simolola go lala a sasanka masigo, gongwe a bo a lale digoba. Lebogang a leka go mo gakolola gore ga go diriwe jalo, Molefe "a batla go mo ja nko e sa butswa". (ts.13) Go itlosa bodutu, Lebogang, motho yo mošwa wa madi manana, a neela mowa wa gagwe tshingwana ya ditšheše. A tlholwa; morago a rekisa bojalwa.

2.3.0.3 Mosimane wa Mongwaketsi fa a goroga mo Matikiri go tswa gae kwa Phitshane, a bona tiro mo ga Sepanapodi mo motse-mosweu. Letsatsi lengwe a fapogela kwa ga Lebogang go batla bojalwa, ntekwane ke mo nakong e ya bodutu jo bogolo jwa ga Lebogang. Mosimane wa Mongwaketsi a fetoga



nyatsi ya ga Lebogang. Rremogolo fa a tlogela Matile ka go lapiswa ke go disa dikgomo, mme a bona tiro kwa ga Sepanapodi, o fitlhela mosimane wa Mongwaketsi a ntse a tshetha tsela ya go ya motse-montsho wa Dibaere mme a boela go Sepanapodi "phakela ka mahube a naka tsa kgomo". (ts.9)

2.3.0.4 Kwa tshimologong Rremogolo a gana go iphokisa phefo le mosimane wa Mongwaketsi mme morago a itetla go mo pata go ya motse-montsho wa Dibaere - kwa ga Lebogang. Motsing oo, Rremogolo a bona bontle jo bo kgobang marapo. Morago ga dikgwedi tse pedi ba ntse ba jela nala mmogo kwa ga Lebogang, Rremogolo a nyatsa maitseo a mosimane wa Mongwaketsi a go tshela ka boaka le Lebogang etswe mong wa lelapa - Molefe - a tshela; fela mosimane wa Mongwaketsi a gana gore ke phoso go dira jalo:

"Mong wa ntlo, mogolole, o na le tsa gagwe ...  
Ga ke itshwenye ka motho yo mongwe, fela jaaka ke  
sa batle gore a itshwenye ka nna ...". (ts.11)

Lebogang fa a sena go bona Rremogolo lwa ntlha, a mo rata, a bo "a ikotlhaela magala masuge a a dirileng gore a phamole Mongwaketsi ka segaufe, a ise a bone se magodimo a ka se mo abelang"; (ts.17) a leka go tlhotlheletsa monnawe, e bong Bontle, gore a phamole Rremogolo.

2.3.0.5 Rremogolo a ikgoga ka morago mo metsamaong ya Mongwaketsi, mme ya re a tswa go jela molekane wa gagwe wa Mmatlhonyane nala, a rakana le Basetsaneng a tswa go iphokisa phefo morago ga bolwetse jo boleele. A latihela a mabedi, Basetsaneng a a nesetsa pula mme "a ragela dikobo kgakala, a ba a simolola go kgatlhegela dilo tse o kileng a bo a sa di tswetelele". (ts.19)

2.3.0.6 Dikgwedi Rremogolo e ntse e le moratiwa wa ga Basetsaneng, ya re Lebogang a ntse a leka go tlhotlheletsa Bontle gore a se itebatse Rremogolo, Bontle a tswala Lebogang

molomo ka go re:

"'Ka re ba ba botlhale ba setse ba mmony'e', A bua  
a supa ka fa ga rre Mofokeng'". (ts.18)

Mafoko a gore Basetsaneng o tsamaya le Rremogolo a tsosa  
kgwanyape ya bo<sup>p</sup>elotshetlha mo go Lebogang, mme Bontle "a  
itse gore ga a sa na bothijo, mme o tla phunyeletsa lerwana  
ka tlhogo, gore a ba a phamole mokgele .... A lelela ba ba  
tla mo emang pele ...". (ts.18) Batho ba ba neng ba eme  
Lebogang pele e ne e le Molefe le Basetsaneng; ka jalo a  
ikaelela go ba bolaya.

2.3.0.7 Lebogang a romela monna mongwe go bolaya Basetsa-  
neng. Monna a palelwa. Lebogang a boa a romela banna ba  
le babedi go diragatsa maikano a gagwe; le bona ba palelwa.  
A romela monna wa ntlha - Mmeodi - go bolaya Molefe, mme  
ga nna jalo; Molefe a somolwa mowa. Fa Lebogang a leka  
jaana, boRremogolo le Basetsaneng ba ne ba<sup>sa</sup> itse maikaelelo  
a gagwe; le gale Rremogolo o ne a itewa ke ditshikare:

"Mongwe o re setse morago: ha a sa batle nna o batla  
wena. Maloba ... le gompieno ... e be e le gore ga  
go lebaka lepe! Rure, rure? Nka itoma sekgono". (ts.23)

Go kgwa mowa, kgang e emogela kwa Matile, fa Rremogolo a  
etela koo. Ya re a le kwa Matile, Rremogolo a ratana le  
Morupong, mosadimogolo mmaagwe Morupong a sa rate kgolagano  
ya morwadie le Rremogolo: "'Morupong, ngwanaka, le ha e  
bile o re o a itse, nna ga ke bone sentle'" (ts.33) Morupong  
a mo didimatsa ka go re: "pelo e ja serati, sebatlelwa ga  
e se je". (ts.33) Rremogolo a boela Matikiri a bapetse.

2.3.0.8 Ngwaga o ise o fele morago ga khularo ya ga Molefe,  
Mongwaketsi a fudugela kwa ga Lebogang. Morago ga dikgwedi  
di se kae, Lebogang a leleka Mongwaketsi mo lapeng, mme a  
tloga a ikotlhaela tiro e. Fa a re o ya go kopa maitshwarelo  
kwa go Mongwaketsi, a rakana le Rremogolo mo lebentleleng.  
Basetsaneng a ba fitlhela ba le mmogo mo lebentleleng. Ka  
go belaela gore Lebogang o beelane le Rremogolo, Basetsaneng



a šakgala a bo a kgotlō Lebogang ka monwana. Basetsaneng a tswa mo lebentleleng a ngadile, mme a laela Rremogolo ka go re: "Wena tota". (ts.38)

2.3.0.9 Basetsaneng a ikaelela go ipusolosetsa mo go Rremogolo le Lebogang ka go phamola Mongwaketsi gonne ena o ne a akanya gore Rremogolo o mo tlhanogetse mme o ratana le Lebogang; a sa itse fa ba welane kwa o ba fitlhetseng gona mo lebentleleng. Morago ga tiragalo e botshelo jwa Lebogang jwa fetoga. A simolola go itse gore le ena a ka leofa a ba a leofela le bangwe-ka-ena.

2.3.0.10 Morago ga tiragalo ya kwa lebentleleng, Rremogolo a fisegela go bona Basetsaneng gore a tle a mo tlhalosetse gore go tlile jang gore a fitlhelwe le Lebogang mo lebentleleng. Basetsaneng le ena a "wela tsela ya Ditankeng go fata nnete ... mo go mokapelo wa gagwe;" (ts.40) Ba fosana; Rremogolo ka go diiwa ke Lebogang; Basetsaneng ena a diiwa ke Mongwaketsi, a bo a simolola go ratana nae. Rremogolo a batla gotlhe fa o neng a tle a rakane gona le Basetsaneng, a mo tlhoka. Ka mabetwaepelo, a leba Matile ka go itlhoma a tla fitlha a ikgomotsa ka Morupong. A fitlhela le Morupong a mo tlhanogetse, a bo ene Rremogolo a thusa Morupong go boelana le Sentshoge.

2.3.0.11 Rremogolo a boela Matikiri ka madi a tletse ganong, le gale a sa tlhoboga Basetsaneng gotlhe-gotlhe; tsela ya Ditankeng ya fetoga tselana-butswa. Mongwaketsi a lela dikeledi tsa mathe nae etswe e le ena meno-masweu polaya e tshega. Letsatsi lengwe fa Rremogolo a boa go tlhoka Basetsaneng, a gobadiwa ke batho ba romilwe ke Basetsaneng mme a welwa ke Lebogang a tswa tirelong ya Tshipi ya maitsi-boa. Lebogang a mo tsaya, a mo ôka kwa ga gagwe.

2.3.0.12 Fa Rremogolo a thanya mo maibing, Lebogang a mo tlhotlhorela kgetse yotlhe: jaaka a sa le a mo rata go tloga motsing a mmoneng lwa ntlha, "le ha o ntse o tsamaya le Basetsaneng ...". (ts.53) A bua jaaka o ne a kgotlwa ke Basetsaneng ka monwana, mme a fetsa mogopolo "go mma-kisetsa ba bantsi .... Ntekwane le ene o gopotse fela jalo". (ts.53) Rremogolo fa a sena go sidilega, a nyala Lebogang mme ba segofadiwa ka Tselane, "mmaagwe matlhogojana yo o ntseng a lo tseetse kgang e ...." (ts.57)

2.3.0.13 Mongwaketsi o ne a nyala Basetsaneng mme ba ya go aga kwa Phitshane. Motale ena o ne a bolawa ke go ribege-diwa ke mmu, mme motlhologadi mogatsa Motale a nyalwa ke Mafetlhefetlhe, fa "Sentshoge le Morupong ba agile motse wa popota fa Matshepe, mo tseleng ya Rooigrond". (ts.59)

2.3.0.14 Ba ga Rremogolo ba boela kwa Matile ba itshophere. Le fa go ntse jalo, lethabo la ga Lebogang le ne le penologa fa a raya Rremogolo a re:

"Ke leboga badimo ba ba pelotlhomogi ka go go lere Matikiring, go bo o tsentse boitumelo mo pelong ya mosadi a nyatsegile". (ts.58)

Mafetlhefetlhe a tshologa ba ga Rremogolo mokgosi ka go ba naya dikgomo.

#### Tshekatsheko ya poloto

2.3.1.1 *Marara* e anela ka ga tlhakatlhakano e e lerweng ke lorato mo bašweng ba pudulogo ba ba reng: pelo e ja serati, sebatlelwa ga e se rate. Padi e e bontsha thubego le tlhapogo ya dikiletso tsa Setswana sa lekgorokgoro malebana le lorato. MmaMofokeng o supa mekgwa ya bašwa sentle fa a ngongoregela maitseo a ga Lebogang ka go tsenya Mongwaketsi mo ntlong morago ga loso lwa ga Molefe:



"A o na a sa emele isago? Baša ga ba tshwane le rona.  
Re ne re sisimoga dilo; mo go bone tsotlhe di mo  
pontsheng". (ts.34)

Bašwa ga ba sisimoge dilo tsa lorato. Lebogang o alela  
mesimane wa Mongwaketsi, Molefe a ntse a ja bogobe; o  
tsenya Mongwaketsi mo ntlong, setoto sa ga Molefe se ise  
se rurufale mo phupung; o bolaya mogatse ka ntlha ya  
nyatsi a ise a dumalane nayo; o leka go lobela Basetsaneng  
dintsi ka ntata ya fa Basetsaneng a ratana le Rremogolo.  
Rremogolo o keta diketo ka Basetsaneng le Morupong; Moru-  
pong o ipuelela mo go Sentshoge - Lebogang mo go Rremogolo  
- kwa ntle ga ditlhong; Rremogolo le Mongwaketsi ba ananya  
bakapelo etswe e le ditsala mme bakapelo e le baagisanyi.  
Marara! Bašwa ba dilodilo.

2.3.1.2 Mokwadi, jaaka mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, o tata-  
gantse ditiragalo tsa *Marara*, a di raraanya e le ruri ka  
mabaka a dumelesegang. Mo ditemaneng tsa 2.3.0.1-2.3.0.14  
re kologantse ditiragalo go ya ka tatelano ya nako e di  
diragetseng ka yona, go tlhofofatsa padi. *Marara* yona ga  
e a kwalwa jalo. Malepa a a dirisitsweng go raraanya kgang  
ya *Marara*, a tla sekasekwa mo kgaolong ya bonê ya "Puo le  
Setaele".

2.3.1.3 Ka go tlhalosa malapa a mararo a motsemontsho wa  
Dibaere, mokwadi o neetse ditiragalo tsa padi, maitshetlego  
a mantle, gonne ditiragalo tsa *Marara* di dikologa mo mala-  
peng a. Mo ntlheng e, ya maitshetlego, *Marara* e gaisa  
*Omphile Umphi Modise*.

2.3.1.4 Mabaka a a gapang ditiragalo a a kgodisa jaaka  
mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*. Ga go direge fela. Go goroga  
ga Rremogolo mo Matikiri ga go gapelediwe, go lomagana ka  
tolamo le maitshetlego a padi, e bile go na le seabe mo go  
goleng ga poloto. Rremogolo o ne a **elediwa** ke Lebogang,

le gale Rremogolo a tlhopha Basetsaneng, mme se, sa gakatsa Lebogang thata ka go ne go ntse go le kgaisano magareng ga malapa a mabedi a. Go goroga ga Rremogolo go ka twe go tlhodile polao ya ga Molefe. Mo go *Marara* kgorogo ya ga Rremogolo kwa Matikiri le go ya ga gagwe kwa ga Lebogang, ke pinagare ya ditiragalo, mme e tshwana le ditiragalo tsa kwa phaposing ya ga Thandi mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*.

2.3.1.5 Pharologanong le *Omphile Umphi Modise*, *Marara* ga e na bongaka le boloi, fa e se fela kwa Matile ka monnamogolo Monyatsegi - tiragalo e tota e se nang seabe mo morerong wa padi e. Jaaka mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, mokwadi o bontsha dikarolo tse pedi tsa poloto mo go *Marara*, e bong: karolo ya botshelo kwa Matikiri, e leng motsesetoropo, le botshelo kwa Matile - motseselegae. Phapang ya dipadi tse pedi tse mo ntlheng e, ke gore polotwana ya Matile mo go *Marara* e tlaleletsa morero wa padi; ga e godise polotokgolo ya padi kwa Matikiri, jaaka ditiragalo tsa Matile mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, di tlaleletsa polotokgolo kwa Gouteng. Diti-ragalo tsa Matile mo go *Marara* ke sekao se sengwe gape sa morero wa gore "bašwa ga ba sisimoge dilo". Rre Mogajane fa a sena go lebalebisisa *Marara*, a re:

"Dikgaolo tse di buang kaga Morupong le tsa kwa Matikiring ga di nyalane sentle ka tolamo". (1964, ts.444)

Se se ka umakiwang ka pateletso ke gore ditiragalo tsa Matile di file Rremogolo phisego e ntšhwa ya go bona Basetsaneng fa a boela Matikiri, gonne sentlhaga kwa Matile se tlhatlhamologile. Thuto e mokwadi a e re rerelang ka ntata ya gore Rremogolo a gakgamatsa batho ba Matile ka mekgwa e o e antseng kwa Matikiri, ga e na manno mo polotong mme botoka e ka bo e tlogetswe gotlhe-gotlhe.

2.3.1.6 Ka kakaretso poloto ya *Marara* e logilwe ka maatla-metlo a magolo. Le gale makoanyana a teng a a kokonelang



(tsupuetsang/frustrate) mmuisi. Tota makoanyana a, a tsholelelwa ke setaele sa mokwadi mo polotong. Ka ntata ya setaele sa mokwadi, ditiragalo dingwe di mfitlha mo pading. Mokwadi o timana mafoko. Ga go tlhomamisege gore Rremogolo o golofaditswe ke bomang ba romilwe ke mang. A bagobatsi ba ga Rremogolo ba romilwe ke Lebogang gonne a batla go sulafatsa Basetsaneng? A ba romilwe ke Basetsaneng ka go akanya gore Rremogolo o tserwe ke Lebogang? Mafoko a ga Lebogang a gore fa Basetsaneng a sena go mo kgotla ka monwana, o ne a fetsa mogopolo "... go mmakisetsa ba bantsi .... Ntekwane le ena o gopotse fela jalo", (ts.53) ga a thuse ka gope go lepolola bothata jo, gonne ga re bone mabaka a Lebogang a bofang Basetsaneng ka ona. Ga re a tshwanela go kabakanya gore bagobatsi ba ga Rremogolo ke bomang, ba mo utlwa eng? Ga go bonale mabaka a a itsang mokwadi go bua puo pha.

2.3.1.7 Sekao se sengwe gape fa setaele se lomeletsang poloto ke sa fa Rremogolo a tlogela Morupong le Sentshoge, a ya go tsaya sekgele sa mmaagwe Morupong kwa lenyalong. Morupong o sala a lopa Sentshoge gore ba simolole gape. Sentshoge o a gana. Ga twe "Morupong a itse gore fa a sa loge leano ka pele, o tla ikotlhaya go ya go ile ...". (ts.47) Ke leano lefe le Morupong a neng a le loga? A o ne a raela Sentshoge? Morupong o apolelang Sentshoge baki? A Morupong o ne a ikusa, kana o usitswe? Boammaruri ke gore, Morupong o ne a kgona Sentshoge mme ba boelana; fela ga go tlhomamiswe gore o mo fentse ka go dirang, gonne ka puo gona Sentshoge o ne a retela.

2.3.1.8 Kwa ntle go dilabenyana tse, poloto ya *Marara* ke ditiragalo tse di sedifetseng tsa botshelo. Ka maemo ga e farologane le poloto ya *Omphile Umphi Modise*.

Poloto mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

2.4.0.1 Diarona, mokapelo wa ga Pule, ke molwetse mo kokelong ya Perekwane. Ka go bona Diarona a lwala, Pule a mo latlha, mme a ratana le Stella - mongwe wa baoki ba Perekwane. Maitseo a ga Pule a ne a utlwise Diarona botlhoko thata mme a hutsa Stella gore ke ena a tlhatlhamolotseng sentlhaga sa gagwe le Pule. Kutlo-botlhoko ya dira gore Diarona a ikaelele go lobela Stella dintsi.

2.4.0.2 Gona mo kokelong ya Perekwane, go na le ngaka Bodigelo - <sup>gantsi - Mzama</sup> kgope e e neng e sa itlotlone. Kwa tshimologong ngaka Bodigelo o ne a ~~se~~ na kgatlhego epe ya monna mo mosading. Bontsi jwa baoki ba lekile go mo ngoka gore a ikopele sego sa metsi mo go bona, mme ena <sup>chiesi go via</sup> a itlhaba nngololo. Ka bogolo Bodigelo e ne e setse e le leoma la dinyaga tse di masonne-tlhano. Le gale "ya nna tsatsi lengwe ... sengwe sa tsipoga" (ts.54) mo go ena, mme ga tsalega maikutlo a kgatlhego mo basading; ke fa a simolola go ipala mabala a kgaka mo go Stella, ntswa Stella e le mokapelo wa ga Pule. Stella a supa tshweu mme a leofa ka go dutlisetsa mafoko a ga Bodigelo go tsala ya gagwe - Naomi.

2.4.0.3 Naomi e ne e le mongwe wa baoki ba Perekwane ba ba neng ba rata Bodigelo ka la o ka swa nka go ja. O simolotse a fitlhile maikutlo a gagwe ka ga Bodigelo, mme kwa bofelong a ntsha mosi ka sekhurumelo. Jaaka Morupong a ne a itela mo go Setshoge (Marara), Naomi a ipobola mo go Bodigelo:

Naomi: "Ngaka, ke go re o raya gore ga o bone?"  
 Bodigelo: "Ga lo bolele .... Lo loba dilo; le fa ke re ke ipala mabala a kgaka, ga lo bue nnete. O motho wa ntlha". (ts.52)

Fa Bodigelo a sa mo tseye tsia, e bile a utlwa gore Bodigelo o ipala mabala mo go Stella, Naomi a itse gore lesego ga le kopanelwe, mme a pipiwa ke maiphetlho le bobelotshetlha



ka ga Stella; mo lekunutung la pelo ya gagwe, a ithera go fedisa Stella, fela jaaka Lebogang a ne a rata go bolaya Basetsaneng gore ena Lebogang, a thope Rremogolo (Marara).

2.4.0.4 Motho yo maikaelelo a gagwe a go bolaya Stella a tswelang mo tswaing pélé, ke Diarona. Ena, ka ntata ya bolwetse, o rata gore e re a <sup>tlhokopale</sup> oma nko - gonne o ne a tlhobogile phólô - a bo a somotse Stella mowa. Bómadimabe jwa ga Stella ke gore ga a belaele Diarona le Naomi ka gope gonne go ne go se mokgwasa. Stella a tlhaselwa ke mosadi motsing wa maitiso a modikwadikwane, mme e se Diarona gonne ena o paledisitswe ke bolwetse go goroga kwa modikwadikwaneng. Fa Diarona a utlwela tiragalo e, "a betwa ke pelo gonne mongwe o ne a italetsa, mme a sa ogole sepe ...". (ts.16)

2.4.0.5 Diarona ena o ne a leka go ya go feleletsisa Stella, fa Stella a sa koafaditswe ke thobane ya kwa modikwadikwaneng, mme a kganelwa ke leotlana. Diarona a boa a leka go beta Stella, fa yo a ne a tlile go mo lekola, mme a palelwa. Fa a utlwa ka Maria gore Pule o nyala Stella, Diarona a tlhagafala a bo a:

"ikana gore ga go kitla go nna; tema e tshwanetse go wela, e seng a kgarathile go le kana ... a nanoga, a tsena mo phaposeng ...". (ts.39)

Bosigong jwa letsatsi leo Stella a tlhaselwa ke mongwe ka selepe. Motlhasedi ga a umakiwe, le gale ga se Diarona gonne, ka go lemoga maikaelelo a gagwe, Maria o ne a bereberile setswalo sa phaposi ya ga Diarona ka bothale ka kwa ntle gore mong a se kgone go tswa. Motsing Naomi a neng a ile go lekola Stella morago ga tlhaselo ya selepe, a:

"bona lekgwaritsonyana la bosigo jwa maabane. A ithiba molomo, gonne ka nako e nngwe motho o bua se se mo pelong, go le botoka tidimalo ...". (ts.45)

Mafoko a a pega Naomi molato kwa ntle ga go umaka leina la gagwe; mme, kana le tlhaselo ya ntlha e dirilwe ke mosadi.

2.4.0.6 Morago ga tlhaselo ya selepe, Diarona a fatlhoswa ke mafoko a ga mmaagwe Dan moratiwa wa Maria; kang ya mmaagwe Dan ya boitemogelo jwa botshelo ya mo phatsimisetsa lesedi, mme ya latlhisa Diarona maikaelelo a ipusolosetso mo go Stella:

"Mma, bo-Maria ba nkgakgamaletse, le nna ke gakgametse go ikutlwa ke tshaga. Kang ya gago e mphetotse". (ts.50)

Fa Stella a sena go fola lekgwaritso la selepe, a thotšwa ke bo-Thebeetsile fa ba sena go fekeetsa Pule. Stella a isiwa kwa sekgweng sa Ntsidimane. Bathopi ke bo-Thebeetsile; mothopisi ga a itsewe. E ka se nne Diarona gonne ena o ne a sokolotswe ke mafoko a mmaagwe Dan; e ka se nne ngaka Bodigelo gonne o ne a rata Stella bobbe, mme o bile a thapa Leotlana Sithole go batla Stella ka tlhoafalo. Mothopisi e tshwanetse ya bo e le Naomi gonne ka la ntlheng, o ne a rata Bodigelo mme o bifisiwa ke gore Bodigelo o ne a batla Stella. <sup>①</sup>Lebaka la bobedi ke gore Naomi o ne a boifa gore Bodigelo a ka leka go itumedisa Stella ka go mmolelela gore Naomi o ipapatsa mo go ena. <sup>②</sup>Naomi o thopisa Stella gonne Stella o ne a fetogile mopakwana o o kgaoganyang ena Naomi, le yo a mo ithatelang - Bodigelo. Lebaka la boraro ke gore Naomi o ka thopisa Stella gore a utlwise Bodigelo botlhoko ka Bodigelo a rata Stella, mme e bile a tseisitse boikueo jwa ga Naomi jwa lorato phefo.

2.4.0.7 Naomi o ne a na le lebaka le sebaka sa go tlhama thopô ya ga Stella. Kwa Ntsidimane Stella o ne

"a lemoga gore motho yo o boletseng gore o tla bo a itapolosa ke mooki kgotsa ngaka, gonne balwetsi ga ba fitlhe mo phaposaneng e maina a kwalwang mo go yone; e bile ga ba itse gore baoki ba itapolosa kae". (ts.60)

Go tlhomamisa gore ke ena mothopisi, Naomi o leka go tladika leina la ga Stella mo go Bodigelo ka go umaka gore Stella o ne a ntse a rulagantse le basimane ba ba mo thopileng, mme a ba thusa go fena Pule. (ts.61) Go feta foo, o leka go lotlhanya Pule le Bodigelo ka go bolelela Pule gore



Bodigelo "ga a ikanyege", e bile "ga a bolo go mo [Stella] sala morago". (ts.62) Naomi o bua maaka jaana, maikaelelo e le go goga letlhaku metlhaleng ya gagwe, le gore Pule le Bodigelo ba se goge mmogo mo matsapeng a go utolola Stella.

2.4.0.8 Stella o ne a thoba kwa Ntsedimane mme morago ga go kgarakgatshega mo nageng, a faloswa ke Sithole mo dinalleng tsa metsi a molapo; a busediwa kokelong ya Perekwane pitsa e le gaufi le go butswa. Fa Naomi a lemoga gore maano a gagwe a go thopisa Stella a foloditse, a fofotsa molwetse Stella ka botlhole. Naomi a fedisa kangang ka go ipolaya mo tamong e baoki ba šapang mo go yona.

2.4.0.9 Poloto ya Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka e digela ka Bodigelo a nyetse Diarona mme a mo laya ka mafoko a:

"Ke rekile ntlo kwa Dube, mme fa e le ditsala tsa... modikwadikwane, ke se di bone ... ke ya rona fela - nna le wena - re le babedi. Se gadime kwa morago". (ts.73)

#### Tshekatsheko ya poloto

2.4.1.1 *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka* e re lotlegela ka tlhakantsuke e e lerweng ke lorato, le go tlhokafala ga meelwane e e iletsang bašwa mo sebonalong se sa botshelo. Padi e, e tsweletsa morero o o reng "pelo e ja serati, sebatlelwa ga e se rate". Jaaka mo go *Marara*, mokwadi o leka go supa makoa a mofuta o wa tebo ya dikgang tsa lorato. Mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, ga go tshisimogo epe ka ga dikgang tsa lorato mo bašweng. Ga go na bo-mmaMofokeng, boModiboa le bo-mosadimogolo mmaagwe Morupong (*Marara*), ba ba kgalemang, ba ba sa ntseng ba na le segakolodi.

2.4.1.2 Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, Motlalepule o a ikiletsa; tota le Matlakala ga a bakisanye Modise le ope.

Mo go *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka*, baoki ba gatana melala go thopa banna; ga ba itse moila ope ka ga tsa lorato, le ditlhong ga diyo. Ditiragalo ke tsa baagi ba metsesetoropo go feleletse. Kgolagano le metseselegae e kgaotswe, le meila e lebetswe. Ngaka Bodigelo o ngongorega ka mekgwa e ya sešwa fa a re:

"Metlha ele ya maloba mosetsana a batlelwa ke batsadi ba gagwe, e ne e le botoka go na le tlhakantsuke ya gompieno ...". (ts.53)

Mafoko a a ga Bodigelo a lolea gonne ka ditiro le maitseo, le ena o tlhotlhetsa molelo o wa tlhakantsuke boemong jwa go o tima.

2.4.1.3 Poloto ya *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka* e kitlanye. Ditiragalo di golagane ka kgotlhagano le katamelano e e gakgama-tsang. Ga go tiragalo e e leketlang fela e ~~se~~ na bokao mo morerong otlhe. Ditiragalo tsotlhe di tlhatlhamana ka mabaka a a kgodisang. Tiragalo ya ntlha e tsala é è è latelang mme poloto e gole ka tlhago kwa ntle go ketleetsa epe. Fale Stella a nesetsang mafoko a ga Pule pula, le Bodigelo a bontshang kgatlhego mo go Stella, kgotlhang e phuthologa ka tolamo. Go a tshwanela gore Diarona a senke ipusolotsetso, mme Naomi a tsenwe ke bopelotshetlha gonne go ja ga go ratannwe.

2.4.1.4 Ditiragalo tsa *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka* di batlile di tshwana le tsa *Marara*. Mo dipading tse ka bobedi jwa tsona go mosadi yo o ikaeletseng go bolaya gore a gape monna wa pelo ya gagwe. Diarona ka go bona gore o a swa, o fufegela go bona Stella a ipela le Pule:

"Maria, le wena o bona gore go gaufi kwa ke yang; mme Stella ene ke tsamaya le ene. Ga a sale". (ts.27)

Maikaelelo a gagwe a go bolaya Stella a farologane le a ga Lebogang fa a batla go bolaya Basetsaneng. Lebogang o batla gore Rremogolo a salele ena fela; ga a batle go ikgotlhela



ka go isa Basetsaneng letsogo ka esi. Diarona ga a batle gore Pule a mmoele, fela ga a itshokele go bona Stella a ronoka le Pule. Diarona o siamololetswe ke Stella. Basetsaneng ga a siamololela Lebogang ka gope.

2.4.1.5 Ntlha e nngwe gape ya tshwano ya poloto magareng a *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka* le *Marara* ke gore Naomi o ikaelela go bolaya Stella gore ena Naomi a tle a gape Bodigelo; Lebogang le ena o batla go tseisa Basetsaneng phiri gore a tle a rue Rremogolo. Phapaano ke gore Lebogang o ikana phatlalatsa, mme Naomi ena o dira go se na mokgwasa, ka nyanyaello. [Ke maatlametlo a setaele sa Monyaise gore o tsweletse go bontsha babuisi gore Naomi ke ena a le kang go bolaya Stella, kwa ntle ga gore Naomi a ipolele, kana Stella, le fa e le moanelwa ofe, a itse gore Naomi o mo maikaelelong ao.

2.4.1.6 Dikarolo tse di sa kgotsofatseng mo polotong ya *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka*, di ntse di tlhagelela. Mokwadi o re timile mafoko ka ga botshelo jwa Pule le Diarona pele bolwetse jwa Mafatlha bo latlha Diarona ka lefatshe. Diarona o raya Pule a re:

"Ke itheetse ka re wena o botoka; mme o se ka wa lebala gore ke fano ka ntlha ya gago. O no o tihola o nkgoga, o nkisa kwa le kwa. Gompieno o lebetse". (ts.6)

Ka botshelo jwa bona jwa pele ga bolwetse bo sa tlhalosiwe, ga re itse gore Diarona o intshitse setlhabelo go le go kãe mo go Pule; ga re itse gore o senyegetswe go le go kae ka ga Pule gonne tota ga ba ise ba eme. Fa Diarona a batla go bolaya Stella gonne a amogetse boikuelo jwa Pule jwa lorato, go bonala e kete Diarona o a feteletsa.

2.4.1.7 Ga go tlhalosiwe gore "basetsana ba babedi ba dipuana tse di lepelelang dintshi, mme e kete ga ba itsiwe ke ope", (ts.51) kwa modikwadikwaneng wa baoki, ke bomang.

Kgolagano ya bona le Thebeetsile yo o nang le seabe mo thopōng ya ga Stella, ke ya mofuta mang? Mokwadi ga a tswe ka nnete.

2.4.1.8 Bofelo jwa poloto ya *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka* ga bo itumedise. Stella o bolailwe ka more. Setopo sa ga Naomi se fitlhelwa mo tamong e baaki ba thumang mo go yona. Mo go yona nako e ya dintsho tsa batho ba bantle, ba meroba, a go matshwanedi gore e re go bogetswe setopo, ngaka Bodigelo a bege - ka boipelo - tshwaragano ya gagwe le Diarona? Dikeledi tse di putsaputsang mo go Diarona e kete ke tsa boitumelo, e seng tsa kutlo botlhoko ka ga Stella le Naomi. Motlha o, ga se ona wa boitumelo go ka bega mafoko a lenyalo.

Poloto mo go *Bogosi Kupe*

2.5.0.1 Fa re leba ditiragalo tsa padi e, ka go di kologanya go ya ka nako, poloto ya *Bogosi Kupe* e simolola ka botshelo jwa Matlhodi kwa Magogong. Mo motsaneng o, Matlhodi o ne a batla a fetoga lefetwa - balekane ba gagwe botlhe ba tserwe. Batho ba motse ba mo kgoba, e bile go na le puo ya gore mmaagwe o a tshwaratshwara. Ke fa Letsatsi lengwe go goroga Modimoeng (yo o itseweng gape ka la Dimo), mme ya re a kopa sego sa metsi, mmaagwe Matlhodi a di phailela kgakala. Matlhodi le Modimoeng ba kopana mo sephiring, mme Matlhodi a rwala mpa ya dikgora.

2.5.0.2 Pele maemo a gagwe a lemogwa, Matlhodi a rolwa tlatlana ke Oshupile wa Phiritona. Ka Matlhodi a ne a lapisitswe ke dipuo tsa batho ba Magogong, a neela Oshupile sebele sa gagwe, pelo yona e ile le Modimoeng. Ga go a ka ga nna boitumelo jwa sepe mo lelapeng gone Matlhodi o ne a sa fitlhe gore ena ga a ise Oshupile gope; o mo pateleditswe ke mabaka fela. Tukisang Metsing - kgaitsadie Matlhodi -



a tla go aga mo Phiritona ka a ne a nyetse mosetsana wa Phiritona.

2.5.0.3 Kwa Phiritona Matlhodi a tshola ngwana wa mosi-  
mane - Obakeng - mpa e le ya ga Modimoeng. Go bisa go itse,  
Oshupile o ne a ithaya a re Obakeng ke morwa<sup>e</sup>. Obakeng a  
gola a bo a kgona go thusa rraagwe go lema, go se tirisano-  
mmogo e e tlhamatsegang magareng a lelapa la gaabo le la  
malomaagwe, e bong Tukisang.

2.5.0.4 Fa dilo di eme ka mokgwa o, Oshupile a latswa  
kika a le kwa masimo, a sa ipega setlhabi sepe. Ka a ne a  
sa rekegele mogatse, Matlhodi a gapeletsa gore Oshupile a  
fitlhwe ka bonako gonne o ne a re: "loso ga lo simolole  
ka nna, e bile ga lo kitla lo fela ka nna...". (ts.3)  
Tukisang a re ka re: "Ga o a mo rata a tshela: leka go  
mo tlotla a sule ...", (ts.3) Matlhodi a ikaba ditsebe, a  
ngangabala. Oshupile a fitlhwa lona letsatsi leo la loso.

2.5.0.5 Morago ga loso lwa ga Oshupile, temo ya retelela  
Matlhodi le Obakeng, bogolo jang ka ba ne ba lema ka mekodue  
e e golologang ditlhakwana. Fa Obakeng a botsa mmaagwe  
gore "a rre ga a a swa a bategile sepe gope", (ts.12) mmaagwe  
a latola. Obakeng a ipetsa sehuba gore o tla bo a bone  
dipelesa gore a itse go lema. Ka go tlhomamisa gore malo-  
maagwe o tla botsa ka ga kwa a go ileng, Obakeng fa a tswa  
letsholo la go batla dipelesa, a baya mmaagwe bobi matlhong  
ka go re o ya go reka bothale, ntekwana o ya go reka mekodue  
kwa fantising - Sefatlhane. Fa a bodiwa ke rre Masilo kwa  
fantising gore ke morwa mang, Obakeng a mo ralatsa thota ka  
go re ke "morwa Modimoeng". (ts.13)

2.5.0.6 Obakeng fa a sena go reka mekodue kwa fantising,  
a e katela mo kampeng mme a somola tsa mmuso di le lesome

le borataro mo go yona, a tsena ka lenga la seloko. Fa a ntse a gapa dikgomo tsa mmuso, a rakana le Modimoeng mo sekgweng. Obakeng a re o leka bomenemene, a fitlhela Modimoeng e le matlhola-a-di-bona. A itlhoboga, a ineela; a bo a ikanya Modimoeng. Mmogo ba tsenya dikgomo thobane, tsa noenoelala ka sekgwa sa ga Modimoeng; moeka a sala natso fa Obakeng a boela Phiritona ka tsela ya Magogong.

2.5.0.7 Kwa gae, fa Tukisang a utlwa gore Obakeng o ile go reka bothale, a ya go mo tenya kwa mošate, gore ena - Obakeng - o kgabetletse lefatshe la kgosi ka bothale. Obakeng a sekisiwa kwa kgotla mme kgang ya lala Tukisang. Tukisang a atholwa e e dinaka; Obakeng a gololwa. Gona mo kgotleng ya tshekiso ya ga Obakeng, go bonala gore rre Serokolo o rata go tsuolola bogosi jwa Phiritona. Ntlha e, e ribololwa ke Motlhoiwa ka a itse Serokolo sentle gonne ke bafaladi mmogo mo Phiritona. Motlhoiwa o tsibosa kgosi ka go re: "Kgosi ya me, disa lešabo la gago". (ts.21) Mafoko a, ga a ka a tsewa tsia, fela barongwa ba babedi ba ntshiwa go lata kgomo kwa morakeng wa ga Tukisang.

2.5.0.8 Fa a tswa kwa kgotleng Tukisang a leba morakeng; a nanosa dinao mo tseleng e e kgaoletsang gore a tle a rake barongwa. Ga nna jalo. Fa barongwa ba goroga, ba fetolwa mojo wa manong ke Tukisang le barwae.

2.5.0.9 Motlhoiwa o ne a tsogetse kwa nageng go itiatia ka go tsoma, e bile a letetse barongwa go goroga ka kgomo, fa a bona Tukisang a boa morakeng ka mohube a makgakala. Fa a santse a akanya gore Tukisang o tswa go dirang kwa morakeng, a tshwarwa ke barwa ba Tukisang, mme ba mmofelela mo go mongwe wa metlaagana ya bona, ba sena go mo gapeletsa go hupela ditoto tsa barongwa ba kgosi.



2.5.0.10 Ka sethoboloko sa le le latelang la tsheko, kgosi ya ntsha barongwa ba bane go tsamaya le Tukisang go bona se se jeleng ba ntlha. Fa ba lebile moraka ba bona "lelakabe la kgabo ya molelo le latswa magodimo". (ts.26) Ka go akanya gore barwae ba a ša, Tukisang a tloga ka lebelo, a fitlha a itatlhela mo molelong go falosa barwae. A swela mo kgabong.

2.5.0.11 Barwa ba Tukisang ba tlhasela barongwa ka go gopola gore ke "bone ba tshubileng mogwaafatshe wa bone". (ts.27) Le gale barongwa ba ba fekeetsa mme ba ba tsenya mo tseleng go ya gae. Lekgotla la dumalana gore disoga tsa rre Metsing ga di ka ke tsa batlwa mo ditlhogong tsa masiela a gagwe. Ka jalo, kgosi ya laela Serokolo go tlhatswa morafe legano ka namanyane go tswa mo dikgomong tsa ona. Barwa ba Tukisang ba boela kwa morakeng.

2.5.0.12 Dibeke tse tharo morago ga go boa Sefatlhane, Obakeng a ikopanya le Modimoeng gaufi le letsha la Phiritona, mme ba ya morakeng ka mokoro wa ga Modimoeng. Obakeng le Modimoeng ba wela barwa ba Tukisang, mme ba falosa Motlhoiwa mo losong lwa tlala; barwa ba Tukisang bona ba timediswa mo logageng lwa ga Modimoeng, mme leruo la ga Tukisang la oketsa dikgomo tsa ga Obakeng.

2.5.0.13 Kwa kampeng ya mmuso, modisa o tlhoka dikgomo mme o ya go bega nyelelo ya tsona kwa Sefatlhane mo go Sajene Botipe. Maphodisa a di tswela letsholo; ba di tlhoka gotlhe, ba bo ba itlhoboga. Ka sebalalo, Obakeng a ya fantising, mme a lemogwa e le mong wa mekodue e e anantsweng ka tsa mmuso; a longwa ke maseka, a neelwa lephodisa go ya go le bontsha kwa tsa mmuso di go ileng; ena a le lebiswa kwa go Modimoeng. Lephodisa la falola ka soba la mogodu go ya go bega kwa Sefatlhane. Sajene Botipe

a tsena letsholo la go tlhotlhomisa ka ga dikgomo mme a lemoswa gore kwa ntle go "morwa Modimoeng" go yo mongwe yo o maleduledu le yo mokhutshwane. Morafe wa Phiritona wa mo naya mophato go mo ema nokeng go tshwara dilalome tse.

2.5.0.14 Letsholo la fitlhela Modimoeng mo sekgweng. E rile Sajene Botipe a re o a mo golega, a iphitlhela a tlhomile ka tlhogo mo seretseng. Ba tlogela Modimoeng, ba khutlela gae; tiragalo ya kwa sekgweng e le khupamarama, gone e ne e tsholotse Sajene Botipe thata.

2.5.0.15 Serokolo le lekoko la gagwe ba thopa kgosi mme ba bonwa ke Motlhoiwa ka a ne a tlhola a ya ditlhola kwa motseng. Modimoeng, Obakeng le Motlhoiwa ba falosa kgosi mme ba timetsa boSerokolo mo logageng lwa ga Modimoeng - lona lo lo jeleng barwa ba Tukisang.

2.5.0.16 Ka yona nako eo Sajene Botipe, a patilwe ke maphodisa a marataro, a ba bona ba felelela mo logageng. Ba ba leta mo molomong wa lona go fitlhela ba boa, mme ba ba rwea maseka. Sajene Botipe le lengwe la maphodisa ba tsena mo logageng go batla boSerokolo. BoBotipe ba timela mo go lona. Maphodisa a pateletsega go golola boModimoeng gore ba tle ba ntshe boBotipe. Ba dira jalo, mme morago ba ntsha le Serokolo a le mo maemong a a tlhobaetsang. Lekoko lotlhe la ya mošate, fa Serokolo a potlakisediwa kokelong kwa Sefatlhane, kwa o neng a latswa kika gona.

2.5.0.17 Obakeng a fitlha kwa gae a bolelela mmaagwe gore o tlhotse le Modimoeng. Mmaagwe a utlwa a ntšhwafala, madi a ralala methapo e e neng e setse e sule bokidi. Obakeng a bolelela mmaagwe gore fa a ntse a nyeletse, o ntse a le kae, a bo a bua gore o ne a bolelela batho ba fantisi gore ke ena morwa Modimoeng. Ke fa mmaagwe a mo phunyetsa mafoko otlhe a gore Modimoeng ka ena rraagwe thôôthôô: "Fa



o tshwanetse go itse ngwanaka, ke tshwanelo gore o utlwe ka nna". (ts.83) Go tswa kwa kgotleng Modimoeng a ya kwa gaabo Obakeng mme a rakana le Matlhodi - mosadi wa gagwe tōta.

2.5.0.18 Modimoeng a boela a nna le batho gape. Kgosi ya naya Obakeng dikgomo go thiba phatlha e e butsweng fa go tsewa tsa mmuso. BoModimoeng ba betlela kgosi mokoro, mme wa Modimoeng wa lerwe gae; ga dirwa moletlo wa boitumelo le ditebogo. Dikgomo tsa boObakeng tsa fisiwa mo bahumane-ging, mme boObakeng ba gweba ka go thāpísá mekoro e e neng e ronoka mo letsheng la Phiritona. Pelo ya Matlhodi ya tlala go penologa ka boitumelo le boipelo. A tshokane a akanya gore:

"Modimo o rata dilo tse dintle ... e bile o tlhomile bogosi Kupe mo pelong ya mosadi le monna, go somarelwa ka tlotlo le masisi". (ts.96)

### Tshekatsheko ya poloto

2.5.1.1 Morero o mogolo wa Bogosi Kupe ke go senola tsho-tlego le kutlo-botlhoko e e lerweng ke mokgwa wa Setswana wa tsêô; mokgwa o o golaganyang batho ba sa ratane e bile ba sa tshwanelane/tshwannane, mme o kganela ba ba ratang go nyalana: Tukisang a re:

"... Mme nyalo ya Setswana ke e ganela sone se. Motho o tshwanetse go ipatlela. Ga ke tlhaloganye gore ... bagologolo ba ne ba iree jang rure. Ga ba go botse sepe. Ke fela: sego ke se". (dts.3-4)

Ka kakaretso morero wa Bogosi Kupe o kgatlhanong le morero wa *Marara* le *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka* o o supang gore go ipatlela go tlisa tlhakatlhakano le dintsho tse di sa tlhokegeng. Mo dipading tse tharo tse, mokwadi o bontsha makoa a go ipatlela le go batlelwa molekane. Fa a sena go bontsha bosetlhogo jwa mokgwa wa go batlelwa, mo go Bogosi Kupe,

mokwadi o tswelera go bontsha gore go botoka go ipatlela.

2.5.1.2 *Bogosi Kupe* e bapisa lorato mo pelong ya monna le mosadi, le bogosi mo morafeng. Lorato lo tshwanetse go tlotlwa mme motho a ipatlele molekane gonne nama-kgapeletsa e thuba pitsa. Bogosi le jone bo tshwanetse go tlotlwa; batsuolodi ba jone, jaaka Serokolo, ba tla kgobotlediwa.

2.5.1.3 Poloto e kgolo mo pading e, ke ya ditiragalo tse di supang gore go ipatlela go gaisa go batlelwa molekane. Fa poloto e phuthologa e tsamaya e tsala dipolotwana tse di e dirang sephara le boteng. Dipolotwana tse di thusa go tlhalosa morero wa polotokgolo mme e bile di dira gore mokwadi a se kabame go ya bofelong jwa padi. Mo go *Bogosi Kupe* mokwadi o letlile ditiragalo go phuthologa le go anama ka botsona.

2.5.1.4 Tsêô ya Setswana e thatafaditse pelo ya Matlhodi mme se sa itsa tirisanommogo magareng a lelapa la Obakeng le la ga Tukisang. Morago ga loso lwa ga Oshupile - le tota le tlholwang ke tsêô e ya Setswana - ngwedi wa apogelwa ke maru: Obakeng a tshwanelwa ke go utswa dikgomo tsa mmuso, go leka go tlamela lelapa laabo. Tiragalo e, ya naya Tukisang seipato sa go isa Obakeng kgotleng. Go ya kgotleng go tliša polotwana ya gore bogosi ga bo ikgamelwe mme go nyeletsa Tukisang le barwae.

2.5.1.5 Go utswa dikgomo ke gona go kopantseng Obakeng le Modimoeng, ga bo ga tsenya polotwana ya Maphodisa a Sefathlane. Go rakana ga Obakeng le Modimoeng go thusitse mo nyeletsong ya ba ga Tukisang mme Motlhoiwa a faloswa. Ka thuso ya Motlhoiwa, Obakeng le Modimoeng ba kgona go ntsha kgosi mo ganong la tau e mo hupile. Kgosi o bontsha tebogo ka go busetsa Modimoeng gae le go phophotha mo Mapho-



diseng gore Obakeng a se tshwarelwe bogodu. Maphodisa le ona a itumela gonne a falositswe ke boModimoeng mo losong lwa logaga. Bofelo ke gore botsuolodi bo fedisitswe le Modimoeng o boela mo sehubeng sa mosadi wa gagwe wa pelo: MODIMO O RATA DILO TSE DINTLE.

2.5.1.6 Padi e, e na le dipolotwana tse dintsi go gaisa dipadi tse dingwe tsa Monyaise. Le gale dipolotwana tse di bofagane nga! jaaka leloto.

2.5.1.7 Ditiragalo tse di sa tlhaloganyegeng ke tse: Fa rre Masilo a botsa Obakeng gore ke morwa mang, Obakeng a re ke ena morwa Modimoeng. O itse jang leina le, gonne mmaagwe o ne a ise a mmolelele lona? Ntlo ya barwa ba Tukisang kwa morakeng e fisitswe ke mang? A ke Motlhoiwa? Jang? A mo malatsing a, a tlhabologo e e supiwang ke boSajene Botipe, go sa ntse go na le batho ba ba nnang le dibatana \ kwa nageng jaaka Modimoeng?

2.5.1.8 Ditiragalo tsa go ša ga motlaagana wa barwa ba Tukisang, maatla a go bonalang Motlhoiwa le Modimoeng ba na le ona, le go nna gona ga logaga lwa Modimoeng le e keteng le itsiwe ke ena fela, ga di dumelesege, go ya ka boitemogelo jwa rona jwa botshelo. Re dumalana le H. Fielding fa a re:

"... I think it may very reasonably be required of every writer, that he keeps within the bounds of possibility; and still remembers that what is not possible for man to perform, it is scarce possible for man to believe he did perform". (Allott, 1960, ts.42)

Miriam Allott o tlaleletsa mafoko a ga Fielding ka go re, fa go tlhaloswa ditiro tsa motho ka padi:

"... great care is to be taken that we do not exceed the capacity of the agent [man] we describe". (Allott, 1960, ts.43)

Dithata le dikgono tsa Modimoeng le Motlhoiwa di feteleditswe, ka jalo ke metlholo. Ga di batle kutlwisiso ya rona; di batla gore re dumele fela gore go a kgonega, kwa ntle ga go akanya. Ke ditiro tse di tshwanang le tse tsa ga Modimoeng le Motlhoiwa jaana, tse di kgomileng A.J.M. Moloi bolota gore a bo a bue mafoko a a mo temaneng ya 2.1.0.6 fa godimo.

2.5.1.9 Lesego ke gore ditiragalo tse di bontshang boitlhamelo (fantasy) tse, ga di a anama mo e leng gore di fetola padi yotlhe tlhamane. Bogolo jwa poloto ya *Bogosi Kupe* bo tlhamilwe ka maatlametlo le matsapatsapa a a tlhatswang pelo. Bogolo go tsotlhe, mokwadi o kgonne go tlisa kamano magareng ga dipolotwana le polotokgolo mo pading e.

#### Poloto mo go Go ša baori

##### Tlhaloetso

2.6.0.1 Ditiragalo tsa *Go ša baori* di ka kgaogangwa ka dikarolo di le pedi tse dikgolo, e bong:

- a) Karolo ya toro; le
- b) Karolo ya maibi a kidibalo.

Karolo ya toro e kgaolwa fa gare ke karolo ya maibi. Fa maibi a fela, go tswelela toro gape, pele moanelwa yo o lorang a phaphama. Ka e le gore leina la moanelwa mo torong ke Potso, leina le le lona ke bontlhanngwe jwa toro e. Tota molori ke mokwadi ka esi, mme leina la gagwe mo torong ke Potso. Ntlha e e bontshiwa ke setaele se se diriswang go anela - e bong ka lentswe la mmui (motho wa ntlha).

2.6.0.2 Karolo ya maibi re ka re ke toro ka fa gare ga toro e nngwe, jaaka go ka twe: mokwadi o ne à lora á lora.



Ka jalo ditiragalo tsa *Go ša baori* di bontsha maemo a mararo a thathamologelo: thathamologelo ya fa motho a phaphame, a bona, a utlwa; thathamologelo ya bolori; le thathamologelo ya maibi. Ga go na ditiragalo dipe mo maemong a thathamologelo ya phaphamo fa e se fela mafoko a:

"Ka itse gore ga nkitla ke tlhola ke utlwa gore o ne a ya go reng gonne tsotlhe ke maitlhomo - maitlhomo fela". (ts.123)

Toro e khutlile. Ga e ka ke ya tlhola e boa gape, gore a utlwe se mooki a neng a ya go se mmolelela.

### Ditiragalo tsa toro

2.6.1.1 Mo karolong e ya ditiragalo tsa poloto ya *Go ša baori*, re bolelelwa ka ga lekolwane Potso, yo o neng a na le mokapelo a bidiwa Kedibone. E ne e le ngwaga wa bobedi Potso le Kedibone e ntse e le baratani, batho ba setse ba letile letsatsi le bona la kemo. Kedibone e ne e le "mosadi tota wa mosala-gae ..." (ts.3) mo go Potso. Ke fa e tla re letsatsi lengwe Kedibone a tshwanelwa ke go tsamaya le Makgoa sebaka sa beke tse pedi, mme Potso a sala a raele-sega ka go ratana le Kerotse - "mosetsana ... wa marata go lejwa, motho wa thupa tsa maretlwa ...". (ts.3)

2.6.1.2 Molelo wa lorato o ne wa sotediwa ke gonne Kerotse a ne a tsenya Potso mo botshelong jo Potso a neng a sa bo tlwaela - botshelo jwa modikwadikwane, le go tsamaya diholong kwa dikgaisano di neng di tshwarelwa gona. Potso o bua gore "nna le Kedibone re ne re utlwa fela go umakwa" (ts.3) ka botshelo jwa mothale o. Ka jalo Potso a natefelwa bobo mme a fitlhela botshelo bo le bošwa mo go ena; khularo ya ga Kedibone ya "feta ka ponyo ya leitlho". (ts.3) E rile Potso a re he! a fitlhela Kedibone a gorogile go letse go le maabane. Potso a gakwa. A palelwa ke go itse gore

a ikabele ofe - Kedibone kana Kerotse? A ikanya go ba tla boobedi. Ka lonao lo se na nko, lwa mo rakanya le Kerotse mme ya re ba sa le mmogo ba "rakana kgatlha thu le Kedibone ka sebele". (ts.5) Potso a tshwanela ke go tlhopha - a tsaya Kerotse.

2.6.1.3 Le fa go latlha Kedibone go ne ga mo duba tlhogo le maikutlo, Potso o ne a mo itebatsa, mme a tswelela ka tema le Kerotse. Bokapelo jwa ga Potso le Kerotse bo ne jwa felela fa "marakanelong a tsela ya Ebatone le Perekwane" (dts.1-2) bosigo bongwe a tswa modikwadikwaneng le Kerotse. Mo marakanelong a ditsela mo, Potso o ne a setlwa ke batho; ba mo tlogela a idibetse gonne fa a rula mo kidibalong, o ne a utlwa gore go mongwe yo o tlileng go mo lekola mo kokelong. A boela mo maibing a ise a bone gore ke mang. Fa a rula gape, mooki o ne a mo tlhalosetsa gore:

"Ka matlhatso a beke e e ka kwa pele ke ne ka selwa mo mmileng gaufi le ntlo ya tshipi. Go bonala gore ke ketekilwe ke batho .... Fa ke fitlha mo kokelong ka phungwa mo tlhogong go ntsha madi a a suleng".

(ts.122)

Tse ke ditiragalo tsa toro mo polotong.

### Ditiragalo tsa maibi

2.6.2.1 Fa Potso a sena go "ketekwa" a bo a idibala, toro ya gagwe e tswelela jaaka maibi mo kidibalong. O ne a itse gore o setlwa ke batho jaana mo marakanelong a ditsela, e le ka "ntata ya ga Olebile". (ts.5) Ditiragalo tsa maibi a kidibalo di ka ga sekolo sa modikwadikwane mo holong ya Mathabe, Sofia. Sekolo se se simolotswe ke Olebile ka ngwaga wa 1950. Mogatsa Olebile, e bong Mmoni ooTagane, o ne a tshwaraganetse kgetse ya go katisa bagaisani le Olebile.



2.6.2.2 Sekolo sa Mathabe se ne sa simolola ka bokoa, mokatisi-mogolo wa sona e le Diale. Basetsana ba sekolo se e ne e le Mapule, Leta le Motlagole - yo o gorogileng morago - le ba bangwe. Mo basimaneng, kwa ntle go Diale, go balelwa Mosimane wa Olan<sup>ti</sup>. Sekolo se, se ne sa batla se phuagana motsing khudugo ya Sofia e neng e umakiwa. Baithuti ba ngotlega ka senya, mme motsing go tsamaileng Diale - yona pinagare ya sekolo - sa batla se tswalwa. Fa Olebile a tla tloga a latlha seditse, ga goroga Motlagole, mosetsana yo o fitlhileng a fetola dilo, a rometswe ke Diale go inola Olebile le sekolo mo seretseng.

2.6.2.3 Botswere jwa Motlagole mo mminong wa modikwa-dikwane jwa tiisa balekane ba gagwe mooko. Go ipela ga Olebile ka Motlagole ga tsenya Mmoni pelaelo ya gore o a tsubulelwa; se sa dira gore Motlagole a ngale sekolo. Ka tōpō ya Leta, Diale a thusa go busetsa Motlagole mo sekolong.

2.6.2.4 Fa jaanong e kete Mathabe o segofaditswe, Mmoni a kgotšwa ke bolwetse a wa, mme a salwa morago ke Olebile go ya diphateng tse di fisang. "Bana" ba Mathabe ba fetoga masiela. Diale, ka bo<sup>β</sup>elonamagadi, a boela mo sekolong, mme a tshwaragana le bothata jwa go ba katisetsa kgaisano. Batho ba Tshwane ka go boifa maatlametlo a Motlagole le Mosimane wa Olanti, ba leka go tshosetsa ba sekolo sa Mathabe gore ba se beye leoto kwa kgaisanong ya Benoni. Ba ya. Ba fenywa. Ba tshwanelwa ke go ya kgaisanong kwa Tshwane ba ntse ba le mo taolong ya Diale. Mawelana a Tshwane a leka maano otlhe le boferere johlhe go kgoreletsa le go kganela - fa go kgonega, ba bolae - ba-Mathabe, mme ba tlholwa tlhodi. Ba-Mathabe ba ne ba sirelediwa ke bomorwaloso-lo-dirwang-fela, e bong Sello - tshimega ya setlhopha sa botsotsi sa Magapela mo Sofia - le Morapedi. Bo-Diale ba thopa sejana sa Teransefala, ga sala sa Aferika-Borwa.

2.6.2.5 Fa go tla iwa kgaisanong ya makgaola-kgang kwa Teemaneng, Olebile o ne a le botoka mme a ba pata go ya teng. Go bisa go itse, mongwe wa Mawelana a Tshwane - wa peipi - o setse a le kwa Teemaneng go beela ba Mathabe serai. "Wa peipi" a itlwaetsa batho ba Teemaneng ba bo ba mo ikanya thata. Ka letsatsi la kgaisano, "wa peipi" a tshelela Mmami - mosetsana wa mogaisani mo Teemaneng - more o o tsholodisang gore a palelelwe ke go emela Teemaneng. Bogatong jwa Mmami "wa peipi" a tsenya mosetsana wa Tshwane. Ka maano a, Teemaneng ya thopa sekgele sa bommampodi jwa Aferika-Borwa mme bo-Motlagole ba bona maemo a bobedi.

2.6.2.6 Fa boDiale ba lemoga bomenemene jwa "wa peipi" sejana sa phenyo sa wela mabogong a bona - mme go se monate. Ba wela tsela go boela gae. Olebile a tllhabega bobo mo leētong la go boela gae mme ba goroga ka ena pitsa e bodule. Ngaka ya goroga maloba e le maabane, sa yona ya nna go tlhomamisa fela. Mmoni le ena a bidiwa go tlhoboga mogatse. Ga nna tshulafalo le go feta mo lesomong lotlhe fa le lemoga gore selo se le se neilweng kwa Teemaneng ga se sekgele. Diale a bua mafoko otlhe fa a re: "Ba re tlhotse", (ts.118) mme Leta a nna ponelopele ka go re: "Le bona ba tla lela"; (ts.118) mosadimogolo mmê mmaDiale a ketefatsa ka go re: "ba se lebale gore fa badimo ba sa rate, nkgo di a wa". (ts.118)

2.6.2.7 Sejana se se neng se "utswitswe" ke "wa peipi" sa phatlalala nae fa sejanaga sa gagwe se menoga, mme mosetsana wa Tshwane "ena o tswa go thanya kwa kokelong ya Matlosane". (ts.121)

2.6.2.8 Ditiragalo tsa karolo ya maibi a kidibalo di khutla Motlagole a ineetse mo go Sello, gonne ena o ne a sa "rate go nyalwa ke setshwantsho". (ts.119) A re:



"Ga ke batle monna yo o se nang bokoa bope. Wa me, monna, o tshwanetse go nna le bokoa bongwe jo bo tla mo dirang motho wa madi le nama ...". (ts.119)

Diale ena o ne a baya Leta palamonwana, mme Mmapule go bonala o ne a phamolwa ke Morapedi.

2.6.2.9 Morago ga ditiragalo tse, Potso o rula mo maibing a kidibalo, mme go sala go tswelela toro. O lora go le mosetsana a tlile go mo lekola mo kokelong. Toro ya ga Potso e a tlhakatlhakana. Kwa tshimologong o ne a akanya gore molekodi e ka nna Kedibone; (dts.2-3) jaanong a re molekodi ke Mmoni "wa ga Olebile." (ts.122) Mosetsana o a ganela, a re "ga ke ise ke lwale, Potso", (ts.122) mme go feta foo, ga a "itse ope wa leina leo.... Ga ke itse Sofia ...". (ts.122) Potso gongwe mokwadi, o tlhakatlhakanya ditiragalo tsa toro le tsa maibi a kidibalo, gonne Mmoni le Olebile ke baanelwa ba karolo ya maibi, mme Kerotse le Kedibone le baoki, ke ba karolo ya toro.

2.6.2.10 Toro e khutla fa mooki wa Potso a tswa le ngaka. Potso a phaphama mo borokong mme:

"Ka itse gore ga nkitla ke tlhola ke utlwa gore o ne a ya go reng gonne tsotlhe ke maitlhomo - maitlhomo fela". (ts.123)

### ✓ Tshekatsheko ya poloto

2.6.3.1 Thitokgang ya *Go ša baori* ke ya botshelo mo metse-setoropong, mme morero ke go re bontsha bomenemene jwa baagi ba ditoropong. Ga go tshireletsego le polokesego epe; motho o tsamaya a tshwere pelo ka seatla; batho ba teng ga ba ikanyege e bile ga ba solofelane. Ka dinako tsotlhe o tshwanetse wa belaela bosula mo bathong ba o rakanang nabo. Ditiragalo tsa padi e di tlhanolotse sediko se sa botshelo bogolo jang mo karolong ya maibi a kidibalo.

2.6.3.2 Mo go *Go ša baori* re lebagane le poloto ya mothale wa yona o le osi mo dipading tsa Setswana ka kakaretso. Ditiragalo tsa dipadi tse dingwe ke tsa maemo a thathamologelo ya motho a tsogile, a utlwa. Ditiragalo tsa *Go ša baori* ke toro e mo go yona go nang le maibi a kidibalo. Makôkô a mabedi a, a ditiragalo, a amana ka gore bobedi jwa ona ke maitlhommo a motho a le mongwe - Potso gongwe mokwadi. Mo torong le mo maibing go ntse go na le ditiragalo tsa modikwadikwane le botshelo jwa dihologo. Ka morero, ditiragalo tsa toro le maibi di a dumalana: batho ba ditoropo ga ba ikanyege e bile ga ba rekegele botshelo jwa motho yo mongwe; le gore fa badimo ba ribegile difatlhego, ga go morero le maano a a ka tsweleng - "nkgo di a wa".

2.6.3.3 Ka poloto, ditiragalo tsa toro le tsa maibi ga di nyalane. Ditiragalo tsa toro di eme ka botsona, le tsa maibi fela jalo. Toro ga e tlhalose e bile ga e sedifatse le fa e le go tlaleletsa ditiragalo tsa maibi. Sekolo sa modikwadikwane sa Mathabe, ga se tlhalose kana ga se tswelitse ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa ga Potso le bakapelo ba gagwe - Kedibone le Kerotse. Fa Potso a re kgobalo ya gagwe kwa marakanelong a ditsela e tlhagile "ka ntlha ya ga Olebile", (ts.5) ga se gore ke boamaruri; ke mogopolo wa gagwe o jaanong o kailalang mo dilong disele - tsa maibi. Ka jalo ditiragalo tsa toro le tsa maibi, di itira dipoloto tse pedi tse di emeng ka botsona mo pading e le nngwe. Ntlha e ke bokoa jo bogolo jwa poloto ya padi e,

2.6.3.4 Ditiragalo tsa karolo ya maibi ka botsona di dira poloto e e feleletseng. Di na le mabaka a a kgwedising, a a di gapang gore di diragale. Ntlha e e tlhaelang mo go tsona, ke gore ga re itse gore go ne ga diragala eng ka Mmoni morago ga loso lwa ga Olebile. Fa e le ditiragalo tse re di kaileng e le tsa toro tsona ga se poloto e e



feleletseng ka gope. Di di khutshwane mme di felela mo setaataeng. Di thusa fela mo morerong wa padi, e seng mo polotong ya yona.

### Konotelo ya kgaolo

2.7.0.1 Dipoloto tsa dipadi tsa Monyaise di bontsha morero wa Lorato ka botlhanano jwa tsona, le fa e le gore mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, morero o ga o gatelelwe mo go kalokalo. Mo go tsona tsotlhe go tshagediwa thuto e e reng pelo e ja serati; **le** gale *Marara le Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, di supa gape makoa a mokgwa o wa tiragatso ya lorato. *Bogosi Kupe* e le yosi e supa phatlalatsa gore go batlelwa molekane ke phoso, fa *Omphile Umphi Modise le Go ša baori*, e kete di tsaya gore go mo pepeneneng gore motho o tshwanetse go ipatlela molekane.

2.7.0.2 Kwa ntle ga *Bogosi Kupe*, dipadi tse dingwe tse nne di senola gore botshelo jwa metsesetoropo bo tletse bolalome. Mo dipading tse re bontshwa gore botshelo ga se sengwe sa botlhokwa mo baaging ba ditoropo.

2.7.0.3 Ntlha e nngwe e e senogang, ke gore dipoloto tsa dipadi tse ga di bonolo go tlhamaladiwa ka ntata ya setaele sa mokwadi. Di dipisa babuisi e le tota, bogolo-thata poloto ya *Go ša baori*. Ditiragalo mo dipolotong tse, di bofagane thata, mme mokgwa wa mokwadi wa go oma mafoko, a sa bue puo pha, o a tlhorisa. Go sala ditiragalo morago ka tolamo, go tlhokega thata gore mmuisi a tsetsepele mogopolo wa gagwe otlhe mo pading fa a e buisa. Go tla boelwa mo dintlheng tse gape fa go kwalwa ka ga setaele mo dipading tse.

2.7.0.4 Bokoa jo bogolo jwa dipoloto tsa dipadi tse kwa ntle go ya *Go ša baori* ke gore di aga di bontsha ditiragalo dingwe tse di sa tlhaloganyegeng. Mo dipakeng dingwe ditiragalo di kakotswe fela boemong jwa go tlhagiswa ka botlalo. Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* ditiragalo tse di lebisang phaposing ya Thandi ke sekao fa. Ga go bonale sentle gore Mafetlhefetlhe mo go *Marara* o nna kae, le mang, le gore o dirang mo Matikiri. Mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka* re timilwe botshelo jwa ga Pule le Diarona pele Diarona a iphitlhela kwa kokelong. *Bogosi Kupe* yona e re gakgamatsa ka gore Obakeng o itse jang gore ke ena morwa Modimoeng.

2.7.0.5 Le fa go na le dilabenyana tse, dipoloto tsa dipadi tse, di supa Monyaise a le maatlametlo mo go tlhameng poloto ya padi.



KGAOLO III  
BAANELWA

---

Matseno

Baanelwa ke eng?

3.1.1.1 Ka jaanong re weditse karolo ya kanelo le poloto tse re di tthalositseng ka gore ke tatelano ya ditiragalo fa di bofagantswe ke mabaka a a tlabosang, re retologela mo karolong ya badiragatsi ba ditiragalo, kana bona ba ditiragalo di ba diragalelang - e bong, baanelwa. Mo karolong ya baanelwa ga re botse gore go ne ga direga eng gape. Re botsa gore ditiragalo di diragadiwa kana di diragalela mang kana bomang. Mo pading ditiragalo di diragadiwa ke batho, e bile di diragalela batho gonne:

"The novel ... is the expression, in terms of character and story of what the novelist has discovered about life in the course of living it".

(Allen, 1963, ts.19)

3.1.1.2 Padi ke setshwantsho sa botshelo, mekgwa le meetlo ya dinako tse e kwaletsweng mo go tsona. E re neela dipono tse di fetang mo matlhong a rona letsatsi le letsatsi, tse di re diragalelang kana di diragalelang ditsala tsa rona. Fa e kwalegile e tshwanetse go tthalosa dipono tse ka mekgwa o di tla tlhagelelang di kgodisa, fa re tla bong re di kae e le tsa boamaruri, mme ka goo, re amiwe gotlhelele ke boitumelo gongwe matlhotlhapelo a batho ba kanelo, jaaka e kete ke dilo di diragalela rona babuisiba padi. Mopadi o leka go re bopela setshwantsho se e leng ketsiso ya botshelo jaaka a bo bone, a bo lemogile, fa a ntse a bo tshela, mme a tlisa setshwantsho sa jona ka kanelo le baanelwa.

3.1.1.3 Baanelwa ke batho; le gale go se akanngwe gore ke batho ba ba kileng ba tshela - fa e se fela fa padi e le ya mofuta wa bayokerafi/kwalotshelo. Baanelwa jaaka kanelo ke maitlhommo a mopadi ka ga botshelo. Ditiragalo tsa kanelo ga se tsa boammaruri. Di tlhagiswa fela ka mokgwa o o nametshang, o o kgodisang, etswe tsona e le maitlhommo a mopadi - maitlhommo a a re sedifaletsang botshelo. Baanelwa le bona ga se batho ba ba tshelang kana ba ba kileng ba tshela, fa e se fela mo ditsebeng tsa padi e ba fitlhelwang go yona. Miriam Allott a re:

"... a character is a verbal construction which has no existence outside the book .... A novel is essentially a verbal pattern in which the different characters are strands, and the reader's experience is the impact of the complete pattern on his sensibility". (1960, ts.198)

3.1.1.4 Baanelwa ke dibopiwa tsa mopadi, mme ba farologana le batho ba ba tshelang mo lefatsheng gonne ba, ba bopilwe ke Modimo. 'Modimo' kana motlhodi wa baanelwa ke mopadi ka esi. Ke ena a ba fang botshelo, a ba laolelang ditiro, a ba dirang gore ba bue, ba boge, le eng le eng. Legae la baanelwa ke ditsebe tsa padi, mme boleele jwa botshelo jwa bona, bo mo boleeleng jwa padi e ba fitlhelwang mo go yona. Ga ba na botshelo bope ka kwa ntle ga padi e ba fitlhelwang mo go yona. Mopadi ke ena mmopi, motlhodi le mothati-otlhe mo go baanelwa:

"... the novelist, who has breathed life into them stands towards them in the position of God ...".

(Liddell, 1965, ts.106)

3.1.1.5 E.M. Forster o bitsa baanelwa gore ke 'Homo Ficti' mme batho ba madi le nama jaaka nna le wena mmuisi, a re ke 'Homo Sapiens'; fela mofuta e mebedi e ya batho e fapaane gonne baanelwa ba tlhabela dipharologantsho tse dintsi tse di fitlhelwang mo go 'Homo Sapiens', gonne dipharologantsho tse, di se bothokwa mo morerong o mopadi a nang nao ka



ga 'Homo Fictus'. Forster o tseeletsa mafoko a ga Liddell ka go re:

"And - most important - we can know more about him [Homo Fictus] than we can know about any of our fellow creatures, because his creator and narrator are one. Were we equipped for hyperbole, we might exclaim at this point: 'If God could tell the story of the Universe, the Universe would become fictitious'. For this is the principle involved". (1963, ts.63)

Mafoko a a re gakolola gore mopadi o a tlhama, o a bopa, o tlhola sengwe fa go neng go le lefelafela. Mo temeng e, mopadi o farologana le mokwadi wa histori gonne yo, o a bega. Baanelwa ba a begang ka ga bona, ga ba a bopiwa e bile ga ba a tlholwa ke ena. Tiro ya mohistori ke go bega ka ga ditiro tsa baanelwa ba gagwe, a bo a thuse ka go phutholola gongwe go ranola le go tlhalosa ditiro tsa baanelwa ba histori; belebejane ya mohistori ke gore kitso ya gagwe ya baanelwa e a tlhabela. O itse baanelwa ka bontlhanngwe fela. Mopadi o itse ba gagwe ka gotlhe. O ba itse go gaisa jaaka a ikitse. O ba itse jaaka a itse tsela - dikeletso tsa bona, maikutlo a bona, maitseo le makoa mmogo le dithata tsa bona. Mopadi o ba itse ka gotlhe gonne ke motlhodi wa bona.

### Boleng jwa baanelwa ba padi

3.1.2.1 Mo botshelong ga twe: 'motho ga a itsewe e se naga'; fela mo pading babuisi ba tshwanetse go itse baanelwa go feleletse - le makunutu a bona tota. Ke Walter Allen yo o rileng:

"... in the ordinary traffic of living we can know few other human beings with anything like intimacy .... Indeed, it is rare that we really understand ourselves. Fiction offers us the opportunity of knowing representations of human beings with a far greater intimacy than we can ever know actual human beings". (1963, ts.12)

Re dumalana le Forster fa a ema Allen nokeng ka go re:

"... people in a novel can be understood completely by the reader, if the novelist wishes; their inner as well as their outer life can be exposed". (1963, ts.54)

Babuisi ba itse gotlhe ka ga baanelwa ba padi. Ntlha e ke yona e dirang gore baanelwa ba padi ba bonale e le batho go gaisa baanelwa ba histori. Re tlhaloganya baanelwa ba padi go gaisa ba histori, go gaisa tota le ditsala tsa rona tse re ntshanang sa inong natso. Le fa bá ba sa itekanela, baanelwa ba padi ga ba na diphiri, kganthe ditsala tsa rona ke batho ba ba mariba-a-kgokong, gonne bolopadi ke mokgwa fa e se molao wa lefatshe leno.

3.1.2.2 Ka ntata ya gore maikaelelo a mopadi e le go betla setshwantsho sa botshelo ka kanelo le baanelwa, baanelwa ba, ba tshwanetse go tshwanelana le botshelo, ba se ronwe ke jona. Baanelwa ba tshwanetse go nna batho tota ba ba dumelesegang; ba tshwanetse go nna le manno le maemo a botho; maitseo, maikutlo, metsamao, dipuo le tshobotsi tsa bona e nne tse di senolang boleng jwa botho jwa bona; di se akabatse ka gope. Ntsanwisi a re:

"The characters in the novel must be real, they must be the kind of people who are found in real life. They must be people with a real location like our next door neighbours". (1963, ts.2)

Liddell o bua puo e le nngwe le Ntsanwisi fa a re:

"The characters in a novel, then, are neither to be 'unexceptionable' nor 'completely depraved', but a mixture of good and bad, like the characters we know in real life, from self knowledge or from observation". (1965, ts.96)

Semelo sa baanelwa ga se a tshwanela go tshwanologana le semelo sa batho ba ba tlhodilweng mo setshwanong sa Modimo. Baanelwa le bona ba tlhodilwe ke mopadi mo setshwanong sa gagwe ka go dirisa boitemogelo jwa gagwe ka batho ba ba tlhodilweng ke Modimo.



3.1.2.3 Fa go twe baanelwa ba tshwanetse go nna batho tota, ga go umakwe gore ba ka tshwana gotlhe le 'Homo Sapiens'. Mopadi ga a mogolo mo go kalo go ka dirisa 'Homo Fictus' ditiro tse di mafaratlhatlha tse Modimo o di laolelang 'Homo Sapiens'. Le fa go ntse jalo, mopadi o tshwanetse go tlhophela 'Homo Fictus' ditiro mo morerong wa gagwe, tse di senolang botho jwa gagwe go sa belatse. Ka jalo fa go twe moanelwa ke motho tota, go tewa gore popo ya semelo sa gagwe mo pading e usa pelo ka go kgwedisa:

"[characters] are real not because they are like us (though they may be like us) but because they are convincing". (Forster, 1963, ts.69)

Mopadi yo o maatlametlo o dira gore a se ke a tšhwamogwa ke ntlha e: go bopa baanelwa, fa ba ikutlwa gore ba itse tsotlhe tse di tlhokegang ka ga baanelwa mo pading ya gore, le mororo mopadi a tlhaotse fela ditiro di se kae ka ga baanelwa, go di abela babuisi. Babuisi ba tshwanetse go utlwa gore le fa baanelwa ba sa tlhalosiwa gotlhe, ba tlhalosega go gaisa ditsala tsa bona. E le tota Ntsanwisi a re:

"... portraying characters 'line by line' as we know them is not conducive to good art". (1963, ts.3)

I

### Baanelwa le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi

3.1.3.1 Baanelwa ba padi ba amane thata le kanelo le kgang. Tiro ya bona ke go tlhola ditiragalo, tse di bileng di diragalela bona. Fa ditiragalo di simologile, ke baanelwa ba di gapang; ke tsa bona. Ga go na ditiragalo mo pading fa e se tsa baanelwa, e bile ga go na baanelwa mo go yona, fa e se ba ba dirang ditiro. Kgang ya padi e ama poloto le baanelwa gone tota bobedi jo ke jona padi. Bobedi jo bo bofagane, bo kitlanye. Fa re farologanya poloto mo go baanelwa mo pading, ke ka go bo re batla go

tlhalosa padi mme go se ka fa e ka tlhaloswang ka gona, fa e se fela ka go e lomologanya go ya ka dikarolo tsa yona.

Fa a nopolwa ke Liddell, Henry James a re:

"Character in any sense which we may get at it, is action, and action is plot and any plot which hangs together, even if it pretends to interest us only in the fashion of a Chinese puzzle plays upon our emotion, our suspense by means of personal references ...". (1965, ts.72)

Allen o tlhamalatsa mafoko thwii! ka go re:

"... Plot and character are the language the novelist employs to express his discoveries, enshrines them in an image of life .... Fundamental to everything else is the obsession to create through character and story, which can only artificially be separated, an image of life". (1963, ts.19)

3.1.3.2 Baanelwa ga ba a tshwanela go goga ba le bosii. Bogolo jwa mopadi bo totomala fa a kgona go lomaganya le go lekalekanya baanelwa twa! le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi; ke ka goo Martin Turnell a buang ka ga baanelwa gore:

"... a character ... is a vehicle for the novelist's sensibility and its significance lies in its relation with the author's other constructions ...". (Allott, 1960, ts.198)

Kamano ya kago ya baanelwa le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi, ke molao o o sa tshwanelwang go tlolewa ke mopadi ka gope. Baanelwa ba tshwanetse go lekanwa ke manno mo pading.

3.1.3.3 Ntlha e nngwe e e ka umakiwang ke gore baanelwa ba tshwanetse go nna le fela fa go ba tshwanelang, fa ba direlang ditiro gona, kana fa ditiragalo di ba diragalelang gona. Maitshetlego a bona a botshelo e nne a a dumalanang le mekgwa, maitseo le botho jwa bona. Ka maitshetlego mopadi o agela baanelwa 'legae' le 'tikologo' e e ba tshwanelang, e mo go yona botho jwa bona bo ka hupologang mme jwa phuthologa ka mokgwa wa tlwaelo, wa tlhago le wa setho, mme ka jalo, botho jo, jwa se akabatse, fela jwa kgodisa babuisi



gore baanelwa ba ke batho ba ba tlhomameng.

3.1.3.4 Fa boitemogelo jwa mopadi ka ga botshelo jwa batho bo tebile, a ka se lebale gore motho ke leungo, mme tikologo, fela jalo le nako e a tshelang mo go yona, ke sona setlhare se leungo le tlhogetseng mo go sona. Fa setlhare sa tamati se ka unywa thola, re batla go itse gore go tllile jang. Fela jalo, fa tikologo le nako tse di bosula, di ka òtla moanelwa yo o molemo, babuisi ba tla batla go itse gore tshwanologo e, e tlhólwa ke mabaka afe.

3.1.3.5 Tiro ya go lekalekanya dikarolo tsa padi, le go dilela baanelwa felokgang e e tlhamatsegang, ke boikarabelo jo bo otlang mopadi mo phatleng. Ke ena a tla itseng gore moanelwa wa gore, o tla latlhelwa leng, e bile o tla tlosiwa leng mo pading. Mopadi o tla itse gore mafoko a a rileng, potso kana karabo ya gore, di tshwanetse go buiwa ke moanelwa ofe, ka ntlha ya mabaka afe, maikaelelo e le eng. Togamaano le mathaithai otlhe a go lomaganya dikarolo tsotlhe tsa padi gore kwa bofelong go bonale setshwantsho se se sedi-fetseng sa botshelo go ya ka morero wa mopadi, le gona ke mokgoleo wa mopadi ka esi. Bogonego jwa mopadi go dira jalo, bo tla senola, bo tlhopholola mopadi wa kgeleke mo go wa letlhaswa, le padi e e leng legala, mo go e e leng molora.

3.1.3.6 Togamaano le malepa otlhe a mopadi a a dirisang go tlhama tiro ya botsweretshi, e tla nna diteng tsa kgaolo e e latelang, e bong kgaolo ya puo le setaele (mokgwa). Go le jaanong go tla sekasekwa baanelwa mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise.

Baanelwa mo go Omphile Umphi Modise

Baanelwa ba bagolo - bagami

3.2.1.1 Baanelwa mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* ba ka qroganngwa ka dipuka go ya ka botlhokwa, mosola le tiro tsa bona mo pading e. Lekoko la ntlha ke la *baanelwa ba bagolo - bagami*. Baanelwa ba, ke bona mokwadi a senolang setshwantsho sa botshelo ka bona. Molaetsa wa padi e, o fitlhelwa mo go bona, ka bona. Ba, ke bona motheo le dikokwane tsa padi yotlhe. Fa ba ka ntshiwa mo go yona, padi ga e golo-fale fela, e ka somoga mowa - e ka phuagana. Baanelwa ba bagolo mo pading e, ke Motlalepule (MmaMosidi) le Omphile (Umphi, Modise).

3.2.1.2 Motlalepule e ne e le mosetsana yo montle wa kwa Matile, yo o gorogileng mo Gouteng a go tlile majako. Kitso ya gagwe ka ga maitseo le metsamao ya batho ba Gouteng e ne e boitshega ka bobotlana jwa yona. Botlhokakitso jo, le bontle jo, ke tsona di neng tsa mo ngokela diphatsa le tshotlego, bogolo jang gonne a ne a na le maikutlo a a itshekileng, a a lotsatsa, a ngwana a tsaalegile, a sa be-laelele batho magokonyane. Motlalepule o gorogile Gouteng e le leselele le se nang selabe. Matlhotlho a a neng a mo wela a totomala thata ka ntlha ya semelo se, sa botho jwa gagwe. Kgorogo ya gagwe mo Gouteng e mo tshwantsha le lerapo le le digetsweng makanyane a bopame. Motho yo o tshwanang nae mo Gouteng ke mojo wa manong. Tshobotsi le semelo sa botho jwa gagwe, di mo tlhaola e ka nna setlhabelo sa popotla. Bobedi jwa tsona di thusa poloto ya padi go phuthologa, gonne di mo leretse go thulwa ke lekau lengwe ka ntata ya ga Thandi mme ga tsalwa Omphile.

3.2.1.3 Omphile ke moanelwa yo mogolo gonne ka ena go



simololwa polotwana ya kwa Matile, e tota e bapang le ya kwa Gouteng, e mo go yona go fitlhelwang Motlalepule. Ka bontle, Omphile o ne a tsere go fetisa ka fao mmaagwe a mo abetseng ka gona; "e le mosimane yo magodimo a ntshitseng maatlametlo, botswerere, manontlhotlho le matsetseleko a one otlhe fa a mmopa, gore Popo e gomotsege ...". (ts.12) Santlha, tshobotsi e ya Omphile e ne e tlhakanya Motlalepule tlhogo fa a e gopola. Ka yona babuisi ba tlhaloganya pogo ya Motlalepule fa a ne a tshwanelwa ke go ikgaoganya le ngwana wa gagwe yo o esi. Ka yona go a tlhaloganyega fa Motlalepule a bo a latlhegelwa ke tlhaloganyo fa a sa kgone go mmona gope. Kgagamalo ya ditiragalo tsa padi e lerwe ke go nyelela ga montlenyane yo. Omphile gee, o thusa go senola matlhotlhapelo a buka e - pogo e e tsitsibanyang mmele ya Motlalepule; ka mokgwa o, botho jwa gagwe bo tlhabelwa ke letsatsi.

3.2.1.4 Gongwe le gongwe kwa Motlalepule a rakanang le Omphile, a mo itse kana a sa mo itse, kutlo-botlhoko ya Motlalepule e bewa mo tsatsing: fa a mo tlogela kwa Ikageleng, Motlalepule o sekgapha se matlhong; fa a mo tlhoka kwa teng, Motlalepule o a ngatega; fa a mmona kwa Maikutlwane motsing wa motshameko wa badimo, Motlalepule o lala a sa robala, mme fa a lemoga kwa bofelong gore Modise ke Omphile, Motlalepule o a swa! Le fa a sa mmone tota, o ne a bo a tlhakana tlhogo, a bidiwa Dinalana. Omphile o fatolola botho jwa ga Motlalepule.

3.2.1.5 Sa bobedi ke gore, Omphile mo pading e, o thusa go anamisa poloto. Ke ena a bulang polotwana ya kwa Matile, mme yona e ne ya fetoga kobiso (irony) gonne Motlalepule ga a itse felo morwae a go ileng, mme rona babuisi re na le pelaelo ya gore ke ena yo o kwa Matile. Go iswa ga Omphile kwa Matile go ntshitse kanelo maphata a mabedi a

a amanang thata.

3.2.1.6 Bomadimabe le go boga ke dilo tsa botshelo jwa letsatsi le letsatsi. Le fa go ntse jalo, pogo ya Motlalepule e e lerweng ke bomadimabe jwa gagwe, e batlile go fetelediwa. <sup>ga e a fetelediwa ka</sup> Se ga se kae gore baanelwa ba padi ga ba a tshwanela go boga ka gope. <sup>Leave out.</sup> [Mabaka a a kganelang Motlalepule go bofololela mogatse lehunelo ka ga se se mo jang a a bonala: o ne a boifa go gasa mogatse ka santlhoko matlhong. Ditlhong di mo itsa go gatoga tlhakwana mo go mongwe waabo wa losika. Ka go phunyetsa pudungwana dintsi, o ne a tla nna botoka; fela se, se ka bo se dirile gore matlhotlhapelo a padi a nyeme, mme go swa ga gagwe kwa bofelong go ka bo go sa dumelesege. Liddell a re:

"Wanton cruelty on the part of the author towards his characters is also shocking. This does not mean that fictional characters need always have things their own way .... But the unhappy ending, when it comes must be justifiable and necessary". (1965, ts.107)

Ka jalo, Motlalepule o boga gore e re a a swa, go dumelesege, go tshwanele.

### Baanelwa ba batshwarakgamelo

3.2.2.1 Mo pading e Motlalepule le Omphile ga ba bue bobefare ka ba tshwarang ka mafoko a bona. Kwa ntle go ditiro tsa bona, kitso ya rona ka ga bona e okediwa ke baanelwa ba lekoko la bobedi, ba re ka ba bitsang batshwarakgamelo. Mo setlhopheng se, go RraMosidi (monna yo o nyetseng Motlalepule), RraModise, MmaModise, monnamogolo Ofentse, Thandi le lekolwane le le thutseng Motlalepule. Baanelwa ba, ba tshwana ka gore botlhe ba atamalane thata le baanelwa ba bagolo - Motlalepule le Omphile - mme ka jalo, baanelwa ba, ba kgona go senola boteng jwa botho jwa baanelwa ba bagolo le go atolosa poloto.



3.2.2.2 RraMosidi o ne a nyetse Motlalepule mme boobedi ba segofadiwa ka Mosidi. RraMosidi o neela Motlalepule legae le tshireletsego, mme yo, ga a itumele. O mo gacolola gore ba siame ka Mosidi, mme Motlalepule ga a kgotsofale. Ka jalo RraMosidi jaaka moanelwa o re bontsha phisego le boikano jwa Motlalepule go boelwa ke morwae wa maitibola ntha. Fa a sa mmone, e nna matlhotlhapelo ruri. Legae le dira MmaMosidi motho wa madi le nama. Monnamogolo Ofentse mo go Modise, o jaaka RraMosidi mo go MmaMosidi. Ofentse o neela Modise borutho jwa legae, fa a ka golang ka iketlo, ka tlhago le ka tshireletsego. Se se dira gore Modise a se akabatse.

3.2.2.3 RraModise le MmaModise ba godisa kanelo. Ba dira gore go tloswa ga Omphile kwa Ikageleng a ya go fetoga Modise kwa Matile, go nne le lebaka la matshwanedi: ba ne ba se na ngwana go mo abela Ofentse gore a mo disetse, ka jalo ba ithuela Omphile mme ya nna Modise. Kwa Matile Modise o ka nna a bonwa ke MmaMosidi, yo tota a mo senkang ka matlho a mahibidu.

3.2.2.4 Thandi o montle, mme o pelotshetlha. Bosula jo a bo baakanyeditseng Motlalepule bo tsetse ditiragalo tsa padi. Ka ena re bona bomenemene jwa batho ba Gouteng; jo bo supilweng ke legwaragwara la mosimane kwa boematimeleng jwa Gouteng motsing Motlalepule a neng a goroga go tswa Matile. Ka jalo Thandi ga a thuse fela phuthologo ya poloto, o oketsa le thitokgang. Mooki wa kwa Ikageleng le ena o bontsha tlhatlogo ya kutlo botlhoko ya MmaMosidi e e tlhodilweng ke Thandi ka lekau la tedu tsa katse.

3.2.2.5 Mosadimogolo Malebela go ka twe o mophato a le esi mo baanelweng. Ka kitso ya gagwe ya bodupe, o lere masaitseweng mo pading. Bogonego jo jwa gagwe bo tlhatlosetsa

matswalo le tsholofelo ya ga MmaMosidi (le babuisi) godimo, mme o totisa kutlo-botlhoko ya gagwe le go feta fa a re:

"Oa batla, ngwanaka. Mme selo o se batlang, se gare ga mpa ya lefatshe. Le gale, e tlare tsatsi lengwe o ntse o tsamaya, o se bone, o sa itse gore ke sone".

(ts.35)

Tsholofelo e fetoga letshogo fa morago a re:

"Ngwanaka, o tla bona se o se lelelang. Mme ke sisa manyaapelo ...". (ts.67)

Mafoko a ga Malebela a dira gore MmaMosidi a tlhomole pelo mo sepitleng se a iphitlhelang a le go sona, mme e bile a thusa poloto gonne ka ona MmaMosidi o nna le tsholofelo ya gore o tla bo a bone Omphile. Go le jalo MmaMosidi o tihola mo tseleng.

### Banelwa ba bakotedi

3.2.3.1 Baanelwa ba bangwe jaaka Keoletile, Malebo, mosadi wa bona (mogatsa Malebo, yo morago a neng a tsewa ke Keoletile), Seagile, Matlakala, Kgosi, Borume, Seome, Itumeleng, Phatšwa le Madolo ke bakotedi, batlaleletsi fela. Ga ba amane le Motlalepule ka gope. Mosola o mogolo wa bona ke go lere maitshetlego a a **kgodisang** mo pading. Ba ba kwa Matile ba thusana le Ofentse gore Modise a gole a itherotse, go se letsapa le mo fisang pelo. Ba ba kwa Lakasanta jaaka Malebo, Keoletile le Mogatse, ba thusana le RraMosidi go baakanyetsa Modise tiro ya Baitiredi, fa Madolo ena a tshwaragane le lefapha la thuto kwa Natala. Baanelwa ba, ba thusa go sedifatsa botho jwa baanelwa ba bagolo. Ba dira gore baanelwa ba bagolo ba bonale e le batshedi, mme ka go dira jalo le bona ba ikadime botshelo.

3.2.3.2 Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* ga go moanelwa yo o seng botlhokwa, le fa botlhe ba se botlhokwa ka go tshwana



le ka go lekana. Botlhe ba na le seabe mo morerong wa padi e. Bontsi jwa baanelwa ba amana le botshelo jwa Modise/Omphile, gonne tota boleele jwa padi bo mo polotwaneng ya Matile jaaka re kaile mo kgaolong ya poloto. Tshekamo e ya poloto e lomeleditse baanelwa ba ba jaaka RraMosidi le Mosidi. Mosola wa bona o a bonala, mme re timilwe mafoko ka ga bona, fa e keteng RraMosidi le Mosidi ba fetolwa meriti ya MmaMosidi - bogolo jang Mosidi yo go sa utlwaleng le mokgwaša ope ka ena. Batho ba ba neng ba tshwanetse go natlafatsa MmaMosidi mo tseleng e e makete ya botshelo, ga ba yo. O esi-esi. Ke ka re bona a retelelwa:

"Modise, ngwanaka, tsa lefatshe re di bonye ....  
Jaanong re tshwanetse go ipaakanyetsa tsela re sa  
gadima kwa morago ...". (dts.67-68)

3.2.3.3 Bo-esi jwa ga MmaMosidi, le mororo a kgwedisa jaaka moanelwa, bo tliša mowa wa gore mokwadi o mmogisitse go feta selekano, mme se e kete ke bokoa gonne:

"... as they [characters] are simulcra of human beings, we are shocked if they are not treated as we ought to treat other human beings, as ends in themselves, and not as means to ends of our own". (Liddell, 1965, ts.106)

Pogo e kalokalo, bogolo jang ka e lerwe ke bomadimabe, e seng boleo jwa motho ka esi, e tsitsibanya mmele ruri. Se, le gale, ga se reye gore MmaMosidi jaaka moanelwa ga a a tshwantshanyediwa sentle. Ka gotlhe, kitso ya rona ka baanelwa ba padi e, e lekane. Re ikutlwa gore re a ba itse gonne ba tlhalosegile, ka e le gore mopadi o umaka fela dintlha tsa botlhokwa ka baanelwa gore ba tshwanelane le ditiro tsa bona, go ya ka mosola wa bona mo pading. Ga go kgonege go umaka tsotlhe ka ga bona.

3.3.0.1 Jaaka mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, banelwa mo go *Marara* ba ka kokoanngwa ka ditlhopha go ya ka maemo a bona, jaaka a bontshiwa ke mesola wa bona mo pading yotlhe.

Banelwabagolo mo go Marara

3.3.1.1 Lekoko la ntlha ke la banelwa ba bagolo. Banelwa ba ke Lebogang, Rremogolo, Mosimane wa Mongwaketsi le Basetsaneng. Banelwa ba bane ba, ba kaiwa e le ba bagolo gonne ke ka bona - bogolo go botlhe - mopadi a tlhalosang botshelo jwa Matikiri mo letlhakoreng la dikgang tsa lorato. Ke ka banelwa ba, go bontshiwang marara a a tlhohwang ke mokgwa wa go re: pelo e ja serati, sebatlelwa ga e se rate.

3.3.1.2 *Marara* e ka lejwa jaaka padi ya boanelwa (novel of character) gonne ga e na moanelwa yo o tlhatlogetseng botlhe godimo gotlhegotlhe mo a ka lejwang jaaka pinagare ya ditiragalo gotlhelele. Mo go *Marara* poloto ga e botlhokwa go tshwana le tshenolo ya boteng jwa botho jwa banelwa. Go bonala poloto e kokobeditswe gore boanelwa bo totomale. Fa a tlhalosa padi ya boanelwa, Edwin Muir a re:

"The novel of character ... has no 'hero'; .... The characters are not conceived as parts of the plot; on the contrary they exist independently and the action is subservient to them. Whereas in the novel of action particular events have specific consequences, here the situations are typical or general, and designed primarily to tell us more about the characters or to introduce new characters". (1967, dts.23-24)

*Marara* ga e na tiragalogadi e e leng pinagare ya ditiragalo tse dingwe. Le gale ditiragalo tse di leng gona e kete di ikaeletswe go epolola botho le boteng jwa maikutlo a banelwa, bogolo banelwa ba bagolo. Fa e se fela Rremogolo, banelwa ba bagolo ba, ga ba fetoge. Makoa le dibelebejane tsa bona,



~~ba di amarela go isa bofelong: se se fetogang ke kitso~~  
 ya rona ka ga bona gonne ditiragalo tse di kgabaganyang  
 matshelo a bona di fenyekolola botho jwa bona, di bo tlha-  
 nole gore bo sale bo le pepeneneng, mme di re neele kitso  
 e ntšhwa, e e oketsegileng ka ga baanelwa ba.

3.3.1.3 Ditiro le metsamao ya mongwe wa baanelwa ba bagolo  
 mo go *Marara*, di ama botlhe kana a le mongwe le fa e le ba  
 babedi ba boraro jo bo setseng. Go tla ga Mongwaketsi  
 Matikiri, go mo latlhela mabogong a ga Lebogang, e nne  
 nyatsi. Lebogang fa a bona Rremogolo lwa ntlha, o ikaelela  
 go mo tsaya jaaka nyatsi. Go ratana ga Rremogolo le Basetsa-  
 neng go tsenya Lebogang mowa wa polao. Go rakana ga Lebo-  
 gang le Rremogolo kwa borekisetson, bo kgoma Basetsaneng  
 bolota mo a bileng a kgotla Lebogang ka monwana. Ditiragalo  
 le dipuo tsa baanelwa ba, di thusa go phutholola poloto,  
 mme bogolo go tsotlhe, di thusa go sinosa botho jwa bona;  
 mo dipakeng dingwe tota ba a itšhaia (expose indecently).

3.3.1.4 Fa go lebilwe marara a lorato le thitokgang ya  
 pelo e ja serati, baanelwa ba, ba na le seabe ka go lekana;  
 mme fa go lebilwe gore ke ofe yo botho jwa gagwe bo sedi-  
 fetseng, bo itsegeng go gaisa ba bangwe, gona Lebogang o  
 ba rwala ka magetla. Botho jwa gagwe bo senoga ka matlha-  
 koreng otlhe. Jaaka ba bangwe ba bararo, re itse tshobotsi  
 ya gagwe: ke motho yo mošwa, yo moleele, yo motshwana, yo  
 o seriti - motho yo montle; re itse maikaelelo a gagwe ka  
 dikakanyo tsa gagwe: o rata go fetsa bamokgoreletsi fed-  
 fed. Re itse maitsholo a gagwe, ditshebo ka ga gagwe, le  
 ditiro tsa gagwe. Mo babuising Lebogang ga a na makunutu.  
 Dipuo le ditiro tsa gagwe di senola ena ka esi e seng ba  
 bangwe ba bararo, mme dipuo le ditiro tsa boraro jo, di  
 senola Lebogang mmogo le bona ka bosii.

3.3.1.5 Le fa go ntse jalo, mo thitokgannye ya pele e ja serati, baanelwa ba, ba botlhokwa ka go lekana. Fa go ntshiwa a le mongwe wa bona, thitokgang e, e sala e golo-fetse. Tlaleletsano le tshegetsano ya baanelwa ba bane ba, e ba thusa ka bonê jwa bona gore ba tlhagelele e le batho ba ba feleletseng gonne botho jwa bona bo a fetelana. Ka mokgwa o, *Marara* e nna setshwantsho sa mannete sa botshelo. Ka popego Rremogolo ke motho yo o bogegang; ka botho, ke motho yo o ditlhong, le fa di ne tsa tlhotlhorwa ke Matikiri; ga se ntwadumela, fela o a itwela. Mongwaketsi ke mosimane wa tlhaloganyo ya gagwe. Ga a itse gore tlhông ke eng. Fa a dira sengwe, ke ka ntata ya gore se mo siametse, e seng ka ntlha ya go itumedisa batho ba bangwe. O itebile a le esi. Basetsaneng ke mmamosesanyane wa sekoa, fela ga a ikgalale ka gope. Basetsaneng go ka twe ke sekanyana, sekanyana, se morwalo o thata.

Baanelwa ba batshwarakgamelo mo go *Marara*

3.3.2.1 Bontlhanngwe jwa botho jwa baanelwa ba bagolo, jo ba sa kgoneng go bo senola ka bosi, baanelwa ba, ba bo senolelwa ke setlhopha sa bobedi sa baanelwa. Setlhopha se, ke sa batshwarakgamelo fa se bapiswa le sa ba bagolo - bagami. Mo go sona go fitlhelwa mmaMofokeng, mmaMotale, Morupong, Molefe, Mmeodi le 'banna ba babedi'. Dipuo, ditiro, maitseo le seo se diragalelang baanelwa ba, di thusa go sedifatsa botho jwa baanelwabagolo; fa gongwe di thusa le go tsweletsa morero wa padi e, mme di bo di supe fa baanelwa ba, ka bobona, e le batho ba madi le nama.

3.3.2.2 Fa mmaMofokeng a roma Basetsaneng go mo kopela matlhare a mmutshwana kwa go Lebogang, Lebogang o mmifela ka go re: "'Hee, wena, o moosesane, tsamaya o ye o ree



maago o re ga ke ise ke reke tee'". (ts.14) Mafoko a, a bontsha go tlhoka maitseo ga Lebogang, le gore malapa a nabedi a, ga a tseelane molelo. Ditshebo tsa mmaMofokeng le mmaMotale ka ga Lebogang di atolosa kitso ya rona ka ga ootho jwa ga Lebogang, le kgolagano ya mmaMofokeng le mmaMotale: mmaMotale o ne a tloga a belaela gore mmaMofokeng o a tshwaratshwara; ka jalo e ka nna ena a mo tseetseng thari. Go amega maikutlo ga ba ga Mofokeng malebana le Basetsaneng, go supa Basetsaneng e le sekoa se se tlhomolang pelo. Morupong o bontsha se Rremogolo o leng sona: "'Ke leng ke go emetse? ... Le lona lo tshwana fela. Ha o ya Matikiring o a ntebala; ha o tla gae o itira yo o ntseng o nkgopotse .... Le jaanong ke itse gore pelo ya gago e botlhoko, o ntse o re: 'Ntlha nka bo ke sale ke mo roba leoto' .... Lo a re atlafisa, ... lona bana ba basimane'". (ts.45) Mafoko a, a bontsha gore Morupong o gamogile. A thusa go godisa poloto gonne a ne a dira gore Rremogolo a boele Matikiring a fitlhe a batle Basetsaneng ka tihloafalo, e seng ka makgakga.

3.3.2.3 Go swa ga Molefe, Mmeodi le banna ba babedi (bathatšwa ba Lebogang ba polao) di bontsha gore Lebogang fa a feditse mogopolo ga a na bothijo. Mosola wa Bontle mo pading ke yona ntlha e. Molefe e bile ke ena - ka go kgwaka kwafaletsa Lebogang botshelo - a fetolang Lebogang mmolai. Ga a senole fela botho jwa ga Lebogang: mmogo le Mmeodi le banna ba babedi, Molefe o bontsha ka kōbiso gore go re pelo e ja serati ga go tlise boitumelo ka gope; go lere matlhotlhapelo.

Banelwa ba bakotedi mo go Marara

3.3.3.1 Sentshoge, mmaMorupong, le Morupong gape, ba

tsentswe mo pading go gatelela tshokgang. *Ga ba tswelidise*  
 poloto pele, ba mpa ba e boelela gape. Ka go dira jalo, ba  
 bontsha botho jwa Rremogolo - go nna matlhomantsi. Ba  
 senola tebo ya gagwe ya botshelo malebane le lorato; mme  
 tebo e ya gagwe, ke ya batho ba Matikiri - Lebogang,  
 Basetsaneng le Mongwaketsi. MmaMorupong ke segakolodi mo go  
 ba ba reng pelo e ja serati: "'Ebu, kana ga twe e ja serati  
 .... Go siame - tshega, ngwanaka. Mme o bone e se re ka  
 moso wa bo o lelela kgama le mogogoro'". (dts.33-34)  
 Baanelwa ba ke bakotedi.

Baanelwa ba batlaleletsi mo go Marara

3.3.4.1 Mo setlhopheng se go arologanyediwa Mafetlhefetlhe  
 a le esi. Ga a bontshe fela botlhokakitso jwa ga Rremogolo  
 ka ga Matikiri - gone tota ke setlabošana kwa teng - e bile  
 ka ena go sobokilwe botshelo jwa bomadiatlhageng jwa Matikiri.  
 Morago ga go rakana nae mo pading, re bona Matikiri jaaka re  
 tla mo itse - felo ga dintwa le tlhapedi, fa botshelo jwa  
 mothe bo sa rekegelweng ka gope. *Ga go gakgamatse fa Lebo-*  
*gang a bolaya mogatse e bong Molefe, a leka Basetsaneng,*  
 batho ba amogana bakapelo - ke Matikiri a Kgapamadi. Ma-  
 fetlhefetlhe ke karolo nngwe ya maitshetlego le matseno a a  
 tshwanelang ditiragalo tsa *Marara*.

Baanelwa ba 'batho fela' mo go Marara

3.3.5.1 Setlhopha sa botlhano e bile e le sa bofelo, ke sa  
 baanelwa ba tota ba bonalang e le maina fela, etswe ba le  
 mosola mo pading. Ba tsweletsa maitshetlego a a simolotsweng  
 ke Mafetlhefetlhe. Bona ba neela baanelwa ba bagolo legae  
 le manno a ba ka tswang mo go ona go ya go dira ditiro tse



di mo pading. Le fa go buiwa ka ena fele, moanelwa a tshwana le Modiboa o tlaleletsa kitso ya rona ka ga botho jwa ga Lebogang. Baanelwa ba setlhopha se ke: Motale Mofokeng, Modiboa le mogatse (mmaagwe Lebogang) Sepanapodi le Monya-tsegi.

3.3.5.2 Baanelwa ba padi e, ba somarela botho jwa bona go fitlha bofelong. Fa ba bonalang e kete ba a fetoga, e bo e le go ikarabela mabaka a a fetogileng, mme jaanong go tlhaga karolo ya botho jwa bona e re ntseng re sa e itse; e seng gore bona ba fetogile. Lebogang fa a ikotlhaela maitseo a gagwe, ga se gore botho jwa gagwe bo fetogile; e mpa e le gore ke rona re simololang go itse gore o na le gona go ikutlwela botlhoko jaaka mang le mang.

3.3.5.3 Mo baanelweng ba *Marara* re bona ketsiso le setshwantsho sa maitsholo a batho jaaka se fitlhelwa mo loagong, ka makoa, dikgōnō le dithata tsa batho ba lona. Maitsholo a baanelwa ba padi e, a laolwa ke mabaka a ba iphitlhelang mo go ona, le ikarabelo ya bona ya ditiragalo tse di ba tlhagelang kana tse ba di tlholang ka ntata ya dikeletso tsa bona tse ba se nang thata ya go di laola.

3.3.5.4 Ntlha ya bofelo ke gore mo go *Marara* botho jwa baanelwa bo lekalekanyeditswe sentle: ga ba bosula go feleletse, e bile ga ba molemo go feleletse. Ga se maikaelelo a mokwadi go bontsha gore boleo bo fekeetsa molemo kana molemo o fenywa bosula. Ke ka goo baanelwa ba, ba nnang bosula, bosilo mabifi kana makgakga fa mabaka a ba pateletsa jalo, mme fa go tshwanela gore ba nne molemo, bonolo kana maitseo, ba nna jalo. Lebogang o ne a rata Molefe ka la o ka swa, nka go ja, a bo a nyalwa ke ene; mme fa Molefe a mmogisa, ga a re "o wa me le makoa a gago"! O a tlhanoga, a bo a mmolae. Fa a sena go mo lobela dintsi, mme ena a

sotlwa ke lefatshe, o boa gape o a mo lelela. Se ga se boitimokanyi. Botshelo bo ntse jalo.

3.3.5.5 Rremogolo o tla Matikiri a tswa mo botshelong jwa Matile jo bo sa ntseng bo tlotla ditlhong. Ka jalo o gakgamediwa ke maitseo a Mongwaketsi, e bile o a mo nyatsa. Mme fa a sena go tlwaela Matikiri, o tepe tema go gaisa Mongwaketsi mo mekgweng ya Matikiri. O sala morago lefoko la Mafetlhefetlhe la go re: "'O tsene mo metsing o tlhape, setlogolo. Golo mono ke Sotoma wa bofelo'". (ts.8) Fa a boetse gae, o gaka batho ba Matile. Morupong le ena o ja mokaragana le Rremogolo. O tlovisa Sentshoge matlho gonne a re pelo e ja serati, mme fa a sena go gamoga, a lemoga gore Mothubatsela ga se motho wa sepe. Go matshwanedi gee, gore fa a bone boelelele jwa gagwe, gore a ree Sentshoge a re: "'Ha o na le gona go lebala, a re simolole gape'". (ts.47) Karabelo ya baanelwa ba ya mabaka a ba iphitlhelang go ona, ga e a gapelediwa. Ke ya tlhago. Batho ba ntse jalo.

Baanelwa mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Tlhalosetso (a note)

3.4.1.1 Fa a tlhalosa padi ya bodiragatsi (dramatic novel) Edwin Muir a re:

"... the hiatus between the characters and the plot disappears. The characters are not part of the machinery of the plot, nor is the plot merely a rough framework around the characters. On the contrary, both are inseparably knit together. The given qualities of the characters determine the action, and the action in turn progressively changes the characters, and thus everything is borne forward to the end. At its greatest the affinity of the dramatic novel is with poetic tragedy, just as the novel of character is with comedy". (ts.16)



Ngaka, *Mosadi Mooka* e ka lejwa jaaka padi ya bodiragatsi. Poloto ya yona ga e a totomala mo go kalo, gonne ditiragalo tsa yona di ikaegile ka botho jwa baanelwa, mme e re go le jalo, botho jwa baanelwa bo sedifadiwe ke go phuthologa ga ditiragalo. Ga go na tiragalo le fa e le kgang e go ka tweng e laola dikgang tsa padi, jaaka go batliwa ga Omphile mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*. Le gale, se ga se reye gore padi ya bodiragatsi ga e na bothata jo bo tshwanetseng go lepololwa. Mofuta o wa padi le ona o na le bothata bongwe, jo ka gale bo tlhōlwang ke botho jwa baanelwa; mme tepololo ya bothata jo bo tsosang kgang, ke go tlisa tekatekano mo matshelong a baanelwa, kana go ka nna dintsho tse di kgao-lang tshêlê mo pading. Edwin Muir a re:

"The end in any dramatic novel will be a solution of the problem which sets events moving; ... bringing about an equilibrium, or issuing in some catastrophe which cannot be pursued further. Equilibrium or death, these are the two ends towards which the dramatic novel moves. The first for various reasons, generally takes the form of a suitable marriage". (1967, ts.58)

Ngaka, *Mosadi Mooka* e khutla ka dintsho le lenyalo.

Banelwa ba bagolo mo go Ngaka, *Mosadi Mooka*

3.4.2.1 Banelwa ba bagolo mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka* - bona bagami - ba setlhotshwana. Bona ke: Pule, Diarona, Stella, Naomi le Ngaka Bodigelo. Botho jwa bona le ditiragalo tsa matshelo a bona, di tlisa bothata jo bo tshwanetseng go lepololwa mo pading. Bothata jo ke lorato le tumelo ya bašwa ya gore motho o tshwanetse go ipatlela molekane. Thitokgang ya padi e, e senolwa ke baanelwa ba, e bile poloto e phuthololwa ka bona. Pule ke lekolwane le le rategang mo tshetsaneng, mme ena o ba rata fa ba itekanetse; ke ka a ne a latlha Diarona gonne a lwala, mme a tsaya

Stella gonne a itekanetse. Tiro e ya ga Pule e re sedifaletsa botho jwa gagwe, e godise poloto, e bo e senole botho jwa Diarona le Stella gonne ba tshwanetse go bontsha ikarabelo (reaction) ya bona mo temeng e. Le fa a ne a sa ba pata-ganya, Pule go ka twe o matlhomantsi. Botho jo, jwa Pule bo lotlhantse Diarona le Stella.

3.4.2.2 Diarona ga a itshie mmele. Le fa a sa atamele Stella ka bontle - le ka thuto - ga a dumele gore a ka tlhakanela Pule le Stella. O bona molato o mogolo e se wa ga Pule ka go tloga a ipala mabala a kgaka mo go Stella, mme e le wa ga Stella ka go amogela mafoko a ga Pule le mororo a itse fa Pule e le motho wa gagwe (Diarona). Diarona o bona e kete Stella o mo felela pelo gore o tla swa neng. Ke ka a ikaelela go mmolaya. O raya tsala ya gagwe a re:

"'Maria, le wena o bona gore go gaufi kwa ke yang;  
mme Stella ene ke tsamaya le ene. Ga a sale'". (ts.27)

Tiro ya ga Stella e ne e mo kgomile bolota mme ikarabelo ya gagwe (Diarona) e mo kaya e le mosetsana wa botho jo bo boteng, jo bo anameng; fela ga a phuthele maikutlo a gagwe. O thusa thata mo phuthololong ya poloto.

3.4.2.3 Stella ke montlenyane wa madi-manana. Bontle jwa gagwe bo gogela banna: bo ngokile Pule le ngaka Bodigelo, mme jwa tshololela mong magala tlhogong. Ga a olele fela. O dumela motho gonne a mo rata; ke ka goo a ganang ngaka Bodigelo le mororo baaki botlhe ba mo lwela. O phepile marapo mme se se bontshiwa ke go falola ga gagwe kwa Ntsidimane mme a senyetsa Kgosietsile bontle. Polao ya gagwe ke Naomi e bontsha boleo jwa mokgwa wa go ipatlela. Stella o na le mowa wa boutlwelo-botlhoko. Fa a lemoga gore o siamololetse Diarona, a ya kwa go ena a re:

"'Diarona, ke lemogile gore ke go leofetse. Ke feditse mogopolo gore maropeng go a boelwa'". (ts.30)

Stella o bontshiwa e le moanelwa yo o madimabe, gonne bosula



jo bo mo tlhagelang, ga a na thata ya go bo thibela. Le ena o bua jalo. Morago ga go tlhaselwa ka selepe, o raya Naomi a re:

"Sekwakwalela, mokaulengwe. Ga ke dumele gore malome o ne a tlhapisa masori a me". (ts.45)

3.4.2.4 Naomi, tsala ya ga Stella (ts.45) o bolopadi, mme ke menomasweu polaya e tshega. Ditiro tsa gagwe di bontsha gore Stella o ne a ka se tile bosula jo bo neng bo mo tlela gonne go ne go se ka fa a ka itseng ka gona gore o leofetse Naomi. Naomi o bontsha, jaaka Diarona, gore mosadi mo dikgannye tsa lorato, ga a batle mokgoreletsi. O bolaya Stella ka go bo a ratwa ke monna (Bodigelo) yo ena Naomi, a mo ithatelang.

3.4.2.5 Ngaka Bodigelo o ratwa ke basadi botlhe kwa ntle go Stella. Maemo a gagwe ke ona a mmuelelang mo basading. Lorato lwa gagwe mo go Stella, le bolaisitse Stella ka Naomi, mme go ka twe lo tlisitse ipolao ya ga Naomi.

3.4.2.6 Ditiragalelo tsa baanelwa ba batlhano ba, di logagane mo e leng gore fa go ka tlogelwa a le mongwe wa bona, botho jwa ba bane ba ba setseng, bo sala bo tlhabela sengwe, mme padi e ka utlwala e sa tlala.

Baanelwa ba batshwarakgamelo mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

3.4.3.1 Mo setlhopheng se, sa baanelwa go ka balelwa: Maria, Dan, mmaagwe Dan, Mookimogolo, rre Molamu le Mma-Molamu (batsadi ba Maria), Mmangwaneagwe Stella, Susana, mosetsana wa Mofolo le Pulana. Mosola wa bona mo pading ke go oketsa kitso ya babuisi ka ga botho jwa baanelwa ba bagolo. Ba neela baanelwa ba bagolo maele, mme e bile ba thusa go kitlanya thitokgang le go phutholola poloto.

Makunutu a bona a bewa mo tsatsing go gaisa mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* le *Marara*.

3.4.3.2 Maria ke molwetse mo Perekwane, mme mmogo le Diarona ke ditsala tse di ntshanang sa inong. Boteng jwa kutlo-botlhoko ya ga Diarona ka go latlhegelwa ke Pule, bo senolwa ke dipuo tsa fa ba bulelana mafatlha. Maria o thusa gape mo go phuthologeng ga poloto: ke ka ena re itseng gore maikaelelo a Diarona ke go lobela Stella dintsi. Dipuo tsa Maria di tlhagafatsa Diarona. Ntlha e, e bonala fa Maria a ne a bolelela Diarona gore Stella o nyalwa ke Pule, mme Diarona a ikaelela gore tema e tshwanetse go wela. Ka go bofa setswalo sa phaposi ya ga Diarona ka bothale, Maria o supile gore e ka se nne Diarona yo o fositseng Stella ka selepe. Mo bothateng jo bo robang tlou mokotla, Maria le Dan ba ne ba gomotsa Diarona gore a se itlhoboge, a tloga a dira dilo tsa bosilo.

3.4.3.3 Ka ntlheng e nngwe bokapelo jwa ga Dan le Maria bo dira gore Diarona a lemoge bosula jo Stella a bo mo diretseng, mme a itsheme yo o madimabe; o raya Maria a re: "'O siame - wena le Dan'". (ts.27) Dan o senola botlhakakitso jwa ngaka Bodigelo mo letlhakoreng la basadi ka go mo gakolola gore: "'Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka ... monna kgelegetlwa'". (ts.54)

3.4.3.4 Go nna gona ga mookimogolo kwa modikwadikwaneng go thusa go re neela sesupo sa ntlha sa gore Naomi o rata Bodigelo. Kwa teng Naomi o ne a botsa ngaka Bodigelo gore: "'Mosadimogolo yo o batla eng mo dilong tsa bana?'". (ts.52) Mookimogolo o bontsha gape gore baoki ka bontsi ba ne ba kokoanetse Bodigelo. Rre Molamu le mme mmaMolamu (batsadi ba Maria) ba supa boesi jwa ga Diarona ka go tla go lekola Maria mo kokelong - motho yo Diarona a neng a ithaya a re



o mophato mmogo nae. Mmaagwe Dan o fetotse botho le maikaelelo a ga Diarona gonne kgang ya gagwe e lemositse Diarona gore mathata a gagwe ke dinyane. Ka mmangwaneagwe Stella babuisi ba lemoga gore Stella ga a tlhole a na le kgatlhego mo lenyalong.

3.4.3.5 Susana, Pulane le mosetsana wa Mofolo ba thusa go gatelela thitokgang ya gore go ipatlela molekane go diphatsa. Ka ba ne ba tlwaelane le Diarona, tota lotlhoo lwa Susana le mosetsana wa Mofolo mo baoking, ke le Diarona a tlhoileng mooki Stella ka lona. Susana, mosetsana wa Mofolo, rre Molamu le mmaMolamu, Maria le mmaagwe Dan, mmogo ba bontsha gore ga go mokgoro o o sa neleng - mathata a lorato a aname gotlhe.

Banelwa ba batlaleletsi mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

3.4.4.1 Sithole, Tumelo le mokaulengwe wa gagwe, Thebeetsile le ditsala tsa gagwe tsa basetsana, le mosadi wa Ntse dimane ke bakotedi, batlaleletsi fela, mme se segolo ke gore banelwa ba ke didiriswa tsa banelwa ba bagolo, go bona maikaelelo a bona. Mo pading didiriswa tse, di thusa go godisa poloto. Ka bona re batla go itse gore go ya go diregang gape. Go ka umakiwa gore Thebeetsile o thusa go bontsha gore Stella ga a ingwaelwe matsetse.

3.4.4.2 E ka ne e le banelwabagolo, bathusi, kana didiriswa tsa banelwabagolo, Monyaise o kgonne go ba tlhagisa e le batho ba ba tlhamatsegang, ba ba tlhabosang. Ga ba utlwale e le ditshosa tse di se nang botshelo. Fa ba tlhagelelang gona mo pading botho jwa bona bo a kgwedisa le semelo sa bona se a dumelesega. Le basetsana ba ditsala tsa ga Thebeetsile, ba ba bonalang mo lefitshwaneng ba sa

bontshisege, ba a kgwedisa gonne tota ke botubi go bona moloi a beilwe mo leseding. Le ba ba umakwang ka maina fela, ba utlwala ba sa tlhaele sepe: tsaya monnamogolo yo Sithole a neng a botsa tsela go ena, kana mosetsana wa kwa lebentleleng le Sithole a neng a reka motsoko gone. Le fa batho ba e le maina fela, ba a kgwedisa jaaka ba o rakanang nabo mo tseleng.

Banelwa mo go Bogosi Kupe

Tlhalosetso (a note)

3.5.1.1 Re lemogile mo kgaolong ya poloto gore poloto ya *Bogosi Kupe* e na le dipolotwana tse di mafaratlhatlha go gaisa dipadi tse dingwe tse nne tsa ga Monyaise. Polotwana nngwe le nngwe e emelwa ke banelwa ba yona, mme ka ntlha e *Bogosi Kupe* e na le banelwa ba bantsi fa e bapiswa le dipadi tse dingwe tse nne.

3.5.1.2 Banelwa ba *Bogosi Kupe* ba ka arologanyediwa mo dipakeng tse di latelang go ya ka tiro le mosola wa bona mo pading:

- a) Banelwa ba ba emelang polotwana ya gore lorato ke Kupe;
- b) Banelwa ba ba emelang polotwana ya gore bogosi ke Kupe;
- c) Banelwa ba ba golaganyang ba (a) le (b) fa godimo;
- d) Banelwa ba e leng didiriswa tsa banelwa ba (a) le (b) fa godimo; le
- e) Banelwa ba ba sa weleng mo ditlhopheng tsa (a), (b), (c) le (d) fa godimo - batho fela.



Banelwa ba ba emelang gore lorato ke Kupe

3.5.2.1 Baanelwa ba lekoko le ke Matlhodi (mma-Obakeng), Oshupile, Modimoeng (Monna, Dimo) le Obakeng. Ka baanelwa ba go tlhaloswa morero wa gore lorato ga lo a tshwanela go engwa pele, kana go kgorelediwa ka gope; ka bona go supywa gore pelo e ja serati, sebatlelwa ga e se je. Go feta fa, baanelwa ba, ba baya mo pontsheng matshwenyego a a nnang gona fa lorato lo sa letlelelwe go tsaya tsela ya lona.

3.5.2.2 Matlhodi ke mosadi yo o nang le botho le maikutlo a a tebileng jaaka Lebogang (*Marara*), Diarona (*Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*) le Motlalepule (*Omphile Umphi Modise*). O peloethata jaaka Lebogang, mme o bolopadi jaaka Motlalepule fa e le MmaMosidi, gonne jaaka MmaMosidi o swa senku, ga a tlatla-rietse jaaka Diarona. O itshokela diphoso tsa batsadi ba gagwe jaaka ngwana a goletse mo molaong, e seng Lebogang yo o tlolang ditaolo tsa batsadi. O bonala a se montle jaaka Lebogang le Motlalepule, fela o itekanetse. Go tlhoka bontle go fetelediwa ke go tlhoka boitumelo mo lapeng gonne a ne a sa rate Oshupile. O swabile fela jaaka tšheše e e tla kgabang gape fa e tlhabelwa ke marang a letsatsi. Bo-beloethata jwa gagwe bo mo kgontsha go itshokela bomadimabe, fa Motlalepule le Diarona ba palelwang padipadi.

3.5.2.3 Ka Matlhodi go supywa matlhotlhapelo le boleo jwa go bofaganya batho ka kgomo ba sa ratane, mme go itswa kopano ya ba ba ratanang. Ka jalo, Matlhodi o diriswa thata malebana le thitokgang ya padi e. Kgakologelo ya gagwe morago ga loso lwa ga Oshupile e tsenya babuisi mo motlhaleng wa ga Modimoeng. Fa, Matlhodi o thusa mo phuthologong ya poloto.

3.5.2.4 Oshupile, mogatsa Matlhodi, ke monna yo mokhu-

tshwane yo o sa tshwanelaneng le Matlhodi, mme ntlha e, e gatelela pogo, tshotlego le sekgobo sa ga Matlhodi mo lenyalong la gagwe la kgapeletswa, bogolo jang fa go bonala gore ka tshobotsi, Matlhodi o tshwanetse Modimoeng. Ka loso lwa gagwe, Oshupile o fetoga setlhabelo sa thitokgang: o a swa gore bolelele jwa mokgwa wa tsêô bo totomale. Le gale Oshupile o sule ka pele a ise a itshenole mo babuising. Se re se itseng ka ga gagwe ke se re se bolelelwang ke Matlhodi. Le fa Matlhodi a sa mo rata a tshela, o ne a tlotla ditiro le mosola wa gagwe fa a sule, fela jaaka Lebogang a ne a re go bolaya Molefe, a bo a mo lelela. Matlhodi o re itsise fa Oshupile e ne e le monna wa dikakanyo tse di itshekileng le boitemogelo jo bo anameng ka ga botshelo. Ka Matlhodi re itse gore Oshupile o ne lepile/gore:

Batho ba buisiwa dipuo ka ntata ya go boifa lefatshe .  
(ts.3)

"Mosadi o nyalelwa dilo tse tharo: e bong bontle jwa gagwe, botlhale jwa go itse go ema monna wa gagwe nokeng a sa mo kgoreletse, le pelo e e bothitho ya go robaletsa mogatse ditlhokwa". (ts.9)

Mosadi o tshwanetse go ema monna nokeng ka dinako tsotlhe . (ts.11)

"Tsala ya motho go tewa motho yo e reng lefatshe lotlhe le go furaela, le go itatola, ene a boele mo tlung ya gago, a go gomotse". (ts.54)

Dikgakologelo tse tsa Matlhodi di tlhalosa botho jwa ga Oshupile.

3.5.2.5 Modimoeng ke phorotlho ya monna yo tota a tshwantseng taugadi e e jaaka Matlhodi. Ke kutlo botlhoko ya go gannwa ka Matlhodi e neng ya mo isa le naga a bo a hutsa Modimo. Ke motho wa maikaelelo a a popota, e bile ke tshukudu ya maila-go-kgotlwa. Go ya sefopha ga gagwe go gatelela morero wa gore lorato ke kupe, mme ditiro tsa gagwe kwa sekgweng di thusa poloto go phuthologa. Ka ditiro tsa gagwe kwa sekgweng o tlisa kgolagano magareng ga polotokgolo le dipolotwana tsa yona. Le fa go ntse jalo ditiro tse



dingwe tsa Modimoeng kwa sekgweng di a mo dimofatsa. Ga go dumalane le boitemogelo jwa rona gore motho a ka nna mo sekgweng a le mophela-esi, etswe motse o le gaufi; gore e re Obakeng a re o mo opa ka tshipi, letsogo la gagwe le swe bokidi. Bofefo jo Modimoeng a titseng lerumo la morwa Tukisang ka jone, le mokgwa o a latlhetseng Sajene Botipe ka ona mo seroromeng, di mo tshwanolola le batho ba madi le nama. Modimoeng a re o ntse a itse ka ga Obakeng, mme ga go tlhalosege gore o mo itsile kae, jang.

3.5.2.6 Obakeng ke leungo la *lorato kupe* mo pelong ya monna le mosadi. O bolopadi jaaka mmaagwe. Go na le gore a rothise mmutla madi ka ga metsamao ya gagwe, o baya mmaagwe bobi matlhong. Matshwenyego le tshotlego di mo tladitse boipusolose tso. Fa a foseditse ga a itse mautlwelo botlhoko jaaka boMokotedi ba ka paka. Go nna gona ga gagwe go gakolola Matlhodi tshiamololelo e batsadi ba e mo diretseng, mme ga a le bale Modimoeng gonne Obakeng ke kgole e Matlhodi le Modimoeng ba mutlhilweng ka yona ke Modimo ka o rata dilo tse dintle. Ka goo, go nna gona ga Obakeng go thusa thitokgang. Ditiro tsa gagwe jaaka go utswa dikgomo tsa mmuso ka ntata ya tshotlego, go tsamaisetsa poloto pele, gonne go tsenya maphodisa mo kganyane. Go thusa ga gagwe mo phalosong ya Motlhoiwa mo dinaleng tsa barwa ba Tukisang go tsenya morafe mo mafokong, mme ka jalo go thusa thitokgang e e reng bogosi ga bo tsuololwe.

#### Banelwa ba polotwana ya bogosi ke Kupe

3.5.3.1 Banelwa ba karolo e ya padi, ba emelelela morero o o supang gore bogosi, jaaka lorato, ke kupe, mme ka jalo ga bo ikgamelwe, bo a tsalelwa. Mo setlhopheng se, sa banelwa go ka balelwa: kgosi ya Phiritona, Serokolo le

banna ba lekgotla. Se se botlhokwa ka baanelwa ba, ga se go gogolo botho jwa bona; mo pading e, ba botlhokwa ka ntata ya seo ba se dirang le seo se ba diragalelang.

3.5.3.2 Maitseo a kgosi le botho jwa gagwe ga di senolwe sentle. Mabaka a a dirang gore go nne le batsuolodi ba bogosi jwa gagwe, ga a bonale. Se se botlhokwa mo polotong le thitokganye ke gore kgosi e a thotšwa. Tiragalo e, e botlhokwa gonne e tsenya boModimoeng mo mafokong a morafe, mme ka goo poloto e gole. /Go faloswa ga gagwe mo go Serokolo go tshwana le go faloswa ga Motlhoiwa mo go boMokotedi: go bontsha gore batsuolodi ba bogosi ba tla kgobotlediwa - bogosi ke kupe. Serokolo ke selabe mo go thitokgang ya gore bogosi bo masisi, jaaka Oshupile e le selabe mo go thitokgang ya gore lorato ke kupe. Ka jalo bobedi jwa bona - Oshupile le Serokolo - ba raga kgamele. Mosola wa banna ba lekgotla ke go tlisa maitshetlego a a lolameng gonne tota go ka se nne tsheko mo morafeng go se kgotla. Banna ba lekgotla ba tlisa mowa wa tlhago mo ditirelong tsa morafe.

Banelwa ba ba golaganyang lorato ke kupe le bogosi ke kupe

3.5.4.1 Mo sepukeng se, go fitlhelwa Motlhoiwa, Tukisang le barwa ba Tukisang (boMokotedi). Baanelwa ba lekoko le, ba atametsanya setlhopha sa ntlha le sa bobedi. Ke bona ba dirang gore ditiragalo tsa kwa kgosing di ame boModimoeng kwa sekgweng.

3.5.4.2 Tukisang ke kgaitسادia Matlhodi, mme ka go tenya Obakeng kwa kgosing, o tlhoseditse molelo o kwa bofelong o neng wa fisa ene le barwae, e se ka bomo. Go tenya Obakeng go kgarametsa poloto gonne go dira gore maano a Serokolo a go thopa kgosi a lemogiwe ke Motlhoiwa mme ka ntlha e, ga



kgonagala gore a folodiswe ke boModimoeng. Go feta foo, go dirile gore barongwa ba kgosi ba bolawe, mme ya nna e kete Tukisang le barwae ke batsuolodi jaaka Serokolo, mme Obakeng le Motlhoiwa ba kgona go ipusolosetsa mo go bona kwa ntle go poifo.

3.5.4.3 Barwa ba Tukisang ba ne ba le mariba-a-kgokong jaaka rraabo; ba na le thata (bogolo yo mmotlana) fela ga ba na botlhale jwa bomenemene jaaka rraabo. Ga ba na mautlwelo-botlhoko, e bile ba swele. Ba golaganya bakgosing le boModimoeng, gonne ba bolaile barongwa ba kgosing mme e bile ba golegile Motlhoiwa yo o neng a rata kgosi a bo a e tsibosa ka go re: "'Kgosi ya me, disa lešabo la gago'". (ts.21) Ga ba farologane le Serokolo, mme jaaka ena, ba a nyelediwa go supa gore bogosi ga bo tlankelwe. Go nna kgatlhanong nabo go bonala jaaka go dibela bogosi - etswe mabaka a Motlhoiwa le Obakeng e se go femela bogosi; bona ba a ipusolosetsa.

3.5.4.4 Motlhoiwa o botlhokwa thata mo bukeng e, gonne ke ena a nang le kitso e e feleletseng ka ga ditiragalo tsa padi go gaisa baanelwa botlhe; ka jalo e kete o ka balelwa mo ditlhopheng tsotlhe tsa baanelwa, gongwe a dira lekoko la gagwe a le esi. Kwa kgotleng o itse maikaelelo a ga Serokolo gonne ena le Serokolo ke bafaladi mo Phiritona. Ke ena a itsileng pele gore Tukisang le barwae ba bolaile barongwa gonne ba bitietswe ke ena ka taolo ya boMokotedi. Ke Motlhoiwa a boneng maphodisa pele, mme a tsibosa bo-Modimoeng. O bone boSerokolo ba thopa kgosi mme a tsibosa mmakgosi le boModimoeng. Kwa ntle ga mesitse ya gagwe poloto e ka tlhabela thata. Kwa ntle ga gagwe padi e, e ka fosega: Ke ena a thusang mo polaong ya boMokotedi ba ba tlolang molao wa kgosi. Ka diatla tsa gagwe, o betisitse Serokolo metsi mo logageng gonne Serokolo a mo tsholetse

dimpa mosutelong.

3.5.4.5 Motlhoiwa o thusa thitokgang ya *lorato ke kupe* ka go fentsha Modimoeng baba ba kgosi, mme se, sa kgontsha Modimoeng go boela gae go Matlhodi. Thuso ya gagwe mo go faloseng kgosi le Sajene Botipe e dira gore le Obakeng a boele kwa gae a sa boife go golegelwa bogodu. Sebe sa phiri mo kagong ya gagwe jaaka moanelwa ke gore o na le maatla a bongaka, a go sa itseweng gore à, á á kgonega mo tllhabologong ya gompieno.

#### Banelwa ba didiriswa

3.5.5.1 Banelwa ba setlhopha se ke maphodisa a a etilweng pele ke Sajene Botipe, monna wa seithati jaaka katse - go bisa go itse - athe o ya go gosomediwa ke motho mo seretseng. Banelwa ba ba thusa mo phuthologong ya poloto gonne dipatlisiso tsa bona di ne tsa isa tshwarong ya Motlhoiwa, Modimoeng le Obakeng. Kgolego ya bona ke maphodisa, e ba tliseditse kgololesego.

#### Banelwa ba bangwe

3.5.6.1 Mo banelweng ba go fitlhelwa mmaagwe Matlhodi, Ikomeng (mogatsa Tukisang), barongwa ba kgosi, modisa wa dikgomo tsa mmuso le rre Masilo. Mosola wa banelwa ba ke go tlisa ditlokotloko tse di agang maitshetlego a a lolameng ka kakaretso, mme e seng ka go lekana.

3.5.6.2 Mmaagwe Matlhodi ga a tlise fela maitshetlego (Matlhodi o tshwanetse go tswa mo lapeng), ke ena motswedi wa mathata le kutlo botlhoko ya ga Matlhodi ka go leleka



Modimoeng. Ikomeng o tlisa mowa wa lelapa mo go ba ga Tukisang. Barongwa ba kgosi ba tlisa tsamaiso ya botlhokwa ya merero ya morafe mme go bolawa ga bona go tsentse barwa ba Tukisang le Tukisang mmogo le Motlhoiwa, mo dilong - poloto ya godiswa. Pego ya modisa wa dikgomo tsa puso le yona ke kgole mo polotong: e tsenya maphodisa mo diphara-gobeng, mme go bonale e le ga tlhago, go sa patelediwa.

3.5.6.3 Baanelwa ba *Bogosi Kupe* ga ba a latlhelwa fela, ga ba umakiwe fela. Mongwe le mongwe o na le seabe mo polotong, morerong kana maitshetlegong a padi. Kwa ntle go semelo le ditiro dingwe tsa Modimoeng le Motlhoiwa, ditiro le dipuo tsa baanelwa botlhe ke tsa batho ba mannete gonne di a kgodisa e bile di a dumelesega. Ga di akabatse. Padi e e bonala e tswakile mofuta wa padi ya bodiragatsi le boanelwa. Matlhodi, ena moanelwa yo o betlilweng ka botswe-rere, o ka re ga se kala ya mesitse ya poloto.

#### Baanelwa mo go *Go ša baori*

##### Tlhalosetso (a note)

3.6.1.1 Mo go *Go ša baori* go na le baanelwa ba ba leba-ganeng le ditiragalo tsa toro le ba ba emelaneng le ditiragalo tsa maibi a kidibalo jaaka re tlhalositse mo kgaolong ya poloto. Toro le maibi a kidibalo e ntse e le tsa motho a le mongwe, e bong, Potso. Le fa go ntse jalo, re ka se lebe Potso jaaka moanelwa mo ditiragalong tsa maibi, gonne le fa ditiragalo tse, e le karolo ya maitlhommo a gagwe, ena ka esi ga a tlhagiswe a na le seabe mo go tsona. Re tla balela Potso mo baanelweng ba karolo ya toro, gonne mo ditiragalong tsa toro, ke mongwe wa batsayakarolo, mme e bile o umakiwa ka leina mo go tsona.

Banelwa mo karolong ya ditiragalo tsa toro

3.6.2.1 Go na le banelwa ba re ka reng ke banelwa ba bagolo le bao re ka ba bitsang batlaleletsi mo karolong e ya ditiragalo. Banelwabagolo ba karolo e ke Potso, Kedibone le Kerotse.

3.6.2.2 Ditiro le ditiragalelo tsa banelwa ba bararo ba di tlhalosa morero wa thitokgang ya padi e: di bontsha, pele, gore botshelo jwa batho mo metsesetoropong, bo tshwana le jwa nonyane, ga bo ikanyege gone tota motho wa gona o nna a letile go tlhagelwa ke kotsi nako nngwe le nngwe. Se a sa se itseng ke gore kotsi e tla nna ya mothale ofe. Ntlha e, e supelwa ke kgobalo ya ga Potso motsing a ne a ketekwa ke batho (le mororo e se moletlo) a tswa modikwadikwaneng le Kerotse, mme ba mo tlogela a le ~~le~~ koka. Go feta foo, ditiragalelo tsa banelwa ba bararo ba, di supa gore fa badimo ba sa rate, ga go maano a a logilweng ke motho wa madi le nama, a a ka atlegang. Ke ka ntlha eo maikaelelo a ga Potso mo go Kedibone a senngwang felafela ke Kerotse, etswe Kerotse e se motho yo o ka tsayang logato lwa ga Kedibone mo botshelong jwa ga Potso, gone botho jwa ga kedibone bo ne bo supa gore a ka tshola monna - e seng Kerotse.

3.6.2.3 Potso ke lekolwane le le tlhomameng, la maitsholo le maikaelelo a a eletsegang gone o ne a sa tlalatlale gotlhe. Fa a se kwa tirong kana kwa gae, a le kwa go Kedibone, mme a sa ngongoregele botshelo jo; mmaagwe le ena a sa bone phoso epe mo go jona, gone Kedibone e ne e le "mosadi tota wa mosalagae, yo o reng monna a tla a iteilwe ke lefatshe, a fitlhe a lelele mo legetleng la gagwe; ma-tsapa le matshwenyego a tshabe ka ponyo ya leitlho". (ts.3) Ga tloga ga re phetsophetso! Potso a gogagogana le Kerotse;



Kedibone wa batho a lebalwa, kwa ntle ga lebaka le le bona-  
lang - ditiro tsa badimo! Potso o tlhagiswa e le motho yo  
o sa laoleng botshelo jwa gagwe, le maikutlo a gagwe; ga  
a gopole la ka moso go gaisa la gompieno. Le fa a itse  
gore mo go ena Kedibone o tshwana le bogobe, o kgeloswa a  
bo a raelwa bonolo ke Kerotse yo tota a tshwanang le todi  
mo go Potso. O tlogela bogobe jo bo nayang botshelo, o  
itia ka botshe jwa todi e e mo isang tllhabong.

3.6.2.4 Jaaka moanelwa, Potso o a kgodisa. Ke mošwa wa  
ga ratšhatšha mme o tshwanelwa ke ditiro tsa gagwe. Mokwadi  
o re supeditse dikakanyo tsa gagwe malebana le botshelo;  
katholo ya gagwe ka ga bang-ka-ena le ikatholo ya gagwe,  
di senotswe, le fa a palelwang ke go tllhopha fa gare ga  
Kedibone le Kerotse, re bona gore o palediswa ke eng, gone  
re a itse gore ga go bonolo go kaya gore se se botoka maga-  
reng ga bogobe le todi ke eng. Dilo tse di dira Potso motho  
jaaka nna le wena.

3.6.2.5 Kedibone ke kgarebe e e itekanetseng. O botho, ke  
ka mmaagwe Potso le batho botlhe ba mo rata. O maitseo,  
ga a matlhomantsi, mme e bile ga a kgatlhegele go karagana  
ga thaka tsa gagwe. Ke sona se se mo dirang mosadi wa  
mosalagae. O solofela Potso mo e leng gore, e re ba ise  
ba nyalane, a kope thebolo mo go ena ya go tsamaya le makgoa  
a gagwe. O iketletse botshelo. Ga a bo potlakele.

3.6.2.6 Kerotse o farologane kgakala le Kedibone. Ke  
motho "wa marata go lejwa, motho wa thupa tsa maretlwa".  
(ts.3) O bua bobbe fa Kedibone o didimetseng gona; o rata  
boipelo jwa go ikakga mo diholong - dilo tse Kedibone a  
iphaphang mo go tsona. Kerotse ga a rekegele batho ba  
bangwe: "e ne e le mongwe wa basetsana ba ba tlogelang  
motho mo'tlung a lwala, e bile a le gaufi le loso, go ya

modikwadikwaneng. Go itlhobaetsa boroko ka wena, e ne e se ga gagwe. Mme le fa go ntse jalo, a le sesadi. Fa o le motho wa madi-manana go ya go ile, o rata botshelo le boipelo ka mowa wa gago otlhe, o ka tshela nae ka boitumelo. Sebe sa phiri e ka nna fa e ka re tsatsi lengwe ga diragala phoso ya gore o palelwe, gona o go tlogela o le moko!".

(ts.2) Ke Kerotse! Botho jwa gagwe bo ne jwa bopela Potso botshelo sešwa, jwa mo lorisa ditoro, gonne go karagana Kerotse o ne a go tsaletswe.

3.6.2.7 Kerotse le Kedibone ba na le kgogedi mo banneng, mme ka mekgwa e e farologaneng gonne ba emela masomo a mabedi a a sa tshwaneng, mme a le mantle oobedi. Phetogo e Kerotse a e tlisang mo go Potso ga e gakgamatse: e ka tlhagela monna ofe kapa ofe. Kerotse o thusa phuthologo ya ditiragalo mme o ntse a bontsha sepitla se Potso a neng a le mo go sona, ka jalo Kerotso o sedimosa bontlhanngwe jwa botho jwa ga Potso. Tlhorego ya ga Potso ka ntata ya Kedibone le Kerotse, e mo supa e le motho yo o feleletseng, mme e ntse e le gona, go bontshe fa Kerotse le Kedibone e le batho tota.//

#### Banelwa ba batlaleletsi mo karolong ya toro

3.6.3.1 Setlhopha se sa banelwa mo karolong e ya poloto se akaretsa mmaagwe le monnawe Potso, mooki le ngaka. Setlhopha se ga se tlhaloswe tshobotsi kana popego. Ditiro le dipuo tsa banelwa ba setlhopha se, di thusa go bontsha sengwe ka ga Potso bogolo-bogolo, le go le gonnye ka ga Kedibone le Kerotse.

3.6.3.2 Mmaagwe, le fa a sa itse sepe ka ga Kerotse, o supa phetogo ya Potso morago ga khularo ya ga Kedibone, ka



go ngongorega mabapi le metsamao ya Potso. Mafoko a mosa-dimogolo a supa botshephegi jwa ga Kedibone:

"'Potso, ga o tihole o nna mo gae, mo malatsing a.  
Ga ke itse gore ga twe Kedibone o tla boa leng'". (ts.4)

Monnawe Potso le ena o totomatsa phetogo e e mo go Potso, mmogo le maatla ao Kerotse a ngokileng Potso ka ona ka go re:

"'O kile wa bona kae motho a latlha masutlha, a tloga a a boela a sa ntse a na le ditlhako tse dintšha?'"  
(ts.4)

3.6.3.3 Go nna gona ga mooki le ngaka, go thusa phuthologo le tharololo ya marara a poloto. Ke ka bone go lemogiwang gore Potso o ntse a lora kana a fafama fa e sale a teketwa ke batho mme a tlišwa kokelong "ka Matlhatso a beke e e ka kwa pele". (ts.122) Ke ka mooki le ngaka go bontshwang gore Potso ke leina la mokwadi a le mo torong, gonne Potso o ne a itse gore ga a kitla a tihola a bona mooki le ngaka gape, "gonne tsotlhe ke maitlhomō - maitlhomō fela". (ts.123)

#### Banelwa ba karolo ya maibi a kidibalo

3.6.4.1 Banelwa ba karolo e, ya poloto ya padi e, ba ka arologangwa ka dipuka di le pedi tse dikgolo: Go na le banelwabagolo le batlaleletsī. Mo batlaleletsing go bonala gape makala a mabedi e bong: lekala le le emang banelwabagolo nokeng, le setlhōpha se se leng kgatlhanong le banelwabagolo.

#### Banelwabagolo ba karolo ya maibi

3.6.4.2 Banelwabagolo mo karolong ya maibi ke Olebile,

Mmoni, Diale, Motlagole, Mosimane wa Olanti, Mapule le Leta. Baanelwa ba, ke bona motswedi le moelelo wa ditiragalo tsa karolo e ya poloto. Ke bona badiragatsi le badiragalelwa ba karolo e. Ka bona go bontshiwa gore botshelo jwa metsetoropo jaaka Sofia, bo tletse kotsi, bomenemene, boferefere jwa botsietsi le bomadi-a-tlhageng, mme bo itshokelwa ke bomorwa-losolo-dirwang-fela, batho ba ba ka bayang tau botsetse. Setlhopha se sa baanelwa se bontsha gape gore fa badimo ba ribegile difatlhogo, ga go dithulaganyo tse di ka atlegang; sengwe se tla nna se gaba dithulaganyo tseo gare, mme maano a fetoge lefela la mafela.

3.6.4.3 Olebile ke mosimolodi wa sekolo sa Mathabe mme o timilwe phôlô ya itekanelo mo mmeleng. Bokoja jwa gagwe bo tlisitswe ke go akola go go mo tsaletseng bolwetse jwa pelo. Ke moanelwa yo o maikaelelo mantle, le gale o latlha seditse ka bonako fa a rakana le mathatanyana mo tirong ya gagwe. O ne a thusega fa a sena go nyala Mmoni Tsagane, yo, le fa a ne a palelwa ke mmele, o neng a na le maitsetsepelo mo maikanong a gagwe, a sa ineeleneele fela; tota ke motho yo o funang letswele, a dipe, fa a lemoga gore mongwe o a mo lomeletsa. Ka ntata ya mmele o o mabelebele, Mmoni o ne a rata go supentsha lefatshe gore ena ga se yo o ka tlhobogiwang kana yo o ka nyadiwang. Botho jo jwa Mmoni ke jone bo mo dirileng seikokotlelo sa boammaruri sa ga Olebile. Motsing Diale a neng a tlogela Mathabe, mme Olebile a tlaletswe, a nyemile moko, a batla go baya marumo fatshe, Mmoni o ne a mo kgothatsa ka go re:

"Diale ga se sepe, ngwana. Nna le wena re lekane go emelana le lefatshe. Se segolo fa gare ga rona ke lorato. Fa monna le mosadi wa gagwe ba ratana, ngwana, jaaka nna le wena re ratana, ga go sepe se se ka ba fenyang. Modimo ga o latlhe bana ba ona!" (ts.7)

3.6.4.4 Mmoni o itse go tlhotlheletsa Olebile fela; fa e le tirisanommogo le batho ba ga Olebile, ga a e itse. O



boulela thata jaaka motho yo o sa solofeleng gore a ka gaisana le basadi ba bangwe mo go mogatse, gonne o ne a ipoifa tshobotsi bobbe - e seng tlhaloganyo le boikaelelo. Mosola o mogolo wa Olebile le Mmoni mo pading ke gore - mmogo le morulaganyi Sehume - ba thusa mo tshimologong ya poloto ka go simolola sekolo sa Mathabe. Morulaganyi Sehume ke ena tota a laolang phuthologo ya poloto ka go rulaganya dikgaisano - kwa Benoni, Phelandaba le Teemaneng. Ga go tlhokege go itse gore baMathabe ba kudupaneletse eng mo modikwadikwaneng - dikgaisano di gona. Bolwetse jwa ga Olebile le Mmoni bo tsena sentle, gonne motshameko o o latelang o rona bagolo, o tshwana bašwa. Gore go se nne le ngongorego ya gore o lebala baanelwa ba a se tlholeng a ba tlhoka, mokwadi ga a tlose Olebile le Mmoni gotlhelele. O ba potetsa fela, gore fa a ba tlhoka, a ba tlhagise.

3.6.4.5 Mosola wa bona fa ba diketse jalo ke go bontsha kitlano ya botsala le bokaulengwe magareng a "bana" ba Mathabe. BoOlebile ga ba lebalwe ka gope. Ba lekolwa gangwe le gape; ba a okiwa. Ka bolwetse jwa bona, re bona botebo jwa lorato lwa "bana" ba Mathabe mo go Olebile le Mogatse - botho le maitseo a bana ba. Fa ba rotoswa le gona, mme dipuo tsa bona di tena, bangwe ba "bana" jaaka Motlagole ga ba itshoke; ba ngala ba sa iphitlhe, jaaka go ne ga direga motsing Olebile a neng a batla go itse gore ke mang yo o kwadisitseng sekolo sa gagwe go tsenela kgaisano ya Teemaneng. Re utlwa Motlagole a bua ka botšarara a re:

"Olebile, ke utlwile mafoko a gago; ke a utlwile fela otlhe. Diale le ena o a utlwile. Jaanong nna ke bona gore se se molemo ke gore re kgaogane go sa le jaanong; re ise re utlwisane botlhoko .... Go tloga gompieno nna o se tlhole o mpalela mo sekolong sa gago ...". (ts.102)

Le fa dipuo tsa ga Olebile e le tsa setsenwa, gonne bolwetse bo ne bo mo siregisitse mogopolo, fela di bipolola boleng jwa botho jwa baanelwa bangwe mo lekokong la baanelwabagolo.

3.6.4.6 Ka Diale, Motlagole, Mosimane wa Olanti, Mapule le Leta, go bopiwa setshwantsho se se edileng sa botshelo jwa bolalome mo metsesetoropong gompieno. Re bona ntlha e fa Mapule, ka ntata ya lehufa, a ne a feditse mogopolo gore o batla go baya Motlagole "lotshwao lo e tla reng motsing a tsofetse, e le mosadimogolo wa lokgoro, a gakologelwe ka lona gore o kile a kopana le Mapule". (ts.24) Baanelwa ba, ba bontsha thitokgang e gape ka go romelwa setlhodi sa Tshwane go tla go ba reka, gore ba se ye kgaisanong ya Benoni, gore sekgele sa phenyo se tle kwa bofelong se thotšwe ke Tshwane. Fa ba gana go rekwa, setlhodi se ba tshosetsa ka go re:

"'Ke buile. Lo ganne go tlogela ka molemo. Go siame; lo tla tswa ka dikeledi .... Ke a bona ga lo itse batho. Go siame. Tlang Benoni'". (ts.40)

3.6.4.7 Sekao se sengwe se se supelang bolalome jwa ditoropo, se bonala fa Mawelana a leka go bolaya ba Mathabe ka go thula sejanaga sa bona motsing ba neng ba bololela kgaisano ya Tshwane. Kwa holong ya Phelandaba ba kganelwa ka dikgoka go tsena. Fa ba kgonne go tsena e bile ba fentse mo kgaisanong, Matong o setlha tshipi e e laolang maotwana a sejanaga sa bona, gore ba menogele, ba swe, gonne ena, Matong, o thapilwe ke Mawelana go jalela ba Mathabe loso. Fa leano le, le foloditse boMatong ba ba tebela ka sejanaga fa go khutlelwa gae. Kwa kgaisanong ya Teemaneng, ba fiwa seka-sekgele morago ga phenyo ya bona. Dilo tsa ditoropo ga di fele! Dirai tse ba Mathabe ba neng ba aga ba di beelwa, di a palelwa gonne fa badimo ba sa rate 'nkgo di a wa.

3.6.4.8 Ditiragalelo tsa baanelwa ba setlhopha se, mongwe ka mongwe, di ntse di bontsha gore botshelo jwa ditoropo bo a boifisa. Diale ke lekolwane le le nyatsegang ka seemo le moaparo, mme a le matlhagatlhaga thata mo modikwadikwaneng, bogolo mo go katiseng baithuti ba ona jaaka go bonala mo



sekolong sa Mathabe. Mekgwa ya batho ba ditoropo o e itse jaaka a itse tsela: ga a bolelele setlhodi sa Tshwane se se batlang go mo reka gore Mathabe a se ye kgaisanong Benoni, gore ga se ena Olebile; fa ngaka Bodila a batla go itse gore ke mang yo o mmitsang bosigo, Diale a re ke ena mogatsa Leta - maaka. Diale o molemo e bile o mautlwelobotlhoko, le gale ga a ingwaelwe matsetse - basupedi ke basimane ba ba neng ba leka go mo tshwara poo mo Sofia. Diale o a tshela.

3.6.4.9 Motlagole ke mosetsana yo motshwana, wa marata-golejwa, mme mo modikwadikwaneng o ka mo tlola a eme. Ke motho yo o maikutlo a a lotsatsa, yo o utlwisiwang botlhoko bonolo, mme fa e mo tlodile e go tweng ga e ile mmotlana, ga a na bothijo e bile ga a itse go phuthela maikutlo a gagwe. Ga a itshokele boferefere le makgakga mo bathong ba bangwe. Maitseo a, a bontshwa ke go ngala ga gagwe la ntlha mo sekolong sa Mathabe fa Mmoni a mmelaela gore o mo tsubulela Olebile. O ngala gape la bobedi fa Olebile a bontsha go tlhoka tebogo ga gagwe. Fa setlhodi sa Tshwane se leka go ba reka, Motlagole o se rotolela matlho a re: "'Ka re wa reng?'" (ts.39) Fa se re: "'Lo tla tswa ka dikeledi'", o fetola ka go re: "'Tsa rona di kgadile'". (ts.40) Ga a itshie mmele mosetsana wa Sofia, a re: "'Fa go lowa, le rona ntwala re a e itse'". (ts.40) Motlagole o logwadi mme ga a ipelaele. O a itsholofela. Ke ka kwa bofelong a ne a itlhophela go nyalwa ke Sello - tshimega ya setlhopha sa botsotsi mo Sofia, gonne a re:

"'Ga ke batle monna yo o se nang bokoa bope. Wa me, monna, o tshwanetse go nna le bokoa bongwe jo bo tla mo dirang motho wa madi le nama .... Mosadi o rata seo mo monneng wa gagwe ... ga a rate go nyalwa ke setshwantsho'". (ts.119)

3.6.4.10 Mosimane wa Olanti o tshwana le Motlagole ka kitso le bothakga jwa mmimo wa modikwadikwane fela o boi o bile

o ditlhong. Pele a tlwaela mo sekolong sa Mathabe, o ne a batlile go nna lengongobi. O ikokotlela thata ka mmaagwe, ga a bontshe botlhaga jwa sesimane. Morago ga phenyo ya bona kwa Benoni, o gana go robala kwa ga boDiale, a re:

"Nnyaa; ke ya gae .... Ke sa ntlha ke dira selo se sentle mo botshelong jwa me, ke batla go itumela mmogo le mmê'". (ts.60)

3.6.4.11 Mapule ke 'tsebanyane' ya "bana" ba Mathabe. O na le boitemogelo jwa botshelo go gaisa ba bangwe mme ga a ikgalale ka kitso ya botshelo; botshelo jwa Sofia o bo itse bo tlhanotswe. Ga a tlalelwe le fa bangwe ba le mo sepitleng. Fa "bana" ba Mathabe ba le mo kotsing, ba ikanya Mapule; ga a ke a ba swabisa. Lekolwane la Tshwane le le neng le tlile ditlhola mo Mathabe, mme la ba aketsa ka gore le tswa Naledi, le bonetswe ke Mapule. Fa go iwa Tshwane mme lekolwane le botsa gore go tsamaiwa ka nako mang, ka le batla go ba pata, le ne la thiboswa ke Mapule ka go le betisa bojalwa mo ga Mathule. Mo tseleng ya go ya Tshwane, ba tshositswe ke go thulana ga dijanaga, ke Mapule a ba phekolang ka dipilisi. Fa Morapedi le Sello ba batla go lwa, Mapule ke ena a tlisang kagiso ka go re:

"Ga lo batho ba sepe, Morapedi. Lo lomana ka meno jaaka dintšanyana di bolawa ke tlala ...". (ts.89)

Mo tlalelong ya ba Mathabe, ba tebetswe ke batho ba Tshwane, Mapule ke ena a lopang thuso mo bathong ba sejanaga sa Gouteng. Mapule o ne a lemogile boammaruri jwa gore:

"Mo botshelong go tswela pele batho ba ba fetsang mogopolo gangwe ka ga sengwe se ba bonang se ba tshwanetse, ba bo ba gatela pele, batho ba ba sa tshabeng go utlwa botlhoko mo mmeleng kgotsa mo moweng, kgotsa go swaba nko go feta molomo". (ts.91)

Ke Mapule, mosetsana wa Naledi. Mo go ena go sobokantswe matlhajana, matlhale le mathaithai a batho ba ditoropo. O sele boboko. Leitlho la gagwe ga le fose sepe. Fa o ka mo kgopisa o tla di gama o sa di tlhapela. Motlagole o ne a tswa ka soba la mogodu mo go Mapule.



3.6.4.12 Moanelwa wa bofelo mo setlhopheng se, ke Leta. Ke mosetsana yo o magetlagetla gonne o belega mathata a e seng a gagwe. Ke mosamaria yo o molemo mo lesomong la "bana" ba Mathabe. Ke ena yo o neng a kamakamere Olebile go mo isa kalafisong kwa go ngaka Bodila, le mororo beng ba mokgoleo - boMotlagole - ba emetse kgakala. Ke ena a neng a ya go batla Diale gore a rāpele Motlagole go boela mo sekolong sa Mathabe, etswe Olebile le Mmoni - bakgopisi le beng ba sekolo - ba le teng. Leta ke moanelwa yo o molemo mo e leng gore ga a boife boikgafelo le go intsha setlhabelo mo dilong tse di sa mo ameng. Mo ntlheng e, o tshwana le Diale yo mo go ena, motho o neng a se ka a kopa sengwe, mme a boa fela a itshophere. Ke maitsholo a, a dirileng gore mmaagwe Diale a babatse Leta. Ga e a nna thona fa Leta le Diale ba tsaana, gonne ba ne ba tshwanelana jaaka logato le mphešane.

Banelwa ba batlaleletsi mo karolong ya maibi

3.6.5.1 Setlhopha se, se ka arologanyediwa gape ka ditlhotswana tse pedi e bong: batlaleletsi ba ba thusang "bana" ba Mathabe, le batlaleletsi bao ba leng kgatlhanong le sekolo sa Mathabe. Fa e ne e le terama re ne re tla bua ka batlaleletsi ba ba thusang ba Mathabe re re ke bathusa-bagapatiro; mme batlaleletsi ba ba kgatlhanong, re re ke bathusa-bakganatiro. Masomo a mabedi a, a tshwana ka gonne a gatelela thitokgang, gore: botshelo mo ditoropong bo lekeletse mo tlhaleng, mme batho ba a boifana, le gore tota le fa o ka loga maano o bo o a logolola, fa badimo ba sa rate, maano a fetoga matsapa a lefela.

Batlaleletsi ba bathusa-baanelwabagolo

3.6.6.1 Mo go batshegetsisi ba sekolo sa Mathabe go ka balelwa baanelwa ba: Sello, Morapedi, Same, Rooi, Shimane, mmaagwe Shimane, mmaagwe Diale, mmaagwe Motlagole le ngaka Bodila. Ka ditiro le dipuo, baanelwa ba, ba thusa go tla-leletsa kitso ya babuisi ka ga baanelwabagolo ba karolo ya maibi, mme e bile ba neela karolo e maitshetlego a mantle. Ka batlaleletsi ba, re bona sentle gore baanelwabagolo ba tswa malapeng le tulong e e ntseng jang. Ba kgabisa setshwantsho sa Sofia. Le fa e le bathusi, baanelwa ba, ba na le botho ka bobona.

3.6.6.2 Sello, (tshimega ya setlhopha sa Magapela) Morapedi (tsala ya Diale, mme e bile ke mokapelo wa Mapule), le Rooi (mokgweetsi fa go iwa Tshwane), ke basimane ba ba tswang mogang thamo ya phala e hibitse. Togamaano, ponelopele le boganka jwa Sello le Morapedi, di bonala sentle motsing wa dikgaisano tsa Tshwane le Teemaneng. Mo Sofia Magapela a ga Sello a boišwa lebaibai. Mo leetong la Tshwane Rooi o tidisitse sejanaga sa bona kotsi e ba neng ba e fagelwa ke Mawelana. Kwa Tshwane Sello le Morapedi ba fagisa mophato otlhe wa Mawelana dibese. Kwa Teemaneng, Sello o tlhatlhamolola malepa a "wa peipi". Shimane le ena o ralatsa Leta thota ka go leka go boloka botshelo jwa ga Diale.

3.6.6.3 Mmaagwe Diale - jaaka mmaagwe Motlagole - ke mosadimogolo yo o sa ntseng a na le lesego la go utlwelelwa ke ngwana wa gagwe. Ke ka re bona a kgona go roma Diale mo gare ga bosigo jwa Sofia go ya go bitsa ngaka Bodila, mme a ya. Bongala jwa Motlagole bo kgonwa fela ke mmaagwe. Mosola wa basadibagolo ba, mmogo le mmaagwe Shimane, ke go lere maitshetlego a tlhago mo pading e. Fá ka Shimane go



bontshiwa gore le botshegaingate ba ditoropo ga ba ikanngwe, ka basadibagolo ba, mokwadi o bontsha gore go sa ntse go le "batho" mo ditoropong - le fa ba nyelela.

### Batlaleletsi ba bakganatiro

3.6.7.1 Lekoko la bofelo la baanelwa ba *Go ša baori* ke la batlaleletsi ba bakganatiro. Mo sepukeng se, go balelwa Mawelana, moeteledi-pele wa Mawelana e bong "wa peipi", Matlole, morwa Matlole - Matong - Legae le Mmami. Baanelwa ba, ba gatelela bomenemene jo bo tlhorontshang batho mo tlhakatlhakanong ya metse-setoropo. Ka bona go supywa gore botsotsi ga se letshwao la Sofia fela; ke ponagalo ya metsesetoropo ka kakaretso.

3.6.7.2 "Wa peipi" o bontsha gore botsotsi ga se selo sa bašwa ba le bosii; le bagolo ba bo abetswe. Matlole le morwae e bong Matong, ba bontsha motswedi wa botsotsi - lehuma. Ke lona le ba fetolang babewipeelano. Legae le Mmami ba tshwana le mogoma le selepe - dilo di dirang di dirisiwa. Baanelwa ba, le fa e le batlaleletsi, ba lekana sentle mo dipakeng tse ba nang le seabe mo go tsona. Ka jalo, ba na le botho jo bo sa belaetseng.

3.6.7.3 Mo go *Go ša baori*, gongwe go gaisa mo dipading tsa gagwe tse dingwe, Monyaise o kgonne go re bopela batho ba madi le nama ka baanelwa ba gagwe. Setshwantsho sa botshelo se ba se bopang, ba se tlhagisa se sedifetse twaa! Ga go na baanelwa ba go ka tweng ke maina fela. Baanelwa ba padi e, bogolo ba karolo ya *maibi*, ba utlwala bothitho gonne ba a tshela.

Konotelo ya Kgaolo

3.7.0.1 Dipoloto le dithitokgang tsa dipadi tsa ga Mo-nyaise di supa fa a na le sengwe se a batlang go se abelana le babuisi, ka go ba thadisetsa ka ga ditragalo tse di nang le mabaka. Go feta fa, mokwadi o kgonne go bopa baanelwa ba ba dumelesegang, ba e leng bona badiragatsi le badiragalelwa.

3.7.0.2 Go aga baanelwa ba ba usang pelo dipading ga se sengwe se se bonolo go diragatswa mo bakwading ba Bantsho. Ntsanwisi o ngongorega ka tshwanelo fa a re:

"... most Bantu authors still fall short of the required standard in character delineation and development". (1963, ts.4)

Ntsanwisi o tswelela pele ka go tlhagisa gore bokoa jo jwa bakwadi, mo go ageng baanelwa ba ba tlabosang, bo lerwe ke gore dipadi tsa Bantsho gompieno ke matlhogela a ditlhamane. Mo ditlhamaneng tshwantshanyetso ya baanelwa ga e yo, gone go se maikaelelo a go aga baanelwa: maikaelelo ke go ruta. Diphologolo tse di tlhagelelang mo ditlhamaneng di diriswa fela go sedifatsa thuto e e ikaeletsweng.

3.7.0.3 Ntlha ya bobedi ke gore bontsi jwa bakwadi ba bantsho ba tswa mo loagong lo lo tlotlomatsang setlhopha, e seng ditlhogo tse di fitlhelwang mo setlhopheng. Makoko a a jaaka mophato, kgoro, kana morafe, a magolo go gaisa ditlhogo tse di a bopang, go ya ka tebo ya botshelo ya Bantsho. Ka jalo go sekasekwa makoko a, e seng ditlhogo tse di a bopang. Fa bapadi ba kwala gee, ba bonala ba sa fenekolole botho jwa ditlhogo tsa batho, gone ka kgodiso ya bona, makoko ke ona a tlhokomelwang, e seng ditlhogo.

I. Watt o e baya jaana:

"The novel's serious concern with the daily lives of ordinary people seems to depend upon two important



conditions: the society must value every individual highly enough to consider him the proper subject of its serious literature, and there must be enough variety of belief and action among ordinary people for a detailed account of them to be of interest to other ordinary people, the readers of novels". (1960, ts.60)

Boanelwa mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise bo supa fa e le gore ke mongwe wa bakwadi ba ba lebedisisang ditlhogo tsa batho. Gongwe ditumelo tsa Bantsho ka ga loago di a fetoga, gonne loago ka losi lo a fetoga ka ntlha ya go itelekela ga tsa boiphediso le intaseteri.

3.7.0.4 Nngwe le nngwe ya dipadi tsa ga Monyaise e na le baanelwa ba ba ka arologanyediwang ka makoko a le mabedi, e bong: baanelwabagolo le batlaleletsi fela. Ka baanelwabagolo, mokwadi o tlhalosa morero le thitokgang ya padi. Ka bona o phutholola poloto. O dira gore botho jwa baanelwabagolo bo senoge phatlalatsa, mme ka jalo setshwantsho sa botshelo se a se bopang se setege sentle. Baanelwabatlaleletsi ke bathusi. Ba thusa go feleletsa botho jwa baanelwabagolo, kana go phutholola poloto ka go simolola polotwana mo dipading tse. Mo dipakeng dingwe ba thusa go gatelela molaetsa wa thitokgang. Le fa go ntse jalo, batlaleletsi ba, ke baanelwa ba ba nang le botho ka bobona. Monyaise ga a latlhele baanelwa fela mo pading: o na le maikaelelo ka ga bona. Mafoko a ga Forster fa a lebisitse mo pading ya ga Henry James, e bong: '*The Ambassadors*', a tshwanela dipadi tsa ga Monyaise. Ona a re:

"Everything is planned, everything fits; none of the minor characters are just decorative ...; they elaborate on the main theme, they work. The final effect is prearranged, dawns gradually on the reader, and is completely successful when it comes. Details of the intrigue may be forgotten, but the symmetry created is enduring". (1963, ts.155)

3.7.0.5 Mo botshelong jwa rona ga go kgonege go itse le

go utlwisisa bangwe-ka-rona ka gotlhe, gonne motho ga a itsewe e se naga. Re itsane ka bontlhannngwe fela; mme le fa go ntse jalo go a kgonega go bopa botsala gareng ga rona. Monyaise ena o kgonne go re bopela batho ba ba utlwisisegang ka gotlhe. O fenyekolotse matshelo a batho ba, ba gagwe, mme a a beela mmadi mo tsatsing. Re bona tshobotsi ya bontsi jwa bona; re itse dikakanyo tsa bona, makunutu le maikaelelo a bona, le ditiro tsa bona, go gaisa jaaka re itse dikakanyo, maikutlo, maikaelelo le ditiro tsa ditsala tsa rona mo loagong. Ka jalo "Homo Ficti" ba dipadi tsa Monyaise, ka kakaretso, e kete ba na le botshelo go gaisa "Homo Sapiens", gonne rona babuisi re boleletswe tsotlhe tse di ka bolelwang ka ga baanelwa. Mo go babuisi bontsi jwa baanelwa ba dipadi tse ga ba na makunutu, etswe ditsala tse re ntshanang sa inong natso di na le diphiri tse re sa di itseng, gonne bokwena le bolopadi mo lefatsheng, fa e se mokgwa ke molao wa tlholego.

3.7.0.6 Baanelwa bangwe e kete ba tshwana le Monyaise ka esi. Botshelo jwa ga Modise bo bapile thata le jwa Monyaise. Modise o isitswe Matile go ya go disa: Monyaise le ena o ne a ya Matile mme a golela mo motlhaleng wa ~~modimo-o-o-~~nko-e-metsi. Modise o simolotse go tsena sekolo thari, le Monyaise o simolotse sekolo a setse a tlotswe ke dinyaga gonne sekolo se ne se le kgakala le legae la gaabo. Mo dipading tsa Monyaise, baanelwa ba ba simolotseng mmogo mo dilong tsa lorato, ga ba fetse ba tsaane. Gongwe Monyaise o gakologelwa ntlha e, gonne mo bošweng jwa gagwe o ne a tsubulelwa. Ga se pheteletso go umaka gore gongwe ka ntata ya go utlwisiwa botlhoko ke mosetsana yo o neng a mo ikantse, Monyaise o ne a simolola go tlhoa basadi. Ka ntlha eo, bontsi jwa baanelwa ba ba bogang mo dipading tsa gagwe ke basadi. E kete ka go dira jalo, Monyaise o a ipusolosetsa. Go na le boammaruri mo mafokong a:



"In the deeper sense, every good novel is autobiographical and the characters, even though the novelist may believe he has taken them from life, are facets of his own character, manifestation of the sub-personalities we all have and that we normally suppress". (Allen, 1963, dts.27-28)

3.7.0.7 Maano a Monyaise a a logang mo go kwaleng dipadi tse di kgatlhisang a tla sekasekwa mmogo le dithusi tse dingwe, mo kgaolong e e latelang: kgaolo ya 'Puo le Setaele' (mokgwa).

## KGAOLO IV

### PUO LE SETAELE (MOKGWA)

---

#### Matseno

#### Puo le Setaele ke eng?

4.1.1.1 Fa mopadi a na le kanelo le kgang ya ditiragalo tse di kgatlhisang, tse di nang le bokao mo babuising, a bile a akantse ka ga baanelwa ba ba diragatsang ditiragalo tse, ga go reye gore o weditse tema ka ga padi. Se se mo saletseng ke ntlha e e masisi thata ya go rokaganya kanelo le baanelwa go bopa setshwantsho se se sedifetseng sa botshelo. E ke karolo ya puo le mokgwa o puo e dirisiwang ka ona go anela le go bopa baanelwa (setaele). Mo botshe-long ga go thata go nna le kgang e e tseelwang batho, gongwe go bo go nne le baanelwa mo kgannye; bothata jo bogolo ke go batla mafoko a a maleba a go ka logaganngwang kgang ka ona le mokgwa oo kanelo e tla thadiswang ka ona.

4.1.1.2 Fa go akanngwa ka ga puo ya mokwadi, go a bo go lebilwe gore a mopadi o tlhopho mafoko sentle kana o boatla mo tirong e? A o dirisa mafoko a metlheng? A o dirisa mafoko ka kutlwisiso le kelotlhoko? A o bontsha kgatlhegelo mo mafokong a karolopuo e e rileng? A mokwadi o dirisa diane, maele le dikapuo a di tlhophile ka kelo-tlhoko, kana ke motho yo o di pateletsang le fa go sa tlhokegeng? A ka kakaretso go ka twe mokwadi ke motho yo o botlhaswa mo puong kana go ka twe ke motho yo o tatamalelang bokgabo jotlhe jwa puo mo pading ya gagwe? A mokwadi o thantse, o phaphame go ela bokete jwa mafoko fa a a dirisa, gore bokao jo a ratang go bo ntsha bo bontshiwe ke mafoko a gagwe? A fa a kwala ka ga matlhotlhapelo kana boipelo, o kgona go tlhopho mafoko sentle gore a kgome bolota jwa dipelo tsa babuisi? Dipotso tse, di batla dikarabo fa go tlhatlhojwa puo ya mokwadi.



## 4.1.1.3 Nnete ke gore:

"A novel is a totality, made up of all the words in it ...", (Allen, 1969, ts.14)

mme e tshwanetse go nna mafoko a a tlhophilweng ka bokgabale jo bogolo. Robert Liddell o opile kgomo lenaka fa a dirisa mafoko a Maupassant a a reng:

"Whatever the thing is that one wishes to say, there is only one word to express it, one verb to animate it, and one adjective to qualify it. Therefore one must search until one found them, this word, this verb, this adjective". (1961, ts.47)

Bakwadi ba bagolo - e seng boesengmang, bakwadi tota ba ba kwalang ba tlhoafetse - ba dipisiwa thata ke ntlha e ya go senka mafoko a a maleba ka bofelotelele. Yo o sa itlhoreng boroko ka go batla mafoko ka kelo-tlhoko, ga a ka ke a tswa mokwadi wa maemo. Poloto le baanelwa ga di ka ke tsa simololwa go kwalwa

"without some feeling for the possibilities of language ...". (Allott, 1960, ts.218)

Baikaelela go kwala ba bantsi ba latlhile seditse ka ntata ya go galala maatlametlo a bona mo puong. Ke go tlhaela bogonego mo puong bo dirang gore barutegi ba Batswana ba itshie mmele go kwala ka puo ya Setswana jaaka go umakilwe mo kgaolong ya ntlha ya tiro e.

4.1.1.4 Melao ya thutapuo le yona e tshwanetse go obamelwa fa puo e tlhatlhojwa gonne e thusa thata go tlhotlhora botemepedi mo bokaong jo mokwadi a bo ikaelelang. Ga se go tepa tema go tlhotlhomisa ka ga diphoso tsa thutapuo, le fa tota tiro e le ya mokwadi yo o itshupileng gore ke kgeleke mo puong.

4.1.1.5 Puo e golagane thata le setaele, mme ga go botlhofo go tlhalosa gore setaele se farologana jang le puo. Ke Walter Allen a rileng:

"There are few factors in writing more generally misunderstood than style ... expression is style. Someone

once said: 'Style is the man himself' .... Style is always highly personal, because it is organic to the writer; he can no more change it than he can change the bone structure of his face". (1963, ts.38)

Setaele ke mokgwa o mokwadi a le kang go re tlhalosetsa botshelo ka ona, ka go dirisa puo. Mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o na le mokgwa wa gagwe wa go anela. Mokwadi yo mongwe a ka anela fela kwa ntle ga go dirisa maano a a jaaka mmuisano mo pading ya gagwe. Yo mongwe a ka dirisa mmuisano mme a sa dirise teme e e tshwanetseng moanelwa fa go tlhokegang. Mongwe a ka dira gore fa moanelwa a sa itse Setswana, a mpo a se gweretlhe, gore semelo sa moanelwa yo, se tlhagelele sentle. Mokwadi mongwe a ka dira gore a re neele kanelo e le ene mmui (motho wa ntlha) ke gore, mokwadi e bile e le mongwe wa baanelwa; mme yo mongwe a ka re neela kanelo ka mokgwa wa pego, a tlhalosa fa le fale, mme e se mongwe wa baanelwa ba padi.

4.1.1.6 Mokwadi mongwe a ka aga a tlogela dikgala fa le fale mo pading, gore di tladiwe ke mmuisi ka esi, mme ka go dira jalo, a gwetlhe mmuisi go buisetsa pele; yo mongwe a ka tlotla dikgang tsotlhe a sa tlogele dikgala dipe. Bakwadi bangwe ba simolola padi ya bona mo gare, mme ba anele kgang yotlhe ka go ya pele le morago; bangwe ba simolola kwa ntlheng, ba gape ditiragalo go ya kwa bofelong kwa ntle ga mararaane ape. O, ke ona mokgwa - setaele. **Mokwadi** o itlhophela gore ena o tla tlhama kanelo ya gagwe jang, gonne ga go boammaruri jo bo fetang jwa go re: "Style is the man ... himself". (Allen, 1963, ts.38)

4.1.1.7 Re dumalana le Allott fa a nopola mafoko a Fielding a a reng:

"forming an accurate judgement of style requires more learning and good sense than any other branch of criticism". (1960, ts.222)

. Go feta foo, setaele ke mokgoleo o o batlang boineelo mo



tirong le maatla a go dira ka thata. Ga go thuse go nna le kgang e motho o batlang go e kwala ka mofuta wa ditlhangwa wa padi, fa motho o sa itse mokgwa oo o ka e tlhamang ka ona. Ntsanwisi o mo mafokong a setaele fa a re:

"The novelist should also know how to tell the story. He should possess the art - the mechanics of story telling. Many authors have usually a good story to tell but their work is spoiled by their inability to present their stories in a lively, clear and skilful manner". (1963, ts.4)

Ke mopadi ka esi a tshwanetseng go itlhophela setaele se a se kgonang, se se utlwanang le morero wa padi ya gagwe ka gotlhe.

#### Mosola wa puo le setaele

4.1.2.1 Mosola o mogolo wa puo le setaele ke go dira gore padi e kgatlhise, e balege, mme e bofelele tlhaloganyo ya mmuisi mo ditiragalong. Puo le setaele ke tsona tlhale e e rokaganyang, kana boletswa jo bo kgomaralanyang dikarolo tsotlhe tsa padi. Ke ka puo le setaele mopadi a dirang gore kanelo le baanelwa di fetoge setshwantsho se se sedifetseng sa botshelo.

4.1.2.2 Go a kgonega gore mopadi, ka setaele, a tlhophe go tlhalosa baanelwa ba gagwe ka go bega, ena a sa itsenye mo kanelong ka gope, a anela jaaka e kete ke mmuisiwa gongwe mmuiwa yo o se nang seabe mo morerong wa padi, etswe e le motlhami wa mafoko. Mo dipading tsa Setswana, mofuta o, wa setaele ke ona o anameng.

4.1.2.3 Fa a sa dirise setaele sa go bega, mopadi a ka anela e le mongwe wa baanelwa ba padi, a anela jaaka mmui (motho wa ntlha). Setaele se, se bontshiwa ke fa mopadi a anela ka go dirisa leina-tota la mmui, kana leemedi-tho la

mmui mo bongweng kana botsing e bong: 'nna/rona'; kana thuanysi-sediri sa leemedi-tho le, bongweng gongwe bontsing e bong: 'ke/re'. Thuso e kgolo ya setaele se, ke gore se atametsa baanelwa le ditiragalo mo go mmuisi, gonne ga go yo o itirang leparego magareng a mmuisi le diteng tsa padi. Mkwadi ke mongwe wa baanelwa. Karolo ya toro mo go *Go ša baori* e kwadilwe ka setaele se. *Omphile Umphi Modise* e simolola ka sona, mme *Marara* e omile mokgwa o fela kwa bofelong.

4.1.2.4 Bapadi bangwe ba rata go tlhalosa ditiragalo tsotlhe kwa ntle ga go naya baanelwa nako ya go bua. Ba tlhalosa ditiro tsa baanelwa, ba bo ba bege mafoko a a ka bong a builwe ke baanelwa thwii! Ka gale bapadi ba mothale o, ba ratile thata le go athola baanelwa. Ba tlhalosetsa babuisi gore moanelwa yo, o bosula mme yoo, o molemo, fa yole e le legodu, mme yono, e le seganana kampo mmolai yo o pelotshetlha, jalojalo, boemong jwa go dira gore botho jwa moanelwa bo tlhagiswe ka ditiro le maitsholo a gagwe. Go botoka gore mopadi a tlogelele mmuisi dikatlaholo tsa mofuta o, gonne fa di buiwa ke mokwadi, di ngena babuisi mooko, di bo di ba tene. Ntsanwisi a re:

"The characters must speak naturally. We don't want to be told about them. We want to listen to them speak and make our opinions about them. For this reason there must be dialogue in the novel". (1963, ts.5)

4.1.2.5 Mopadi yo o maatlametlo o tswaka mokgwa wa go anela le mmuisano. Mmuisano ke sediriswa se se bothokwa mo setaeleng. Ka ona mokwadi yo o begang kanelo, o kgona go atametsa baanelwa go babuisi. Mo diatleng tsa mopadi wa setswerere, mmuisano o senola botho jwa baanelwa o bo o phutholole poloto. Go feta foo:

"... dialogue, [is] an element which imports into the novel something of the dramatist's discipline and objectivity ...". (Allott, 1960, ts.208)



Mmuisano o batla tlhoafalo mo mopading gonne o kgerisa e le tota. Kgangkgolo ke go itse gore o tsenngwe leng mo pading. Le gale, ka ona mopadi a ka kgona go sunyolola maikaelelo le dikakanyo tsa baanelwa.

4.1.2.6 Ka mmuisano, mopadi a ka kgona go farologanya baanelwa. Mmuo (speech) mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go tshwanna mmui wa ona. Ntlha e, e tla dira gore semelo sa baanelwa se dumelesege mo babuising gonne:

"... in the work of a great writer of dialogue ... we should always know who was speaking even if the names were left out. It seems a thing to aim at, as a condition of achieving any distinction at all, that each character should have a 'voice' of his own". (Liddell, 1961, ts.86)

Ntlha e ya gore moanelwa mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go nna le 'lentswe' la gagwe le le mo farologanyang le baanelwa ba bangwe, gore babuisi ba mo elelelwe ka lona, e raya gore baanelwa bangwe ba tshwanetse go dirisa teme ya morafe wa bona, kana ya tikologo e ba goletseng mo go yona. Fa moanelwa a bopiwa e le Mokgatla, o tshwanetse go farologangwa ka puo, le yo o agiwang e le Morolong mo pading. Majorie Boulton o ema mafoko a nokeng ka go re:

"... in a novel ... as personalities show themselves in speech and habits, it will be necessary for even the most scholarly novelist to put some colloquialisms and even vulgarisms in the mouth of the less scholarly characters. Indeed, if the characters in a novel talk too elegantly it may be difficult to believe in either the reality of their talk or the sincerity of their emotions ...". (1968, ts.24)

Mo dipading tsa Setswana mofuta o wa mmuisano o dirisitswe ke M.S. Kitchin mo go *Molotlhanyi* le D.P. Moloto mo go *Motimedi*; S.A. Moroke o o dirisitse go le gonnye mo go *Sephaphati*.

4.1.2.7 Le fa mopadi a ka dirisa teme, ga a tshwanela go ntsha kutlwisisego le bokao jwa se o se umakang setlhabelo

ka go dirisa teme. Teme e tshwanetse go thusa go sedifatsa semelo le botho jwa baanelwa mo ponong ya babuisi. Le mororo go tlhokega mo dipakeng dingwe gore mokwadi a kgaphele puo e e itshekileng kwa thoko mo mmuisanong, teme e tshwanetse go welwa, go seng jalo e tla kgotlhela padi. Allott o tlhalosa ntlha e ka go dirisa mafoko a ga Trollope a a reng:

"[dialogue] must steer between absolute accuracy of language - which would give an air of pedantry, and the slovenly inaccuracy of ordinary talkers - which if closely followed would offend by an appearance of grimace ...". (1960, ts.209)

Go raya gore mopadi a iphaphe mo mmuisanong o kwa bofelong, o tenang. Ka dinako tsotlhe mokwadi a se lebale maikaelelo a go dirisa mmuisano - go sirolola botho jwa baanelwa le go tswetsa kanelo pele.

4.1.2.8 Fa mopadi a na le dikakanyo dingwe tse a batlang go di jala mo babuising, o tshwanetse go ela tlhoko mokgwa o a di tlisang ka ona. Mopadi o tshwanetse go bontsha maleo a loago kwa ntle ga go rerela babuisi, a leka go ba sokololela mo ditumelong tsa gagwe. Sa gagwe ke go tlisa seiponi se se bontshang moriti wa seo se dirwang ke batho mo loagong, kwa ntle ga go ntsha maikutlo a gagwe ka go kgothatsa le go laya, gonne:

"The novelist's theory and practice are most likely to part company whenever his anxiety to grind some special axe urges the preacher to take over from the artist".

(Allott, 1960, ts.30)

Poifo ya go ama dikgang tsa politiki le kgotlhang ya merafe le ditšhaba mo Repaboliking ya Aferika Borwa, e tlišwa bogolo ke go tlhoka setaele ga bapadi go ama ntlha e. Mopadi ga a a tshwanela (ka ntlha ya go tlhanasela madi fa a tsenya morero wa politiki mo pading ya gagwe) go lebala gore o kwala padi, e seng tlhamo ya politiki. O tshwanetse go gakologelwa mafoko a Anton Chekhov, a nopolwa ke Allott, gore:



"The artist must set the question, not solve it". (1960 ts.99)

Kana a ga F.M. Ford, le ona a ntse a nopolwa ke Allott:

"It is obviously best if you can contrive to be without any views at all: your business with the world is rendering, not alteration". (1960, ts.102)

Re batla go bona mopadi a bopa setshwantsho sa botshelo ka kanelo le baanelwa. Fa a na le maikutlo mangwe ka ga loago, a a bipolole ka kanelo le baanelwa, mme maikutlo a, a tlhogegele sentle mo morerong wa padi yotlhe jaaka re bona mo go *Motimedi* ya ga D.P. Moloto. Mopadi ga a a tshwanela go tswa mo morerong wa padi, a bo a bua puo pha! ka there. Go dira jalo ke go senya botsweretshi jwa padi le go itlotlolola jaaka mopadi.

4.1.2.9 Fa go twe mopadi a se bue puo pha! ga go kaiwe gore a fitlhe boamaruri. Go dira jalo ke bokoa jo bo kotsi, jo bo ka fosisang mopadi setshwantsho sa botshelo. Mopadi o tshwanetse go apesa boamaruri ka kanelo le baanelwa gore boamaruri bo kgodise, bo se bifele; fela boamaruri jone mopadi ga a a tshwanela go bo tila gone:

"Foul to tell what is false; unsafe to suppress what is true". (Allott, 1960, ts.97)

#### Temogo (observation)

4.1.3.1 Go mo pepeneneng gore puo le setaele ke moswa-ome wa sethangwa se, - padi. Thutapuo ya Setswana, tlotlotswa le manatetshapuo a sona, ke dilo tse di mafaratlhathiha mme ga di tle fela mo mopading ka go bo a di amule lebeleng; di tshwanetse go ithutiwa ka tlhoafalo go fitlhela mopadi a na le maikutlo a a lotsatsa ka ga tiriso ya mafoko.

Majorie Boulton o bua se ka ga Sejatlhapi:

"The truth is that Simple English is no-one's mother tongue. It has to be worked for". (1969, ts.174)

Go ntse fela jalo le ka Setswana.

4.1.3.2 Puo le setaele di ralala padi yotlhe. Go bonala e kete mokwadi a ka se simolole go kwala a ise a fetse mogopolo ka didiriswa tse pedi tse, tsa padi. Mo go ena di tshwana le thebe le lerumo mo motlhabaning. Motlhabani wa nnete ga a bolole go ya ntweng a sa tshola dibetsa tsa gagwe. Fa e le matlhola-a-di-bona, o tla bo a bile a ithutile tiriso ya tsona, go seng jalo o tla tsewa ke difawa tsa marumo a ntwana. Re dumalana le I. Watt le badirisani-nae fa ba re:

"When we speak of technique then, we speak of nearly everything. For technique is the means by which the writer's experience, which is his subjectmatter, compels him to attend to it; technique is the means he has of discovering, exploring, developing his subject, of conveying its meaning, and, finally of evaluating it".

(1965, ts.11)

4.1.3.3 Re retologela mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise, go tlhotlhomisa gore tsona di ithagisa jang mo go rona mabapi le puo le setaele. Ka e le gore maikaelelo ke go sekaseka puo le setaele tsa motho a le mongwe - Monyaise - ga re ka ke ra tlhotlhomisa ka ga puo le setaele mo pading nngwe ka nngwe. Re tla tlhagisa ka ga dintlha tse di bonalang di aname go ka tshwaya Monyaise mo bapading ba bangwe ka puo le setaele. Dintlha tse di lemogilweng di tla tshegediwa ka dikao go tswa dipading ka botlhano jwa tsona. Re dumela gore le fa merero ya dipadi tse, e farologane, puo le setaele tsa tsona di ka bontsha tshwano gonne ka gale phiri e sola boa, mokgwa ga e o latlhe.

4.1.3.4 Mo karolong ya ntlha ya kgaolo e, go tla sekasekwa puo, mme karolo ya bobedi go sekasekwe setaele.



I PUO

4.2.1.1 Mo karolwaneng e, go tla sekasekwa tlhotšho ya mafoko, tiriso ya maadingwa le maitlhamelwa, le kago ya dipolelo. Maikaelelo a rona ke go senola boteng le kanamo ya tlotlontswe ya mokwadi fa e leng teng. Go tla boelwa go sekasekwa manatetsha-puo a a tshwanang le diane, maele le dikapuo, go bona gore à puo ya mokwadi e lokilwe sentle kana nnyaa. Re tla konotela karolwana e, ka go neela dite-mana di se kae go supela go balola kana botlha jwa puo ya mokwadi mo dipading tse.

Mafoko le dipoleloTlhotšho ya mafoko

4.2.2.1 E ka nna mo go tlhaloseng tiragalo, kana tebego ya lenaga, kalo ya maitshetlego kana popego ya baanelwa, Monyaise o tlhopha mafoko á a a dirisang ka kelo-tlhoko le bokgabale jo bo sitang go tlhaloswa. A re Modise o ne a le "matsatsarapa", (1976, ts.33) fa a supa gore o ne a ruile bosesane go gaisa bokima, mo boleeleng jwa gagwe. Ga a re Motlalepule o ne a le montle: a re ke "sekgatlhabadimo". (1976, ts.2) Setimela sona o se bitsa "sebokolodi sa mmathamagana, semelemethe se matsoke, khunwana ya mosadi wa Mosarwa ...". (1976, ts.4) Fa Motlalepule a thubilwe pelo ke go tlogela Omphile kwa Ikagelang, ga twe "a phitsa-keletsa keledi" (1976, ts.5) go bontsha gore o ne a leka go kganela mautlo-botlhoko. Fa a sena go lemoga gore Omphile ga a yo kwa Ikageleng, Motlalepule "a ema tu!" (1976, ts.7) gone 'go ema tu' go bontsha bonosi le kutlo botlhoko go gaisa go didimala. Tidimalo le bosetu jwa pele kgwanyape e tsoga, di tlhaloswa ka go re: "lefatshe le

*tsitsibantse* mmele, le tshaba go *fegela*". (1976, ts.14)  
Kgosi yona e ne ya "dilola Seagile", (1976, ts.19) e seng ya mo šeba ka bogale. Ga go mafoko a a botoka (a a ka bong a dirisitswe) go gaisa malatlhelwa a a fitlhelwang mo temaneng e e latelang:

'Hee! o robaletseng fa?'  
'Tu!'  
'Hee! Go bosigo!'  
'Tu-du-du!'" (1976, ts.26)

'Tu' o raya gore go se karabo; 'Tu-du-du' e kaya gore ga nna tidimalo ya loso.

4.2.2.2 Mokwadi ga a re mmutla o thibeletswe, a re o "kgabeletswe mo khutleng". (1961, ts.30) Molefe o tlhaloswa e le "sekopa sa monna", (1961, ts.34) gonne go feta go se nne monna wa sepe, Molefe o ne a kgerisa mogatse. Ditshegwana tsa Mongwaketsi di ne tsa tloga tsa "sera". (1961, ts.36) Lebogang pelo, gonne di ne di sa mo tene fela, di ne di mo segisa segakolodi. Mongwaketsi o fora Rremogolo ka go re: "nna ke a pholetha ..." (1961, ts.48) fa a raya gore o sa ntse a batla mosetsana yo o ka itlosang bodutu ka ena.

4.2.2.3 Go buiwa gore dikeledi tsa mmaMolamu tsa "keleketla", (1965, ts.32) go supa gore di ne di sa elele fela, di ne di tshologa jaaka morwalela. Maria ena fa a bona sekgapha se matlhong mo go mmaagwe o ne a "nyerologa", (1965, ts.33) go supa gore o ne a lela ka boineelo. Basetšana ba ba neng ba akanya go bapala lorato mo go kgopekgolo Bodigelo, ba ne ba tshwanetse go itse gore "lolese le borole ke tsa bona"; (1965, ts.46) go raya gore ba ne ba tla boa ba itshophere, gongwe e bile ka nngobana o sa fothwa. Go supa mogatsela o o botlhoko/setlhogo, mokwadi a re "mo gare ga mariga a matala"; (1965, ts.47) mme go supa tlhonamo le bonosi jwa ga Dan, a re o ne "a kokometse",



(1965, ts.47) e seng o ne a dutse.

4.2.2.4 Mokwadi ga a re: "*raya* basimane ba itlhaganele ka koloi"; a re "kurusa basimane ...", (1967, ts.4) gonne o batla go bontsha go fela pelo ga mmui, gore basimane ba se bolelelwe fela, ba phaphamisiwe ka go kgakgauthwa - gongwe ka *m̂p̂a* - gore ba tsenye mooko marapong. Ga twe Matlhodi "mo gongwe a jala *motlele*, mo gongwe a jala *matodi*". (1967, ts.11) Tshwanololo e, e bonesa tlhakatlhakano ya tlhaloganyo ya Matlhodi. Mokwadi o dirisa "katlola leradu", (1967, ts.23) e seng: "bofa leradu maoto", gonne go bofa ke ga sengwe le sengwe, fela go *katlola (go kaga)*, ke ga leradu fela. Serokolo o ne "a ba *hakela* boikanyego jwa bone", (1967, ts.43) gonne e ne e se go ba babatsa fela, le ena o ne a itebogela boikanyego jo, ka e le jone josi bo tshegeditseng botshelo jwa gagwe.

4.2.2.5 Go gatelela go tsamaya o sa bone boyō, kana go tshela o sa tlhaloganye bokao jwa botshelo jwa gagwe, mokwadi a re: "go *paputla* jaaka sefofu se se na mogogi". (1974, ts.18) Olebile o raya Mmoni a re: "'Fa o tshwanetse go *lopalala* jalo ...". (1974, ts.19) *Lopalala* e feta *ema* ka bokao gonne yona e raya go *ema* o gamaregile, o raregile, gongwe go *ema* mophane.

4.2.2.6 Mopadi yo o tlhopha mafoko sentle, e bile ka go rata, gonne tlotlontswe ya gagwe e bonala e aname, e le boteng. O na le kitso ya mafoko a mantsi a a sa tlwaelegang: "Namane e tona ya moremogolo wa bidibidi ya segogompu sa sesenatshwano", (1976, ts.8) ke yona e lelekileng Mosweu yo o neng a agile Matile pele. Re kabakanya fela gore "segogompu" se ke eng. Motsing Modise a neng a khutlega kwa bodibeng jwa Bodibe, ga twe o bone go "rapaletse namane e tona ya segogompu sa bosenatshwano". (1976, ts.26) O dirisa

mafoko a a tsepameng jaaka "basimane ba *botshegaingate* kgotsa basetsana ba *diola-melora*". (1976, ts.21) Ga go tlhokege gore a re *basimane : basetsana*, gonne ga go na botshegaingate fa e se ba basimane, le diola-melora tse e seng tsa basetsana. Mafoko a mangwe a a supelang kanamo ya tlotlontswe ya mopadi yo, ke a: "kgomo ya setetwa", (1961, ts.27) "itlotlona", (1961, ts.30) "makatlanamane", (1961, ts.43) "mogogorwane" (1965, ts.30) "mogama-lesala", (1965, ts.42) "seritela-kgotleng", (1965, ts.44) "kgomo ya sekoba" (1965, ts.51) "lekgela", (1967, ts.5) "legabea", (1974, ts.23) "Magala-masuge", (1974, ts.26) go nopola a le mmalwa fela. Mokwadi o bua maina a dinako ka Setswana sa lekgorokgoro: "ka mahube a makgakala", (1967, ts.24) "ka koko ya ntlha", (1967, ts.75) "di bolola", (1967, ts.93) "di tlwaela mafulo", (1967, ts.46) "ka sethoboloko", (1967, ts.26) "ka mampa a kolobe", (1967, ts.4) "ka maneelo a dikonyana", (1967, ts.71) "ka lotlatlana". (1976, ts.24)

4.2.2.7 Le fa mopadi yo a na le tlotlontswe e e anameng jaana, mo dipakeng di le mmalwa o fositse tiriso ya mafoko mangwe. O dirisa "lokwalo" (1974, ts.20) boemong jwa *lekwalo, lokwalo lo raya buka, mme lekwalo le kaya borifi*. Phoso e e fitlhelwa gape mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*. (ts.5) O dirisitse "ketekilwe" (1974, ts.122) boemong jwa *teketilwe* gonne go bonala Potso a ne a tswetse madi ka mo teng, ka a ne a "phunngwa go ntsha madi a a suleng". (1974, ts.122) Go ketekwa ke ga moletlo, kana fa batho ba ditaya motho go iitumedisa.

#### Maadingwa le Maitlhamelwa

4.2.3.1 Go oketsa bothalethale (variety) jwa mafoko, le tlotlontswe ya gagwe, mopadi yo, o adimile mafoko go tswa mo dipuong tse di segelanang melelwane le Setswana. Mo



dipakeng dingwe o itlhamela mafoko go tlhalosa dilo, gongwe dikakanyo tse di sa tlhōlegang le Batswana. Mokgwa o, ga se go kgotlhela Setswana; ke go se tlhabolola gonne ga go puo e e iphetsang. Dipuo tsotlhe tse beng ba tsona ba gatetseng pele, di a adima, e bile di a itlhamela. Mosola o mongwe wa go adima ke go tlwaetsa babui ba puo mafoko a dikeng, a kwa bofelong e nnang a yona, go tshwanele. Le gale, fa go kgonegang, maadingwa le maitlhamelwa a tshwanetse gore a se robe melao ya popegotumo (phonology) le popegopuo (morphology) tsa Setswana. Go botoka gee, go a budusa ka go a tswanafatsa, go na le go a rua a le tala.

#### Maadingwa

4.2.4.1 Re dirisa lereo le: leadingwa/maadingwa go kaya mafoko a a jakilweng ke Setswana go tswa dipuong tse dingwe. Molemo wa maadingwa ke gore ga a teme-pedi. Bokao jwa ona bo ka netefadiwa ka bokao jwa lefoko mo puong e go adimilweng go yona. Mokwadi o tswanafaditse maadingwa mangwe, mme a mangwe o a kwala jaaka a kwalwa mo dipuong tse a adimilweng go tsona. Ga go bonale gore o dirisa ditheo dife mo ntlheng e. Ga go tlhokege go tswanafatsa maina-tota, fa e se fela a a mmalwa jaaka:

Gouteng (1976, ts.1) < Afr.: goud.

Teemaneng (1974, ts.105) < Afr.: diamant;

Eng.: diamond.

Ga go tlhokege go re "Lakasanta" (1976, ts.2) boemong jwa *Alexandra*, kana go tswanafaletsa Baragwanath go "Perekwane"; (1965, ts.5) Orlando go Olanti; (1976, ts.68; 1965, ts.18; 1974, ts.35) Sophia go Sofia. (1974, ts.5) Tswanafatso ya mafoko a, e dira gore a utlwale e kete a a patelediwa. Botoka ke go a tlogela a le tala jaaka a a latelang:

Omphile Umphi Modise

Madolo (ts.41);  
 Thandi (ts.3);  
 Encandu (ts.3);  
 Ideni (ts.41);  
 Mlamlankunzi (ts.4);  
 Natala < Natal (ts.3): ga le rone, gonne tswanafatso ga e  
 a le fetola thata.

Marara

Rooigrond (ts.59).

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Dan (ts.5);  
 Maria (ts.5); ga le a fetoga thata;  
 Stella (ts.5);  
 Naomi (ts.5); ga le a fetoga thata;  
 Benoni (ts.14);  
 Mayibuye (ts.57);  
 Reno (ts.57);  
 Evaton (ts.65);  
 Tixo [Thixo] (ts.68).

Bogosi Kupe

Jambloed (ts.12).



Go ša baori

Benoni (ts.40);  
Phelandaba (ts.73).

4.2.4.2 Mafoko a a latelang ke maadingwa a a tswanafadi-tsweng, le dipuo tse a tswang go tsona. Tswanafatso ya ona e a amogelesega:

Omphile Umphi Modise

Peipi (ts.1) < Afr.: pyp.  
di-folete (ts.3) < Eng.: flats.  
tee (ts.4) < Afr.: tee.  
keresemose (ts.9) < Eng.: Christmas.  
di-terekegutu (ts.21) < Afr.: trekgoed.  
di-kei (ts.21) < Afr.: jukskei.  
di-jokwe (ts.21) < Afr.: juk; Eng.: yoke.

Marara

Sepanapodi (ts.8) < Afr.: Swanepoel.  
hempe (ts.9) < Afr.: hemp.  
Sebaretlelane (ts.27) < Afr.: Swartland.  
baki (ts.47) < Afr.: baadjie.  
aubuti (ts.55) < Afr.: Ouboet.  
ausi (ts.55) < Afr.: Ousus.

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Terene	(ts.5)	< Afr.:	trein.
dibekeng	(ts.5)	< Afr.:	week
dikarata	(ts.10)	< Afr.:	kaart.
Shonxolwa	(ts.17)	< Zulu/Xhosa.	
Sakarete	(ts.17)	< Eng.:	cigarette.
kosene	(ts.24)	< Afr.:	kosyn.
Tixo	(ts.68)	< Zulu/Xhosa:	Thixo.

Bogosi Kupe

di-maele	(ts.35)	< Eng.:	mile.
Ofisi	(ts.46)	< Eng.:	Office.
Sajene	(ts.46)	< Eng.:	sergeant.
di-pampiri	(ts.46)	< Afr.:	papier.
Tafole	(ts.46)	< Afr.:	tafel.
lepodisa	(ts.47)	< Afr.:	polisie; Eng.: police.
kampa	(ts.50)	< Afr.:	kamp.
di-pilara	(ts.70)	< Afr.:	pilaar.
Ura	(ts.71)	< Afr.:	uur.
fantisi	(ts.95)	< Afr.:	vendisie

Go ǃa baori

mmotorokara	(ts.13)	< Afr.:	motorkar; Eng.: motorcar.
kuranteng	(ts.17)	< Afr.:	koerant.
Mmaterone	(ts.24)	< Afr.:	matrone; Eng.: matron.
mmarakeng	(ts.29)	< Afr.:	mark.
di-ranta	(ts.39)	< Afr./Eng.:	rand.
ralebentlele	(ts.47)	< Afr.:	winkel.
Matšhaeneng	(ts.51)	< Eng.:	China.



nomoro (ts.53) < Afr.: nommer.  
 holo (ts.54) < Eng.: hall.  
 Transefala (ts.75) < Afr.: Transvaal.

Go botlhokwa go umaka gore mopeleto wa maadingwa mangwe fa godimo o fosegile, jaaka: Gouteng (1974, ts.3) e tshwanetse go nna Gouteng; Transefala (1974, ts.75) e tshwanetse go nna Teransefala.

### Maitlhamelwa

4.2.5.1 Re dirisa lereo le: leitlhamelwa/maitlhamelwa, go kaya mafoko a go bonalang mokwadi a a ipopetse go tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa seeng gongwe tse dintšhwa mo Setswaneng. Mo puong nngwe le nngwe e e ratang go atologa le kitso ya baebui, maitlhamelwa a botlhokwa, gonne ke mokgwa mongwe o puo e ka golang ka ona. A bontsha bogonego jwa puo go ikoketsa ka boyona, le botlhale jwa baebui jwa go e bopa le go e lootsa, gore e nne sediriswa sa mannete. Maitlhamelwa - go gaisa maadingwa - ke sona sesupo sa gore puo e a gola. Molemo wa ona ke gore ga a bonale a kgotlhelapuo, jaaka maadingwa. Belebejane ya ona ke gore a na le gona go nna temepedi, kana a se tlhalogannngwe gotlhegotlhe. Bakwadi ba mo maamong a mantle go gaisa botlhe go lwantsha botemepedi jwa maitlhamelwa. Ka go a dirisa mmoelela, ba ka re tlwaetsa bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng jwa leitlhamelwa.

4.2.5.2 Mo ntlheng e ya maitlhamelwa, Monyaise o file ntshetso/seroto a sa ithekegele. O tlhama fela gore a nne le mafoko a methalethale, go ka itlhophelela mo go ona, le o ratang go le dirisa ka nako efe kapa efe. Ga a bope maitlhamelwa gonne go tlhaela maadingwa kana mafoko a Setswana a tlhago: Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* mokwadi o bitsa setimela

gore ke tšhutshumakgala (ts.1), sebokolodi (ts.4), semele-methe (ts.4), ntswa mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka (ts.5) le Go ša baori (ts.77) a dirisa leadingwa - terene. Ikaelelo mo go Omphile Umphi Modise, ke go boka. Mo go Omphile Umphi Modise (ts.4) le Marara (ts.56) o bua ka "mogodungwana" mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka a re "mmutshwana" (ts.56), etswe mo go Omphile Umphi Modise (ts.4) a rile "tee". Mo go Bogosi Kupe o itlhametse "Tsatsi la Tsalo" (ts.92) fa a raya "Keresemose" (1976, ts.9). Mokwadi o dirisa leitlhamelwa: "sejanaga" mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka (ts.5), fela mo go Go ša baori (ts.13) o dirisa leadingwa "mmotorokara". Mo go Bogosi Kupe leitlhamelwa ke "tshipi" (ts.94), mme mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka (ts.5) le Go ša baori (ts.122) o adimile "beke". Mo go Omphile Umphi Modise o itlhametse "dikgaka" (ts.8), mme mo go Bogosi Kupe (ts.35) o adimile "dimaele" go nna lekae-lagongwe. Mo go Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka (ts.72) o itlhametse "kgolokwane", fa mo go Go ša baori a adima "dipilisi". (ts.82)

4.2.5.3 Maitlhamelwa a mangwe mo dipading tse, ke a a latelang:

Omphile Umphi Modise

Palamonwana (ts.5) : (engagement/wedding ring)

Marara

Setobetobe (ts.8) : (bicycle)  
 Matlhatso (ts.9) : (Saturday)  
 Bokapi (ts.28) : (civilization/culture)  
 Senkgamonate (ts.11) : (cosmetic)



Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Letsholeng	(ts.5)	: (window)
Sekopodi	(ts.6)	: (cap)
Sephailane	(ts.40)	: (tennis)
Makukusela	(ts.55)	: (high-heeled shoes)

Bogosi Kupe

Morekisetse	(ts.12)	: (auctioneer)
Mmadisefe	(ts.67)	: (police pick-up van)
Mmueledi	(ts.91)	: (attorney at law)

Go ša baori

Phapose ya bophunyetso	(ts.24)	: (surgical ward)
Mmusakgotla	(ts.27)	: (master of ceremonies)
Mokoloko	(ts.54)	: (queue)
Ditlamorago	(ts.58)	: (results)

4.2.5.4 Kotsi ya botemepedi jwa maitlhamelwa e bonala sentle mo tirisong ya leitlhamelwa: "morutintshi/borutintshi" (*Omphile Umphi Modise*, ts.19, le *Marara*, ts.27). Lefoko le le amogetsweng ke "morutabana". (1972, ts.222) E kete "morutintshi" e ne e ka dirisetwa go kaya batho ba ba ruting mo diyunibesiting: (lecturers).

4.2.5.5 Mo dipakeng dingwe Monyaise o tsere mafoko a a leng teng mme a taolosa bokao jwa ona go akaretsa jobo ntseng bo sa itsiwe mo Setswaneng: "motsereganyi" (*Go ša baori*, ts.27) e raya mofedisi wa kgotlhang, mme ena o dirisa lefoko le go kaya moatlhodi mo dikgaisanong; "morekisetse" (*Go ša*

*baori*, ts.12) o e dirisa go kaya mogoi wa ditlhotlhwa mo fantising.

4.2.5.6 Ka maitlhamelwa Monyaise o aga Setswana; o godisa Setswana. Le fa maitlhamelwa a, a sa tlwaelwa, ga go thata go bona bokao jwa ona. Dikokomane di tla fitlhela motheo o adilwe.

### Dipolelo

4.2.6.1 Monyaise o tswaka dipolelo tse ditelele - dipolelo-tswako - le tse di khutshwane tsa mafoko a a tlhophilweng sentle. Fa a dirisang tse ditelele, o ntse a di kumaganya, a di baya dikgaotso ka phegelo. Ntlha e, e dira gore go buisa dipadi tse go se lapise.

4.2.6.2 Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* re fitlhela dikao tse, tsa dipolelo tse dikhutshwane:

Ke lotlatlana, (ts.4); A ema tu! (ts.7); A mo tlhoka, (ts.8); Nxa! A ikana, (ts.3); A tsielega, (ts.10); Lebodu le setlhogo, (ts.13); Ga re tseke! (ts.14); Ga re kgetlhe! (ts.14).

Temana e e latelang e bontsha dipolelo tse dikhutshwane sentle mo go *Marara*:

"A tsamaya jalo a latela molodi wa tsone, a ba a fitlha gaufi le Basetsaneng. A tlhwaya tsebe gape. A kgwela mathe mo seatleng sa molema, a betsa ka monwana wa bosupa: a tsapogela kwa tsogong la moja. A kgwela mo tsogong la moja, a tsapogela kwa go la molema. A ema madi". (ts.21)

Mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, dikao tsa boleng jwa mela ke tse: Pule a didimala (ts.11); A tlhwaya tsebe (ts.12); A ema ka dinao (ts.13); A nanosa dinao. A bona Stella a nama-letse (ts.12); A gakologelwa gore ke monna. A ipeta sebeta, a tsena a tlhwaile tsebe: a tswa ka ene. (ts.19); A roroma



(ts.20); le mo temaneng e e latelang, mela e ntse e le mekhutshwane:

"Ke itheetse ka re ga o a nna jalo. Ke itheetse ka re wena o botoka; mme o se ka wa lebala gore ke fano ka ntlha ya gago. O no o tlhola o nkgoga, o nkisa kwa le kwa. Gompieno o lebetse. Go siame. Gonne Stella ke mooki, o ithaya o re ga a kitla a tshwana le nna". (ts.6)

*Bogosi Kupe* ga e a aroga:

Moletlo o bo o simologile.(ts.5); A re tuu! (ts.14); Ba mo phutha, ba mo isa gae (ts.4); Ba ikhutsa (ts.71); A didimala (ts.72); A ema. "Simolola ka nna". (ts.73).

Fa re leba *Go ša baori*, go bonala dikao tse:

Ka dula (ts.1); Ra wela tsela (ts.1); Nteko ke tiisa lonao (ts.1); Ga re tu (ts.11); A didimala fela (ts.11); Ga se sekapuo (ts.21); A nanoga (ts.21); Diale a tlhonya (ts.32); Ba phutha (ts.40).

4.2.6.3 Mokwadi o dirisa mela e mekhutshwane go simolola kana go konotela, le fa e le go gatisa se o se kayang mo temaneng:

*Omphile Umphi Modise*

Lebodu le setlhogo (ts.13); Seagile a nyenya (ts.19); A tlhaba mokgosi (ts.26); A wa (ts.26).

*Marara*

Pula ya tshologa (ts.25); Sentshoge a gwantela pele (ts.46).

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

A diga matlho (ts.70); A nyelela (ts.70); Ga re tu! (ts.70).

Bogosi Kupe

Ba ikhutsa (ts.71); A didimala (ts.73).

Go ša baori

Le rata jalo (ts.46); La atamela (ts.47); Ke Diale (ts.6).

4.2.6.4 Mo dipakeng tse dingwe dipolelo di bopiwa ka lefoko le le losi - fa gongwe le letiro le se yo - mme bokao bo ntse bo le gona. Se se dira gore mmuisi yo o fosang go buisa mafoko a mangwe, a tsene mo tlalelong:

Omphile Umphi Modise

c - c - c - c - c! Mosadi wa batho (ts.7); kgato tse nne le seripa. Matshweka (ts.2).

Marara

"Rure. Ka rre, ka rraago." (ts.34); Marara, ka rre ... Diphera! (ts.39).

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

A batla go wa mo bolaong. Motshegare! (ts.16); "Sekwakwa-



lela, mokaulengwe. (ts.45)

Bogosi Kupe

Fela jalo (ts.71).

Go ša baori

Mogopolo lesilo (ts.1).

4.2.6.5 Dipolelo tse dikhutshwane tse, di tlhagelela sentle mo mmuisanong wa baanelwa:

Omphile Umphi Modise

Mogatsa Malebo le Keoletile

"Mogorogoro wa moruti wa poifo."

"Ya maikutlo a a sa amoganweng."

"Se ye kgakala."

"Pelo ga e na melelwane."

"Go tshwantshitse mang, fa?"

"Ditshego ke loso, ka rre, ka monna a ntsetse."

"Ke tla goa."

"Ke U.M."

"Ke mang?"

"Ke L.P."

"Ene ke mang?"

"Šš!"

"A o se utšwile?"

"Se buele kwa godimo ..."

"Wa re U.M. ke mang?"  
 "Ke molori." (dts.60-61)

Marara

Mma Mofokeng le Basetsaneng

"A re'ng? ..."  
 "A re o tla go tsaya..."  
 "A rialo tota?"  
 "Ee, mma." (ts.14)

Bontle le Lebogang

"O a itse nna o tl'o ntlhole ka nako e nngwe. O bo o ka ne o sa bone selo se se mo pepeneneng."  
 "Ga go sepe mo pepeneneng, botoka go na le mafoko a me. O tsalwa maabane. O ka nthuta'ng?"  
 "Wa rialo? ..."  
 "Ka rialo. Wena wa re'ng?" (ts.17)

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Pule le Stella

"Ke lesilo; ke bua ke le nosi. Wena o gopotse tsa gago."  
 "Ke gopotse Diarona."  
 "Fa a reng?"  
 "Fela." (ts.11)



Bogosi KupeDimo le Obakeng

"Bontsalao ga ba go ise gope, jaanong o batlang mo go bone?"

"Ga ke ye kwa go bone: ga ke itse kwa ke yang ... ke ya mo sekgweng sele."

"Sa me?"

"Ee."

"O pelokgale. Tla le nna." (ts.15)

Go ša baoriMotlagole le setlhodi sa Tshwane

"Ka re wa reng?"

"Ke buile. Lo ganne go tlogela ka molemo. Go siame; lo tla tswa ka dikeledi."

"Tsa rona di kgadile."

"Ke a bona ga lo itse batho. Go siame. Tlang Benoni."

(dts.39-40)

Mmuisano o, ke wa tlhago, wa mpotse, ke go arabe. Ka jalo ga o tene babuisi. Dikao tsa dipolelo tse di fa godimo, di supa fa Monyaise a ratile thata tiriso ya paka-kanelo (narrative/historical tense). Ka yona o lere kitlano ya bote-rama mo ditiragalong. Ke ka ntlha e ditiragalo tsa dipoloto tsa dipadi tse, di bofaganeng. Lefoko lengwe le lengwe le mokwadi a le dirisang le botlhokwa thata.

Diane

4.2.7.1 Monyaise o tsamaya a latlhela diane fa le fale mo dipading tse. Fa go bapiswa le dipadi tse di jaaka *Motimedi* le *Mosimane Motshabadire* tsa ga D.P. Moloto le N.G. Phutiagae, ka tatelano eo, Monyaise o jala matodi ka diane. Diane di sobokanya tlhaloso e telele gonne puo ya tsona ke ya poko. Fa di sa diriswe ka kelo tlhoko, di na le go nna le puelopele. Se se ka senya kgogedi ya padi. Monyaise o dirisa kgogedi bobbe. Gongwe ke ka ntlha e a sa diriseng diane go phutholola poloto. Ntlha ya botlhokwa go umakwa ke gore, mo tirisong, popego kana thaego ya diane ga e a tshwanela go fetolwa ka gope. Re tla arologanya diane tse di fitlhelwang mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise ka ditlhopha tse pedi e bong:

*Diane tse di dirisitsweng sentle; le*

*Diane tse di fetotsweng.*

Diane tse di dirisitsweng sentle

4.2.7.2 Molemo o mogolo wa diane ke go natetsha puo le go ruta. Monyaise ena o neela babuisi thuto ka go tlhalosa botshelo. Ga se gantsi a emelang fa pele, a rera thwii ka ga thuto e a batlang go e naya babuisi. Ka jalo ikaelelo ya gagwe ka ga diane ke go tlhalosa botho jwa baanelwa, go gaisa jaaka a tlhalosa morero wa padi ka tsona. Ra re diane tse di latelang di dirisitswe sentle gonne di maleba mme thaego ya tsona ya setso ga e fetolwa:

*Omphile Umphi Modise*

4.2.7.3 Legwaragwara le go neng go bonala gore le itse



Motlalepule go tloga kwa Matile, le ne la leka go ngoka Motlalepule ka madi le ka go mo tshosetsa. Fa Motlalepule a le itlhokomolosa (etswe a batla thuso), le mo lemosa gore e se re ka moso a re o latlhegile mo Gouteng ena (legwaragwara), a ntse a le teng, gone "*moenyana o pele lobone lwa waabo*". (ts.2) Seane se, se kaya gore motho yo o nnileng le boitemogelo pele - bogolo fa a le kgakala le legae - ke ena a ka thusang ba ba mo salang morago, ka go ba eletsa. Ka seane se, legwaragwara le kgaotse tlhalosetso e e ka bong e nnile telele mo go Motlalepule. Diane tse dingwe tse mokwadi a di dirisitseng sentle, e bile di le maleba, ke tse:

- Phuduhudu e e thamotelele e batwa ke melamu e sa e lebagana. (ts.1)
- Matlho ke diala ga a je sa motho. (ts.4)
- Phokoje go tshela yo o dithetsenyana. (ts.33)
- Lepotlapotla le ja potsane mme ledikologa le ja pholo ya tona. (ts.34)
- Motho ga a itsiwe e se naga. (ts.68)

#### Marara

4.2.7.4 Molefe o ralala bosigo jwa pula e e botlhoko, le lefifi la ntshwarele-ngwana-ke-ale, ka tsela e e boitshegang (a ne a ka bo a ora molelo kwa ga gagwe), gone o itse sentle gore "*boroko ga bo na kgomo*". (ts.24) Ka seane se, Molefe o kaya gore fa a ka robala, o tla bolawa ke tlala. Dingwe tsa diane tse mopadi a di dirisitseng ka bothakga ke:

- Go <sup>š</sup>sa logong go sala molora. (ts.6)
- Monna o bolawa ke se a se jeleng. (ts.49)

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

4.2.7.5 Dan o ne a kile a utlwela tshebi ya gore Diarona o tlhakane tlhogo. Ka go boifa go umaka mabarebare a, (le mororo a batla go a netefatsa), o botsa Maria ka go dikologa pelo ya mafoko a re: "'Tota molato keng ka Diarona. Bangwe ba bua jaana, bangwe ba bua jaana'". (ts.29) Boemong jwa go mo tlhalosetsa, Maria o mo araba ka dipotso: "'Ba reng?'" "'Wa re ga tweng?'" (ts.31) Ka a boifa go di ema-ema gonne a ka se phunye gore o e antse kae - Dan a re: "'Nnyaa, phoko-kgolo ga e tswe ka ngwana wa motho'". (ts.31) Ka seane se Dan o raya gore ga a batle gore dikgang di tswe ke ena. Diane tse dingwe tse di diriswang sentle mo pading e, ke:

Moya-goleele o lefa ka marapo. (ts.5)

Lemme le gaisa lefifi. (ts.31)

E e anyang e leletse, e ruta e e mo maleng. (ts.33)

Mosadi o inama a ikantse mosese wa kwa morago. (ts.34)

Bogosi Kupe

4.2.7.6 Le mo go *Bogosi Kupe*, diane tse di dirisitsweng sentle di a fitlhelwa: Obakeng fa a sena go utswa dikgomo tsa mmuso mo kampeng, a bo a di tlogela mo tisong ya Modimoeng, o boela gae, mme ga a bolelele mmaagwe boammaruri gore o tswa kae, o tswa go dira eng, gonne Oshupile "o ne a mo laile gantsi gore kunkuru, leeba le letona, ga le e rutane mmokong le le le namagadi". (ts.16) Se se raya gore o ne a rutilwe gore monna ga a abelane le basadi sephiri sa go ithuta botshelo gonne mosadi mooka, o nya le motshegare. Mo pading e, dingwe tsa diane tse di dirisitsweng sentle ke:

E e boa bo ntlha e a ikilela. (ts.5)

Monna selepe, o lala a adimilwe. (ts.87)



Go sa baori

4.2.7.7 Padi e, le yona ga e a aroga. Fa batho ba Tee-maneng ba sena go naya "wa peipi" marobalo, ba ne ba mo lopa go nna malatsinyana le bona gore a tle a ba thuse go katisa bagaisani ba Teemaneng. "Wa peipi" o ne a dumela kopo e, ka go itse gore "mabogo dinku a a thebana". (ts.106) Ka ba mo diretse molemo, le ena o a o ba busetsa. Ka tiriso ya mothale o, re fitlhela diane tse dingwe jaaka:

E e dinaka e batla e e bopang. (ts.32)

Khudu ya mariga e itsiwe ke mmei. (ts.45)

Le fa go wa kgolo, go wa potlana. (ts.65)

Bogale tsholo, bo a omosiwa. (ts.66)

Monna o swa gangwe. (ts.107)

4.2.8.1 Diane tse di fetotswengOmphile Umphi Modise

Baipolai ba go tweng ga  
ba lelelwe (ts.24)

> Moipolai ga a lelelwe.

Mao lo lo ntlhapedi (ts.33)

> Lemao le le ntlhapedi, le  
tlhaba kobo le moroki.

E kete sekhukhuni se tla  
bonwa ke sebatladi (ts.8)

> Sekhukhuni se bonwa ke  
sebatladi.

Marara

Matlho ke diala ga a  
jele ope sepe (ts.9)

> Matlho ke diala ga a je  
sa motho.

Mme ka phokoje a sa latlhe  
moseselo wa gagwe (ts.13)

> Phokoje ga a latlhe  
moseselo wa gagwe.

Ebu, kana ga twe pelo e  
ja serati ... (ts.33)

> Pelo e ja serati, sebatlelwa  
ga e se rate.

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Mareledi a sa le pele  
nnaka (ts.7)

> Se tshege yo o oleng,  
mareledi a se le pele.

... gore maropeng go a  
boelwa (ts.30)  
O tshwanetse go boela  
maropeng ka Pule (ts.41)

> Maropeng go a boelwa, go  
sa boelweng ke teng.

... e go tweng ga e ile  
mmotlana (ts.44)

> Pelo ga e ile mmotlana.

Mosadi mooka (ts.54)

> Mosadi mooka, o nya le  
motshegare.

E le tota bo dibebebejane  
(ts.61)

> Bontle bo na le dibebebejane.

Bogosi Kupe

Ga twe lesilo tsamaya le  
matlhale ... (ts.5)

> Lesilo tsamaya le matlhale  
o tlhalefe.

Phiri ka a le botlhale, o re  
lemogetse pele gore ga bo  
se gangwe (ts.36)

> Phiri o rile ga bo se gangwe.

Fa o tlhagolela mooka o  
se tlhole o tsamaya o sa  
rwala ditlhako (ts.64)

Ka tlhagolela mooka ya re  
> o gola wa ntlhaba.

La ntša le dubega le  
sa le metsi (ts.64)

Sepa la ntšwa le dubiwa le  
> sa le metsi, la omelela le  
a tlhaba.

Batsadi ba ba sa le leng,  
ke ba ba ruileng boi mo  
lapeng (ts.60)

> Gaabo boi ga go lelwe.

Go ša baori

Maano a gagwe otlhe ke  
lemphorwana la bojalwa (ts.17)

> Lemphorwana la bojalwa  
ga le fofe.

O se re ke go bona morabana  
o o phunyegileng (ts.32)

> Morabana go jewa o o  
phunyegileng.



... gonne barati ba gago  
 ba kana ka batlhoi (ts.35) > Banthati ba kana ka  
 bantlhoi.  
 Thata e feletse baneng, nna  
 kgakakgolo ga ke sa na > Kgakakgolo ga ke na mebala,  
 mebala (ts.67) > mebala e dikgakaneng.

4.2.8.2 Mokgwa o wa go fetola thaego ya mafoko a diane,  
 re a o ikotlhaelela. Fa o ka anama mo bakwading, o tla  
 nyeleletsa dikokomane boswa jwa diane, gonne ga go ka ke ga  
 tlhola go kgonega go lemoga diane ka popego ya tsona. Diane  
 ke masalela a nako ya ga Lowe, e mo go yona Batswana ba  
 kileng ba bo e le batsweretshi ba maemo, puo ya bona e re-  
 lela mo lelemeng. Thaego ya mafoko a a bopileng diane, ke  
 sekao sa bokgeleke-tia. Thaego e, e supa kgonego ya gore  
 mafoko mo Setswaneng a ka tlhophega fa mokwadi a sa itsape.  
 Botlhale jo bo mo dianeng ke bopaki bo le josi bo setseng  
 jwa gore Batswana e kile ya bo e le batho. Popego ya diane  
 e tshwanetse go somarelwa, e seng go garasanngwa jaaka  
 Monyaise a dira. Monyaise o di fetola ka boomo, gore a  
 somarele setaele sa gagwe - bogolo jang fa a di kgaolang.  
 Mokgwa o, ga o amogelesege.

### Maele

4.2.9.1 Dipadi tse di kwadilwe ka maele. Ka palo, maele  
 a khupetsa diane gotlhelele. Tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya dipadi  
 tse, e phothosela ka maele; maele a a dira gore Setswana  
 sa Monyaise se akabatse ka bontle jwa sona, bogolo jang fa  
 maele a, a golegwa le botswerere jwa mokwadi jwa go tlhopha  
 mafoko, mo meleng e mekhutshwane, e e sa fediseng pelo. Re  
 neela dikao di se kae go tswa go nngwe le nngwe ya dipadi  
 ka botlhano jwa tsona:

Omphile Umphi Modise

Mosetsana a roka molomo. (ts.1)	Go utlwa ka tsa Morakile. (ts.7)
Go tsena ganong la thakadu. (ts.2)	Go swa senku. (ts.8)
Go betelelsa pelo. (ts.3)	Go ntsha tlhako ngabeng. (ts.8)
Go gasa motho santlhoko matlhong. (ts.5)	Go hupa matlhatsa. (ts.8)
Go rothisa mmutla madi. (ts.6)	Go lelela kgama le mogogoro. (ts.10)

Marara

Go tlolwa ke pelo. (ts.7)	Go lala paeng. (ts.13)
Go itewa ke ditshikare. (ts.8)	Go tshwarwa ke dikgofanyana. (ts.20)
Go lala digoba. (ts.13)	Go kolopela lentswana kwa morago. (ts.28)
Go iphaga dikoro. (ts.13)	Go kopana le lerwa le huduga. (ts.44)
Go isa marapo go beng. (ts.13)	Go roba mosetsana leoto. (ts.45)

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Go jela ka mogopo o mosweu. (ts.5)	Go baya motho bobi matlhong. ✓ (ts.13)
Go phunyetsa pudungwana dintsi. (ts.7)	Go roba sogo. (ts.14)
Go se bee motho sebete. ✖ (ts.7)	Go photlha tloo. (ts.26)
Go itoma diteme. - (ts.12)	Go gatisa kgataupane. (ts.26)
Go tlhwaya tsebe. (ts.12)	Go nkgisana losika le motho. (ts.31)



Bogosi Kupe

Tsatsi la mhikwane. (ts.7)	Go aketsa legaba. (ts.31)
Go tshwara moswang. (ts.10)	Go tshwara motlopo wa sebeta. (ts.31)
Ka ponyo ya leitlho. (ts.24)	Go ititaya kgwang. (ts.19)
Go tshwara tau ka mangana. (ts.31)	Go apeela noko le mala. (ts.69)
Go gatisa mala. (ts.31)	Go betwa ke pelo. (ts.73)

Go ša baori

Go itaya kwa ntle. (ts.1)	Go futswela kgengwe ka santlhokwe. (ts.22)
Go tiisa lonao. (ts.1)	Go thuba lenku. (ts.35)
Go itshela dikgapa. (ts.12)	Go beeletsa motlhatswa ka tshega. (ts.67)
Go jesetsa kgobedung. (ts.9)	Go dira go sa tlale ka tlatlana. (ts.67)
Go kgwa mowa. (ts.21)	Naga e jele bore jwa thamaga. (ts.87)

4.2.9.2 Maele ke botsweretshi ka boona, mme Monyaise o a itse jaaka a itse tsela. A a nyeuma mo ditsebeng tsa dipadi tse, gonne mokwadi ga a a babalele. Fa go tsewa tlhotšho ya mokwadi ya mafoko, maadingwa, maitlhamelwa, diane le maele go bonala sentle gore Monyaise ke moitseanape wa puo ya Setswana, wa tlotlontswe e e se nang melelwane.

Dikapuo tse di dirisitsweng

4.2.10.1 Kwa ntle go tlhotšho ya mafoko e e sa bapisegeng le epe mo dipading tsa Setswana go fitlha jaaka re kwala,

maitlhamelwa, maadingwa, diane le maele a a molodi, puo ya Monyaise e ipela ka dikapuo tsa methalethale: tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, mothofatso, tshegiso, tshotlo, pheteletso, kobiso, phefofatso le kemedi. Legale mefuta e ya dikapuo ga e a anama ka go lekana mo dipading tsotlhe. Tshwantsanyo le mothofatso di motlele mo dipading tse. Dikapuo tse dingwe di latlhetswe fa le fale mo dipading tse.

### Tshwantshanyo

4.2.10.2 Monyaise o dirisitse tshwantshanyo ka bontsi, mme ka tsepamo le maatlametlo a magolo:

#### Omphile Umphi Modise

Motlalepule "a gadimaka e kete o latlhegetswe ke sengwe". (ts.1); Lekolwane la kwa phaposing ya Thandi "la obega jaaka tlhaka lwa noka". (ts.4); Thandi le lekau "ba tshwana jaaka dipeba". (ts.4); lepodisa la "thikitha tlhogo jaaka kgomo e tsenwe ke ntsi mo tsebeng". (ts.4); Maru a menagana jaaka noga e ipolaya mala". (ts.14); RraModise "a phunyega jaaka tlhagala". (ts.38)

#### Marara

Rremogolo "a betsa kwa ntle jaaka tlhobolo ya bujane". (ts.16); Rremogolo "a raregile jaaka motho wa kgogedi ya madiba". (ts.32); Sentshoge o ne a tlola Morupong godimo "jaaka podi e gana potsane". (ts.44); Sentshoge o raya Morupong gore go ratana ga bona "go fedile jaaka maši a kgomo ya motete". (ts.47)



Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Pule "a paralala jaaka monwana o le botlhoko". (ts.5);  
 "Diarona a tlola jaaka taugadi ya motsetsi e femela malawana".  
 (ts.6); "Stella a bifa jaaka bosigo jwa maru". (ts.6);  
 Senkgamonate sa ga Stella "sa ya kwa tlhogong ya ga Pule  
 jaaka bojalwa jwa mabele a mmanjakane". (ts.11); Pule "a  
 ema jaaka moloi a tshwaregile". (ts.20); Setshego sa ga  
 Pule "e le moka go ka tweng o gwetla jaaka kolobe ya ntšhaupe  
 e utlwa thipa". (ts.20); Stella "a le kgopolo pedi jaaka  
 mogama-lesala". (ts.42); Ngaka Bodigelo "a kgweetsa jaaka  
 motho a setswe ke loso morago". (ts.65); Diarona "o fodile  
 jaaka bogobe". (ts.73)

Bogosi Kupe

Moeka (Obakeng) "a gana go bona madi jaaka ba ga Malope-a-  
 Masilo", (ts.2); Motse wa Phiritona "o tshikinyega jaaka  
 namane e tona ya seoka se se ntseng se robetse". (ts.4)

Go ša baori

Fa e sa le Diale a tlogela sekolo sa Mathabe, Olebile "o  
 tshwana le motho a sule lotlhakore". (ts.8); Olebile "a  
 menagana jaaka letlalo le tshungwa ka molelo". (ts.12);  
 Sejanaga sa ga Same sa phamola Leta "jaaka phakwe a tsaya  
 kokwana". (ts.26); Mapule a re Sello le Morapedi ba "lomana  
 jaaka dintšanyana di bolawa ke tlala". (ts.89)

Ka bontsi tshwantshanyo mo dipading tse, e bakisana sekgele  
 le maele.

4.2.10.3 Go le gontsi mokwadi o dirisa tshwantshanyo go  
 sedifatsa setshwantsho sa tshobotsi ya baanelwa: Motlalepule

ke "motho wa matlho a go phatsimela teng e kete a geletse dikeledi, motho wa dipounama tse di matlerebunyana jaaka mosimane a tlwaetse go ja diphofora kwa madisong; ... 'fatlhogo sa gagwe se tletse manyaapelo jaaka sa motho a tla di golela". (1976, ts.2) Ka ga Borume ga twe "... o tsamaya a latlhetse tlhogo kwa morago jaaka kokolohutwe e kgotshe menopi ya matlodi". (1976, ts.18) MmaMofokeng "o ditlena jaaka katse e bolawa ke dikodu". (1961, ts.12) Stella ena o "tsamaya jaaka motho a gata mae", (1965, ts.6) fa Maria a na le "letlalo le e kete la gopane", (1965, ts.9) mme meno a gagwe a "tswetse kwa ntle jaaka a pitse e edimola". (1965, ts.9) Tukisang o "tsamaya a tanka jaaka ngwana a tataisiwa", (1967, ts.4) mme Dimo o "mariri jaaka tshetlha ya dikgwa". (1967, ts.31) Mmoni o ne a le "mabelebele jaaka tlou". (1974, ts.18) Diatla tsa 'wa peipi' di ne di le "boleta jaaka tsa mosadi a sa itse tiro e e bokete". (1974, ts.73)

4.2.10.4 Mo dipakeng tse di mmalwa tshwantshanyo e tswakilwe le mefuta e mengwe ya dikapuo; bogolo tshegiso le tshotlo, kampo bobedi jwa tsona ka nako e le nngwe. Ke tshwantshanyo e e tshegisang fa go twe Borume "o tsamaya a latlhetse tlhogo kwa morago jaaka kokolohutwe e kgotshe menopi ya matlodi", (1976, ts.18) kana gore Tukisang "a tsamaya a tanka jaaka ngwana a tataisiwa", (1967, ts.4) kana gore meno a Maria a "tswetse kwa ntle jaaka a pitse e edimola". (1965, ts.9) Go na le tshotlo mo ditshwantshanyong tse: MmaMofokeng o "ditlena jaaka katse e bolawa ke dikodu", (1961, ts.12) Maria ka "letlalo le e kete la gopane", (1965, ts.9) le "lo lomana jaaka dintšanyana di bolawa ke tlala". (1974, ts.89) Go dirisitswe tshwantshanyo e e feteletsang fa go twe lepodisa le "thikitha tlhogo jaaka kgomo e tsenwe ke ntsi mo tsebeng". (1976, ts.4) Mme go fefofaditswe fa go tshwantshanngwa ka go re "moeka o gana go bona madi jaaka



ba ga Malope-a-Masilo". (1967, ts.2)

4.2.10.5 Ka tshwantshanyo, Monyaise o itshupa e le motho yo o kelo-tlhoko. O na le boitemogelo jo bogolo, mme o itse botshelo jwa Setswana sa lekgorokgoro gonne bontsi jwa tshwantshanyo ya gagwe bo thaetswe mo diponagalong tsa botshelo jwa kwa magae, e seng jwa toropo.

#### Tshwantshiso

4.2.11.1 Monyaise o dirisitse tshwantshiso, mme e seng ka bontsi jaaka a dirile ka tshwantshanyo. **Le** gale o e dirisitse sentle, jaaka dikao tse di latelang di supa:

#### Omphile Umphi Modise

"Motho wa matlho a kgomo ya mmofu e jele teledimo." (ts.2)  
 "Bobelotshetlha le bohula ke boswa jwa madi a setho." (ts.16)  
 "Ba rwele mabogo mo tlhogong ka go bona toro tsa bone tsa maloba di fetoga lefela." (ts.18)  
 "... e re mala a mariga a gakologile, a mo tlise gae, a tle a ore molelo wa iso la ga mmaagwe." (ts.32)

#### Marara

"Golo mono ke Sotoma wa bofelo." (ts.8)  
 "Motho a tlwaetse go tlhatlogela thaba nngwe le nngwe kwa godimo kwa tlhoeng." (ts.12)  
 "Motho a rwele tshipi boemong jwa pelo." (ts.35)  
 "A ba a thubile dipota tse di neng di ntse di thibile merwalela." (ts.49)

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

"A mo tlhatlosa kwa dinaong ka molebo wa senyonyo se tsholetswe mo sejeng se se makgome." (ts.6)

"Go madimabe motho yo e reng bosula bo tsena mo motseng, go fitlhelwe bo tlhatlogile ka mokotla wa gagwe." (ts.10)

"Tsaya morwalo wa gago, Diarona. E ne e le phoso go go imolola ... o tlogela namane, o gapa mogogorwana." (ts.30)

"Fa ntlo e se na yo go tweng o dirang, ke sekaka." (ts.34)

"Ntlo ya gago ke lobone lo ka lona re kgonang go bonesa mowa wa gago, go bona ditoro tsa gago tsa sephiri." (ts.56)

Bogosi Kupe

"Mang, Kgosi? Ke Malope a Masilo." (ts.79)

Go ša baori

"Ka ba ka utlwa segakolodi sa me se ikoba." (ts.3)

"Fa ba ka go tshega gangwe, go fedile ka ga gago. O lempu." (ts.20)

"Diale, moloi ke wena!" (ts.15)

"Mosetsana wa seemo sa morwadia kgosi." (ts.85)

Mothofatso

4.2.12.1 Mothofatso ke sekapuo se Monyaise a kgabisitseng puo ya gagwe mo dipading tse, ka botswerere jo bogolo:

Omphile Umphi Modise

"Lefatshe le tsitsibantse mmele, le tshaba go fegela." (ts.14)



"Maru a feta mo mosong a le legaba a ya go nwa kwa mawatleng a Borwa." (ts.21)

"La phirimalele bonya le maikotlhao, e bile e kete ga le kitla le tlhola le boela bogosi jo bonana." (ts.43)

Marara

"O tla boa a boka ka letlhare matebele a mantsho, magadimana ntweng, maja a dumaduma." (ts.5)

"Molamu o tla tswa boroko mo tlhogong ya gagwe." (ts.7)

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

[Lefatshe] "le mmaakantse." (ts.48)

"... motho a setswe ke loso morago." (ts.65)

Bogosi Kupe

"Yo o buang yoo ga se wena, go bua lefatshe. Fa o ne o sa tshabe lefatshe, o sa tshabe gore le tla botsa gore o bua jang, o ka bo o sa bue jalo." (ts.3)

"Tsala ya motho go tewa motho yo e reng lefatshe lotlhe le go fura lela, le go itatola, ene a boele mo tlung ya gago, a go gomotse." (ts.54)

Go ša baori

"Ya famola dinko mo tseleng, koloi e tala." (ts.30)

"[Lefatshe] le rata batho ba ba rwalang mekgweleo ya lona, gore le kgone go kokoroga." (ts.46)

"Sethunya sa kgalema gararo mo Sofia." (ts.50)

Tshegiso

4.2.13.1 Kwa ntle ga dikao tse re di boletseng mo temaneng ya 4.2.10.4 fa godimo, re fitlhela tshegiso gape mo dikaong tse:

Omphile Umphi Modise

"A leba ~~Rra~~-Modise ka matlho e kete go ka twe podi e jele sekaname". (ts.61)

Mosadimogolo a "ngaa jaaka ntšwa e gatile legala". (ts.68)  
Dikao tse di tswakile tshwantshanyo le tshegiso.

Marara

"A šeba mosetsana ka monyenyo o a neng a tlhola a o ithuta... mo seiponeng". (ts.16)

O nnetse "go dikologa jaaka koko e fatlhilwe". (ts.27)  
Sekao sa bobedi se tswakile tshwantshanyo le tshegiso.

4.2.13.2 Dikao tsa tshegiso mo go *Bogosi Kupe* le *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, di umakilwe mo temaneng ya 4.2.10.4. Go ša *baori* ga e na dikao tse di totometseng go ka umakwa.

Tshotlo

4.2.14.1 Ga go bonale tshotlo mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* le *Go ša baori*. Tshotlo e e fitlhelwang mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, e umakilwe mo temaneng ya 4.2.10.4. Kwa ntle go dikao tse di umakilweng mo temaneng ya 4.2.10.4 fa godimo, re bona tshotlo mo mafokong a, mo go *Marara*:

Mmaagwe Morupong a re Rremogolo ga se motho wa sepe; o



gaisiwa ke "Sentshoge yo e neng e tle e re phakela ka di-alela, a bo a setse a rotha kwa sakeng, a tlile go thusa go phara dibi". (ts.34)

Go phara dibi ga se tiro e monna a ka ipelang ka yona.

### Pheteletso

4.2.15.1 Gangwe le gape mokwadi o a feteletsa. Dikao ke tse:

#### Omphile Umphi Modise

Monyenyo wa ga Thandi "o no o ka rema tau marapo". (ts.3)  
Ga twe Bantsho ba kile ba bo ba le baleele "ba kgoma mago-dimo ka diphogwana". (ts.10)

#### Marara

Pula ya na ka serame se se dirang gore "madi a ditshedi a swe dikgapetla". (ts.35)

Go supa bontsi jwa dikgomo tse Mafetlhefetlhe a neng a di tshwaela Rremogolo, mokwadi o feteletsa ka go re:

"Pula e ne e nele, tamo e batlile go tlala; mme e rile di inamologa lobota lwa supa fa metse a neng a boa teng pele. Batho ba ema mo dipoteng" ... ka kgakgamalo. (ts.59)

Bogologolo "lefatshe le sa tobetsega". (ts.59)

#### Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

Maria a bolela gape: gore Pule le Stella "ba letse ba bolailwe ke batho", (ts.13) le mororo go ne go gobaditswe Stella fela a le ise.

Fa a rototse matlho (Diarona) "... ntshi e ka tsena mo leitlhong ya ba ya tswa a sa utlwe sepe". (ts.38)

"Legaba [la ga Stella] le feta la ntša ya motsetsi." (ts.63)

### Bogosi Kupe

"Thamo e le selo se le sengwe le mmele", (ts.4) go tewa fela gore thamo e ne e le khutshwane.

"Motho a le kana ka tlou", (ts.14) ke gore o ne a le seemo e bile a le mokima.

"Magodu a monongwaga a nna botlhale thata, a ka utswa boloko mo mmung o dubilwe", (ts.49) ke go re a utswa le dilo tse go sa kgonegeng go di utswa.

### Go ša baori

"Ee, go paputla mo lefifing le le timeletsang letsogo molomo", (ts.18) ke go re lefifi le lentshontsho, le go sa bonagaleng sepe mo go lona.

### Phefofatso

4.2.16.1 Phefofatso ga e bonale mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*. Mo dipading tse dingwe tse nne e kaiwa ka dikao tse:

### Marara

Mongwaketsi "a tsoma matute a morara", (ts.13) - bojalwa.

"Monna mongwe wa lesutlha a itebala", (ts.14) a dira sengwe se se bosula, jaaka go tlhapatsa kgotsa go se sirele fa a ntsha metsi, jalo-jalo.



"Ntlha nka bo ke sale ke mo roba leoto", (ts.45) - imisa.

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

"Maria, le wena o a bona gore go gaufi kwa ke yang; mme Stella ene ke tsamaya le ene. Ga a sale". (ts.27) O raya gore o gaufi le go swa mme o tla swa le Stella. Ga a swe a tlogela Stella a tshela.

"A tsamaya kgwedi tse tharo a ba a latlhegelwa ke serethe sa setlhako", (ts.14) - a ima.

Bogosi Kupe

"Motse wa duma gore mmaagwe o a tshwaratshwara" (ts.4) - mmaagwe ke moloi.

"Mogoloo o ile", (ts.3) - o sule.

Go ša baori

"Fa e le sejana sona ba tsamaile ba sela fale le fale", (ts.121) - se tšhwatlagane.

"Ka yona nako eo mowa wa tswa mo nameng ya ga Olebile", (ts.117) - Olebile a swa.

"Go diragetse, ngaka", (ts.117) - o sule.

Kobiso

4.2.17.1 Kobiso ga e bonale mo go Omphile Umphi Modise, Marara le Go ša baori. Fela mo bobeding jo bo setseng, dikao di a gaodiswa:

Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka

"Motho yo kwa ga gabo go sa itsiweng mogolo le ngwana."

(ts.31)

"Basimane ba lemoga gore tsala ya bone e ba tima nama e sa butswa; ba tsena fa gare go tsereganya." (ts.58)

Bogosi Kupe

"A sela lekote, a latlhela ka thata ya gagwe yotlhe gore a se le utlwise botlhoko." (ts.2)

"Mogatsaka, o ngwana mo Phiritona." (ts.91)

Kaediso

4.2.18.1 Kaediso e bonala mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka, Bogosi Kupe* le *Go ša baori* ka dikao tse:

"[Lefatshe] le mmaakantse." (ts.48 - batho.

"Legaba le feta la ntša ya motsetsi." (ts.63) - tlala.

Dikao tse pedi tse, di nopotswe mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*.

Bogosi Kupe

"Lefatshe lotlhe le go furalela, le go itatola" (ts.54) - batho.

Go ša baori

"Lefatshe le ... rata batho ba ba rwalang mekgweleo ya lona gore le kgone go kokoroga." (ts.46) - batho.



4.2.18.2 Mosola o mogolo wa dikapuo ke go sedifatsa tlhaloso, ka go bopa setshwantsho sa papiso. Monyaise o itse go tlhama dikapuo ka mafoko a a tlhophilweng ka botswerere. Dikapuo tsa gagwe - jaaka maele - di kaya gore mopadi yo o na le boitemogelo jwa botshelo. Di bontsha gore o tsamaya ka matlho le tlhaloganyo tse di bulegileng.

Ditemana tse di phatsimang

4.2.19.1 Tlhotsho ya mafoko, tlotlontswe e e tebileng e bile e aname, diane, maele, le dikapuo le boitemogelo jotlhe jwa gagwe, di kgontshitse Monyaise go tlhama ditemana tsa dipadi tsa gagwe ka manontlhotlho le bokgabale jo bo boitshegang. Monyaise ga a ipelaelele puo. O kwala ka kitso ya gore ke moabelwa ka gotlhe mo puong. Re tla nopola ditemana di se kae go supela bokgeleke jwa gagwe.

4.2.19.2 Mokwadi o bontsha kitso ya gagwe ya dikapuo le tlotlontswe e anameng, fa a tlhalosa molapo wa Encandu ka go re:

"Molapo wa Encandu o fologa kwa godimo kwa dithabeng jaaka noga ya tlhware e sa tswa go metsa photi; o matsoketsoke go ya kgakala kwa mawatleng, gare ga mpa ya lefatshe, kwa merafe e sa ntseng e jana ka meno gone. O fologa o le malekeleke mo mesing ya meso, o itsoketsa ka thito tsa tlhare tsa magokare; mo lobopong lwa one, namane tse ditona bokwena ba isitse dimpa godimo, ba arametse marang a manana a tsatsi le le sa ntseng le dumedisa kwa tlhoeng ya thaba e pudutswana ele. Gangwe le gape, kwena o ina nko mo metsing go inola phologotswana e e makgakga a e raeletseng mo diphatseng. Mo kaleng tsa ditlhare, molope le batlhanka bothaga o kgadiepetsa o bo o kgadiepetsa, o kgabola o ba o kgabola, gonne mafitlholo ga a ise a siame, mme fa o sa itlhaganele, o tla fitlha thari kwa pitsong ya bone le tlhamedi. Kwa godimo kwa tlhoeng kwa, mo molapong wa Encandu o simologang gone, go thibile mosi, etswa e se mosi, e le mouwane wa metsi a tshologa maphororo, a gosomana dikgosomano, tlase tennyana-a-teng mo maleng a lefatshe, kgageng tsa madimo maja-batho."

(1976, dts.40-41)

4.2.19.3 Ka ga leeto la bofelo la ga Molefe mokwadi a re:

"Molefe a tswa mo gae a tsamaya ka mosepele go ya ntlheng ya motsemosweu; ... A feta ntlo ya Tshipi, a tsamaya a ba a fologela ka fa kgatsheng a ntse a tsamaya ka mosepele. A gadima gape kwa morago; mme ka pula e ne e thibile gotlhe, a ithoboga, a tsena mo tseleng. A utlwa metsi a elela ka mokotla; a goletsa magetla, a gopola bonthorongwane ba ba neng ba ikgogonne mo legaleng, etswa bone bomorwa-losolo-dirwang ba dule ka matlo ka go itse gore boroko ga bo na kgomo". (1961, ts.24)

Fa Molefe a ragaraga lwa bofelo, ga twe:

"A leka go kgaratlha, ga se ka ga mo thusa sepe .... Go tshoganyediwa ke selo a sa se bone mo bosigong jo bo maswe a reng swerere, go tshabega ga tsela e e bosula bo sitang go bolelwa, tsa mo rema ditokololo. O tshokile kane a re o nganga marago, ga se ka ga mo thusa sepe. Ga nka go sa bola. A itoma sankatlhe. Owaii, maaka fela. A utlwa ditsebe di lela ditshipi, mangole a repa ka senya". (1961, ts.25)

4.2.19.4 Bolwetse, tshotlego le kutlo botlhoko tsa ga Diarona di totomala sentle fa mokwadi a tlhalosa gore:

"A goga dinao; fa a fitlha ka fa ntle a ema: sekgwa se se moseja ga molapo sa mmitsa. A gopola gore a ye go sadisa Maria. A tsamaya dikgato di le masotlhano a sa lemoge gore batho ba mo tlhomile matlho; fa a bona matlho a le mo go ene a tsholetsa seledu. Setlhabi sa mokudupaganya. A utlwa gore tsela ya kokelo e telele thata, o ka se fitlhe. A itoma sankatlhe, a boela mo tseleng e e yang ntlheng ya kwa molapong. A tsamaya ka bothata, kgato nngwe le nngwe e tsamaela gongwe le setlhabi se jaanong se neng se paraletse jaaka lomapo, se tlhaba fa gare ga magope, se tswa ka lesapo la sehuba. A ema go kgwa mowa. Fa a sena go lapologelwa go se go nene a wela tsela gape; maoto a utlwala jaaka a motho a rwele ditlhako tsa seretse sa seloko". (1965, ts.18)

Fa Stella a lemoga gore Naomi o rata Bodigelo, mme e bile Stella a tlhaloganya - a itse - maikutlo a ga Bodigelo mabapi le tsa lorato, ga twe:

"Stella a utlwa botlhoko. Ya nna gone o tlhaloganyang maikutlo a mosadi yo o lekang go gelela moeledi. Gonne ngaka [Bodigelo] o ne a ba kaetse ka dipuo le ditiro gore mo nageng yooro-Bodigelo go elela moeledi; mme ba ba tlang ka dikgamelo gone ba solofetse go nwa le go ja,



ba itse gore lolese le borole ke tsa bone". (1965, dts.45-46)

4.2.19.5 Boikuelo jwa Matlhodi mo go Oshupile bo ama ba-buisi maikutlo ka mafoko a:

"Oshupile, mogatsaka, mosadi o rata sebopiwa sa maitlhommo a gagwe; mosadi, fa e le mosadi tota, ga a rate monna wa madi le nama. Mosadi o ineela gotlhe, ka tlhaloganyo, ka mowa, ka maitlhommo a a itshekileng mo monneng wa gagwe; mme fa a ka forwa, o sala e le moswa-o-eme. Oshupile, fa e se ka ntlha ya lorato, a e nne ka ntlha ya bobelotlhomogi: se mpolae ka diatla".

(1967, ts.8)

Mokwadi o naya basadi dikeletso ka mafoko a:

"... mosadi o tshwanetse go dira matsapa ka dipaka tsotlhe a go bona gore o a ratega fa a batla go ratwa ke monna wa gagwe, gonne monna o rata sethunya sa tšheše e e melang e le yosi mo tlhoeng ya thaba, kwa go fitlhang ene fela a le esi, fela jaaka mosadi a rata sebopiwa sa maitlhommo a gagwe: monna o rata mowa e seng sebele sa mosadi, mme fa mosadi a ikaelela go mo lebatla matshwenyego a lefatshe, o tshwanetse go ithuta go mo lorisa ditoro; e seng jalo o fetela pele! Se ke boamarure jo bo tletseng le fa re sa bo rate fela jaaka re sa rate loso etswa le lone e le boamarure jo bo tletseng. Gonne ke mang, monna kgotsa mosadi, yo o ka tlholang a disitse mogogorwana namane e fula le mmayo ...?" (1967, ts.93)

4.2.19.6 Masaitsiweng le botho jwa mosetsana di katšwa ka mafoko a:

"Fa mosetsana a botsa potso eo, o ka reng fa e se go re ke wena, le fa tota go sa nna jalo? Fa mosetsana a ne a [ka] supa gore bontsi jwa dilo tse a di utlwang mo dipounameng tsa gago, mosimane, ke maaka a loleme, botshelo bo ka bo bo le bosula tota. Kgotsa fa a ne a ka supa gore o itse maikaelelo a gago ka go mo tshwantsha le mola wa godimo ka bontle, botshelo bo ka bo bo sa nna jaaka re bo itse. Mosetsana o pelokgale, mme ka maitlhommo ke moreti. O tsaya mafoko a gago a a buedileng ka boatla kgotsa ka botswerere, a e bile o itseng sentle gore a kgakala le boamarure, o a apesa ka losire lwa maitlhommo a sesadi gore a kae se se neng se le kgakala le bokao jwa gago! Mme fa o bona monyenyo wa gagwe o ithaya o re o mo forile, setlatla ke wena". (1974, ts.2)

Fa boDiale ba okaoka go tsenela kgaisano ya Tshwane, mokwadi o paologa ka go re:

"E ka nna ditlhong tse di maswe mo go bona gonne fa motho a le kwa tlhoeng o tshwanetse go iphutha metlhala, a gakologelwe gore o sekai se batho ba tsayang malebela mo go sona. Mme fa kgosi e tlhota e se bone malata molato fa a gogoba; gonne tsela ka gale re e botsa mo go ba ba e itseng". (1974, ts.66)

4.2.19.7 Puo e e tlhalositsweng mo ditemaneng 4.2.19.1-4.2.19.6 fa godimo e a welwa mo dipading tsa Setswana. Go tsaya mopadi wa mmakgonthe go fetola le go apesa dikakanyo mafoko a ditemana 4.2.19.1-4.2.19.6 fa godimo. Ka maitlhomo Monyaise ke mokgelekisi-tia; mme ka puo o balelwa le baboki. Mafoko a a latelang, tota ke a poko:

Monyaise o boka Motlalepule ka go re:

"... mosetsana yo mosetlhana, wa marata-go-lejwa,  
 "Motho wa go katoga monyo, sekgatlabadimo.  
 "Motho wa matlho a kgomo ya mmofu e jele teledimo,  
 "Motho wa matlho a go phatsimela teng e kete a geletse dikeledi,  
 "Motho wa dipounama tse di matlerebunyana ...". (1976, ts.2)

Tlhokomela gore go na le tlhatlhagano (parallelism) mo meleng e e fa godimo.

Mokwadi o tlhalosa phirimo ya letsatsi ka go re:

"La phirima le le bonya le maikotlhao, e bile e kete  
 "ga le kitla le tlhola le boela bogosi jo bonana;  
 "etswa re itse le ya go sunetsa matute a sedimola,  
 "tlhatshana sa bonyana bo sa feleng,  
 "Phiri sa masaikategeng a magodimo.  
 "Magosi a feta a eme ka dinao;  
 "Gosi josi bo sa thelemeng". (1976, ts.43)

MmaMosidi o boka Modise ka go re:

"Modise oorra-Sehunelo a Nthufa a Mathibela,  
 "Motho a bona noga e mo thiba pele,  
 "A e tlola setoto morwa-Lepile,  
 "A sometse tshaka jaaka phuka tsa ntshwe". (1976, ts.68)

Ka ga Rremogolo gona ga twe:

"Mothubatsela ooMarumoagae  
 "Motho letseletsele moroko wa monna ke o o thata,



"Motshweneng ke naiwa mmeleng  
 "Matlhong ke a ronega". (1961, ts.21)

4.2.19.8 Re wetsa karolo e ya puo ka go sekaseka boleng jwa temana e e latelang, e le maiteko a go supela bokgeleke jwa Monyaise mo go kwaleng puo e e usang pelo:

1 "Maru a tla a biloga, go benya ditladi tsa poitshego,  
 2 lefatshe le tsitsibantse mmele, le tshaba go fegela.  
 3 Diruiwa tsa utlwa phefo e nkg'a bothitho jaaka mowa  
 4 wa mmobodi, e tswa ntlheng ya borwa, e eteleditse maru  
 5 pele, e tshaba gore fa e ka a tlogela kwa morago, a  
 6 tla nyelela. Leradu la ga Modise le letshwana, le le  
 7 mabele a maphata, le botabota jaaka koko e tlhoka kwa  
 8 e ka beelang gone. Dinonyane di bolawa ke setšhwane  
 9 go ya dintlhageng, gore di tshabe kgwanyape e e neng  
 10 e tla e famotse dinko. (1976, ts.14)

4.2.19.9 Temana e, e tlhalosa go rotoga ga pula ya matla-ka-dibe e e neng ya tshwara Modise le bakaulengwe ba gagwe kwa madisong; mme e bontsha ikarabelo ya lobopo mo kgwanyapeng. Mokwadi o simolola ka go umaka komang ya magodimo e e tlang ka logau le letshogo ka go dirisa thitotiri '*biloga*' (mola 1) le sekapolelo 'ditladi tsa poitshego' (mola 1). Tlhatlharuane e, ya legodimo e tshwanololwa le maemo a a fitlhelwang fa fatshe, fa go leng letshogo/poifo le tidimalo. Poifo le tidimalo e, mokwadi o di tlhagisa ka mothofatso (mola 2). Lefatshe e nna seoka se se tshoseditsweng. Ke ka goo le tsitsibanyang mmele gore e re le welwa ke kotsi le bo le kwatlaletse jaaka mosimane a letetse go segwa ka mpà ya ntlha fa a kgwathiswa. Lefatshe le "Tshaba go fegela" (mola 2) gone le tshoseditswe, le mo poifong, mme le leka go iphitlhela kotsi e e lerweng ke "ditladi tsa poitshego". (mola 1) Fa motho a iphitlhela kotsi, le go hema o boifa gore go ka mo senolelela kotsi eo ka go tsosa mokgwasa. Mothofatso o, o gatelelela pele tidimalo e e letšwang ke mafoko a: "lefatshe le tsitsibantse mmele" (mola 2), gore tidimalo e, e bo e utlwiwe mo moweng.

4.2.19.10 Tsebetsebe e e tseneng lefatshe e anamela le kwa ditsheding tsa lefatshe. Ka tlhago fa "phefo e nkgga bothitho" (mola 3), diruiwa di utlwa ka madi gore kotsi e gaufi; mme fa bothitho bo le jaaka jwa "mowa wa mmobodi" (mela 3-4) gona di itse di sa bolelelwa gore di tsenetswe ke ngwene; ka jalo seruiwa sengwe le sengwe se senka boitshujo. Mokwadi ga a re diruiwa le dinonyane di ne tsa senka boitshujo. O bontsha bokao jo mo diruiweng ka go tshwantshanya Madimabe [leradu la ga Modise (mola 6)] le koko. A re "le botabota jaaka koko e tlhoka kwa e ka beelang gone" (mela 7-8). Thitotiri "botabota" e gaisa "tsamayatsamaya" mo tirisong e. "Botabota" e supa go fela pelo, go nna le letshogo, le go pitlaganwa ke manno. Re itse gore koko fa e batla go beela, e batla kutla fa e ka iphitlhang gona mme ya beela e sireletsegile gore e re lee le tla e se tlhasiwe ke sepe. Diruiwa le tsona di ne di batla gore e re kgwanyape e thubega mo go tsona, di bo di iphitlhile - di sireletsegile. Diruiwa di tshwantshannwa le koko, mme kgwanyape e e tlang e tshwantshannwa le lee le le fisang koko. Tshwantshanyo ya mola 7, e maleba e bile e thusa go sedifatsa setshwantsho se mokwadi a se pentang.

4.2.19.11 Kgabagareng e, dinonyane di ne di sa itlhaganelela dintlhageng fela; mokwadi o kgabisitse puo ka leele, a re: "di bolawa ke setšhwane go ya dintlhageng" (mela 8-9). Leele le le bontsha potlako go gaisa "itlhaganela". Mmogo, "botabota" le "bolawa ke setšhwane", di tlhalosa kgorobebele le boromo jwa motlha oo. Sephetho sa tshwantshanyo e e mo meleng 3-4 le 7, ke go tlhalosa le go gatelela kotsi e e umakwang ke mothofatso mo moleng 2. Kotsi, e e tlhaga e kgokgoediwa ke "kgwanyape e e neng e tla e famotse dinko" (mola 10). Kgwanyape ka yosi e kotsi, mme fa e tla e famotse dinko, go raya gore e kgopo go menagane, mme e bile bokgopo jo, bo mo lebelong le legolo, bo atamela ka bonako-



nako jaaka tau fa e go kgorogela e bataladitse ditsebe, e tsagaladitse dinko, matlho a tlola malakabe. Ke ka ntlha e "lefatshe le tsitsibantse[ng] mmele le tshaba go fegela", "leradu le botabota[ng] jaaka koko ..." mme "dinonyane di bolawa[ng] ke setšhwane go ya dintlhageng".

4.2.19.12 Ke boammaruri jo bo ka se ganediweng gore mo puong, Modimo O rile O fa Monyaise, wa mo tabolela. Bosupi jwa mpho e bo mo dipading tse tlhano tse. Re retologela mo go setaele/mokgwa.

## II SETAELE

4.3.0.1 Setaele ke togamaano. Re tla lebeledisisa gore mokwadi o loga maano afe gore dipoloto tsa dipadi tsa gagwe di gwetlhe babuisi go buisetsa pele. Go tla batlisiswa ka ga maano a a mo thusang go bopa baanelwa ba ba kgwedising; mme go bo go lebeledisiswe gore Monyaise o tlisa molaetsa ka mokgwa ofe mo dipading tse tlhano tse.

### Setaele sa Monyaise malebana le poloto

#### Monyaise o tlhakatlhakanya poloto

4.3.1.1 Dipoloto tsa dipadi tsa ga Monyaise di tlhakatlhakane gonne o kgaola moelelo wa nako ka go se simolole kanelo ya ditiragalo kwa ntlheng mme a di gapa go ya bokhutlong. Mo go *Marara* ditiragalo di simolola ka go ya ga Rremogolo kwa Matikiri. Go ya ka nako, tiragalo e, e diragetse morago ga go goroga ga Mafetlhefetlhe le Mongwaketsi mo Matikiri. Fa mokwadi a ka bo a simolotse ka ditiragalo tse di tlang pele, selo sa ntlha go tlhaloswa mo pading e,

e ka bo e nnile malapa a mararo: la ga Mofokeng, Molefe le la ga Motale. Re itsisiwe pele ka ga go jela nala ga Rremogolo le Mongwaketsi kwa motse-montsho, kwa ntle ga go bolelwa gore ke kwa ga Lebogang (ts.9); mme morago ke gona mokwadi a umakang ka ga lelapa la ga Molefe. (ts.13)

4.3.1.2 *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka* e simolola ka Diarona e le molwetse mo kokelong ya Perekwane. Fa mokwadi a ka bo a sala moelelo wa nako morago, a ka bo a simolotse padi, e, ka botshelo jwa Diarona le Pule, pele Diarona a welwa ke bolwetse, le pele Pule a simolola go tsamaya le mooki Stella wa Mofolo. Diarona o raya Pule a re:

"Ke itheetse ka re wena o botoka; ... mme o seke wa lebala gore ke fano ka ntlha ya gago. O no o tlhola o nkgoga, o nkisa kwa le kwa. Gompieno o lebetse. Go siame. Gonne Stella ke mooki, o ithaya o re ga a kitla a tshwana le nna". (ts.6)

Mo go *Bogosi Kupe* go simololwa ka temo e e tshwerweng ke Oshupile le Obakeng, le go swela ga Oshupile kwa masimo mo Phiritona (dts.1-3), boemong jwa go simolola ka ditiragalo tsa kwa Magogong pele ga go nyalwa ga Matlhodi ke Oshupile (dts.4-9). Mokgwa o, o bonala gape mo go. *Go ša baori* fa mokwadi a simolola ka go thadisa ka ga ditiragalo tsa ga Potso le Kerotse, boemong jwa go simolola ka tsa ga Potso le Kedibone. Mokgwa o wa go tlhakatlhakanya tatelano ya ditiragalo, o thusa go tlisa kgogedi mo pading ka go tsenya masaitseweng gonne ga twe:

"... a plot with a mystery in it, is a form capable of high development". (Allott, 1960, ts.178)

Monyaise ke moitseanape mo mokgweng o.

4.3.1.2 Le fa mokgwa o wa go se simolole ditiragalo tsa padi kwa ntlheng, o sa paralala thata mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* go tshwana le tse dingwe tse nne, o ntse o le teng le mo go yona. Legwaragwara la mosimane le le rakanang le Motlalepule mo boematimeleng, le itse Motlalepule - tota le



leina la gagwe. Se se raya gore letsipa le le kile la rakana felo gongwe le Motlalepule. Potso ke gore ba rakane kae? Ntlha e, e tlisa tlhologelo mo go rona ya go itse mabaka a a lereng Motlalepule Gouteng.

4.3.1.3 Fa a sena go wela ditiragalo mo gare jaana, Monyaise o lemoga gore o tshwanetse go ama ditiragalo tse a di tlotseng gore go se nne le dikgala mo polotong. Mokwadi o tlatsa dikgala tse ka go ama ditiragalo morago, kana ka go dira gore moanelwa mongwe a di boelele ka kgakologelo.

4.3.1.4 Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* re lemoga morago (motsing MmaMosidi a lopang RraMosidi gore ba ye go ipatlela ngwana wa mosimane kwa Ikageleng), gore Motlalepule o ne a rojwa leoto kwa phaposing ya ga Thandi, le gore mosetsana yo o fologang setimela a belege ngwana ke Motlalepule; mme o nê a isa ngwana kwa Olanti (Ikageleng). Mo go *Marara*, go nna matlho-mantsi ga Lebogang ntswa a nyetswe, go tlhalosega fa mokwadi - kwa morago - a anela ka ga botshelo jwa ga Lebogang le Molefe go tloga malatsing a bokapelo jwa bona go fitlha ba tsaane mme Molefe a bogisa Lebogang. Mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, Susana o ne a sa bee baoki sebetse, mme mabaka a gagwe a tlhaloswa morago. Ka go boelela botshelo jwa gagwe, mmaagwe Dan o ne a fatlhosa Diarona. Mokgwa o, o bonala gape fa - morago ga loso lwa ga Oshupile - Matlhodi a boelela botshelo jwa gagwe go tloga kwa Magogong go fitlhela ka maitemogelo a gagwe mo Phiritona. Ka mokgwa o, go tlhoka lesego le boitumelo ga Matlhodi go go lerileng loso lwa ga Oshupile, go a tlhalosega. Tlhaloso ya gore Potso o isitswe ke eng kokelong (*Go ša baori* ts.2) e bonala fa mooki a mmo-lelela gore o setswe mo tseleng, go bonala gore o "ketekilwe ke batho" (ts.122). Re itsesiwe ka ga bothata, dikotsi le ditlalelo tsa ba Mathabe ba di fetileng malebana le kgaisano ya Phelandaba, pele re boelelelwa ka ga Mawelana le dirai tse

ba neng ba di beela ba Mathabe. Mola wa bofelo wa padi e, ke ona o tlhalosang gore ditiragalo tsa yona ga se tsa boammaruri - "tsotlhe ke maitlhomo - maitlhomo fela" (ts.123)

Monyaise o tsamaya a kgaola kanelo

4.3.2.1 Mo phuthololong ya poloto, Monyaise o na le mokgwa wa go bua kang, mme e re a ise a tlhalose gotlhe-gotlhe, a bo a e lesa, a tshwara esele; morago o boela mo go ya ntlha, mme kwa bofelong a lomaganye dikgang tsotlhe. Mokgwa o, o bonala fa mokwadi a batlang go gapa ditiragalo tsa dipolotwana tse di amanang.

4.3.2.2 Morago ga go tlhoka morwae kwa Ikageleng, MmaMosidi o tlogelwa go se nene, mme kang e tlogela Gouteng e emogela Matile kwa Modise o gona. Go tloga fa tlhagelelo ya ditiragalo tsa Gouteng le Matile e a refosana, go fitlhela kwa bofelong fa MmaMosidi a lemoga gore Modise ke Omphile. Mo go *Marara* re bona Rremogolo a pata Mongwaketsi go ya motsemontsho wa Dibaere mme ba gorogela ntlong nngwe fa ba rakanang le basetsana ba bantle. Re ise re itsesiwe gore ntlo ke ya ga mang le basetsana ke bomang, kang e, e a kgaosediwa mme go tlhalosiwa matlo a mararo a motsemontsho. Fa kang ya matlo a mararo e khutla, re bona Rremogolo a ipala mabala mo mosetsaneng mongwe, a bo a siamelwa ke mafoko. Re ise re bolelelwe gore mosetsana ke mang, kang e a kgaolwa, mme go tswelwa ka ya ga Lebogang yo go umakwang fa a batla Rremogolo ka matlho a mahibidu. Go tloga fa, go boelwa kwa go kang ya ba ga Mofokeng le bolwetse jwa morwadia bona, mme ke gona re utlwang gore mosetsana yo o dumetseng go nna mokapelo wa Rremogolo ke Basetsaneng. Poloto ya *Marara* e gola fela jaana.

4.3.2.3 *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka* le yona e bontsha mokgwa o, wa go kgaola kang. Kanelo ya yona e tloga go Diarona, mme



e wele go Stella - mongwe le mongwe wa bona a na le ditsala tsa gagwe. Fa Stella a tlhaselwa, babuisi ba tsaya gore motlhasedi e tshwanetse go nna Diarona: ke ena ba itseng a tsenyeditse Stella lerumo kobong. Fa Maria a sena go bolelela Diarona gore Stella le Pule ba tla ema ka Sedimonthole, mafoko a, a tlhakanya Diarona berese, mme kgang e ema foo.

(ts.39) Ga re itse gore Diarona o ya go dira eng. Kgang e boela kwa go Stella yo a etetseng mmangwaneagwe. Mo tsebeng ya 42 ke gona go boelwang mo go Diarona fa Stella a tlhasetswe ka selepe. Fa e khutla, re tswelela ka kgang ya mmaagwe Dan, e re bonang e fetola Diarona. (ts.50)

4.3.2.4 Poloto ya *Bogosi Kupe* le yona e tsamaya ka dikgao-kgao tsa mothale o. Yona e bile e nna mafaratlhatlha gonne go le dipolotwana tse di mmalwa. Mokwadi o tsaya ditiragalo dingwe, a di goge go fitlha fa a di batlang gona, mme e re a di tlogela, a goge tsa polotwana e nngwe a di atametse mo maemong a tsa ntlha, e kete o leka go di lekalekanya gore kamano ya dipolotwana e tlhaloganyege mo mmuising, le fa baanelwa ba ka bo ba le mo lefifing. Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, *Marara* le *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka*, ditiragalo di mfitlha mo go mmuisi, etswe baanelwa bangwe e kete ba itse boammaruri. Motlalepule o itse gore o beile *Omphile* letshwao ka fa morago ga tsebe, babuisi ga ba itse. Lebogang ke ena a itseng gore *Basetsaneng* o tlhaselwa ke mang, pele babuisi ba itse. Naomi o itse sentle gore Stella o bolawa ke mang, pele babuisi ba itse. Fela mo go *Bogosi Kupe* babuisi ke bona ba itseng gore legodu la dikgomo tsa mmuso ke *Obakeng*, pele maphodisa le lekgotla ba itse jalo. Babuisi ba itse gore barongwa ba ntlha ba jelwe ke eng, lekgotla ga le itse sepe. Babuisi ba itse metsamao ya ga *Dimo*, *Obakeng* le *Motlhoiwa*, fela batho ba motse bona ba mo lefifing. Le fa go ntse jalo mokwadi le mo go *Bogosi Kupe* o ntse a tshwara fa, a lesa, mme a tloge a tshware fale.

4.3.2.5 Mo go *Go ša baori* mokwadi o kgaola kgang ya toro ka go tsenya ditiragalelo tsa sekolo sa ga Olebile - ditiragalo tsa maibi. O boela mo torong gape kwa bofelong jwa padi. Re bona gape a tsamaya a kgaola kgang ya ditiragalo tsa sekolo sa Mathabe. Motsing Motlagole a neng a ngadile kwa sekolong sa Olebile *lwa* ntlha, Diale - ka topo ya Leta - o ne a ya go mo kopa gore a boe. Kgang e, e tlogelwa mo setaataeng, Motlagole a ise a rapelesege, mme e boela kwa dikgannye tsa Olebile le Mmoni. (ts.17) , Morago ga go welwa ke bolwetse ga Olebile le Mmoni, phuthologo ya poloto e tliswa ka go anela ka ga ditiragalelo tsa sekolo sa Mathabe le bolwetse jwa Olebile le Mmoni ka go refosanya. .Mo karonlong ya kgaisano ya Tshwane, thefosano ya ditiragalo e magareng ga Mawelana le ba sekolo sa Mathabe. Fa, poloto ga e nne bonolo go salwa morago gonne, ditiragalo tsa pele di tlisiwa morago: dirai tse Mawelana a neng a di beetse ba Mathabe, di senoga kgaisano e setse e fetile. (dts.92-96)

#### Monyaise o tsamaya a tlola mafoko

4.3.3.1 Mo phuthololong ya poloto, Monyaise o tsamaya a tlogela mafoko mangwe ao a batlang gore mmadi a ikakanyetse ona. Mokgwa o, wa go oma mafoko o tlisa kgogedi mo dipading. Ka go dira jalo Monyaise o utlwana le Ntsanwisi yo o reng:

"... the novelist should avoid the weakness of describing life 'line by line' .... He cannot tell all. So the skilful novelist suggests". (1963, ts.4)

Ka ga Motlalepule kwa phaposing ya ga Thandi, ga twe: "Mogodungwana wa simolola tiro ya one, morago ga sebakanyana, a thulamela ...". (1976, ts.6) Ga go bolelwe puo pha! gore mo borokong go diregile eng ka Motlalepule. Mmuisi a ka ikakanyetsa, gonne ga twe: "Mo mosong a tsoga a palelwa, a kgobegile marapo, a otšwa ke tlhogo, a feroga dibete". (1976, ts.6) Fa Matlakala a utlwa gore ke Modise yo o batlileng



go swela kwa bodibeng, o a ngatega mme batsadi ga ba tlhaloganye sepe. Mokwadi a re: "Mogote wa letsatsi ...". (1976, ts.34) Mo tsebeng ya 49 mokwadi a re: "Ya re Modise a bona mokapelo a ikabile ditsebe, a tšwela mo pontsheng ..." mme o tlogelela mmuisi go akanya gore o tswetse mo pontsheng jang.

4.3.3.2 Mo go *Marara* re bona Mongwaketsi a tenwa ke mafoko a ga Rremogolo mme fa a mo araba a re:

"Ga ke itshwenye ka motho yo mongwe, fela jaaka ke sa batle gore a itshwenye ka nna. Phokojwe yo o kwa morago ...". (1961, ts.11)

Mokwadi o tlogela mmuisi go tswelela ka komang eo. Ga twe mo "tlung ya ga Motale o kgatlhantshiwa ke dipota tse di emeng mošampa ...". (1961, ts.14) O le mmuisi, o tshwanetse go itse gore Motale o kobo dikhutshwane. Lebogang o ne a rata Rremogolo mme "a lelela ba ba tla mo emang pele ...", (1961, ts.18) mmuisi ke ena a tlaleletsang gore go tla diragala eng ka batho ba ba kgoreletsang Lebogang. Fa Basetsaneng a sena go kgotla Lebogang ka monwana ga twe: "o ne" a tlelwa ke namane e tona ya leano la go ipusolosetsa, gone o na a gakologetswe kwa obonyeng mosimane wa Mongwaketsi gone ...". (1961, dts.38-39) Mmuisi o tshwanetse go kabakanya gore Basetsaneng o tla ipusolosetsa ka mokgwa ofe le gore o bone Mongwaketsi kae. Ka ga kgobalo ya Rremogolo, ga twe "o na a tlola tselana ya dinao e e tswang kwa tlung ya Tshipi fa a wa ka sefathlago ...". (1961, ts.50) Mmuisi o tshwanetse go ipatlela gore Rremogolo o welang, o uswa ke eng ka ntlha ya eng kana ya ga mang.

4.3.3.3 Mo tsebeng ya 18 Diarona o ne "a bona gore ka dinao o ka se fitlhe [kwa molapong]. A swaila ...". (1965, ts.18) Mokwadi o tlogela mmuisi gona foo, go tla a tlhalosa mo go ditsebe 19-20 gore Pule o ne a fitlhela Diarona mo losing lwa molapo mme a leka go mo feleletsisa. Fa Diarona a

sena go leka go ipolaya, Maria o ne a simolola go mmona ka matlho a mašwa. Mokwadi a re Maria, "a itse gore botho jwa ga Diarona bo boteng, bo aname, gonne ga se ba bantsi ba ba ka bong ba sa ntse ba tshega. A..."; (1965, ts.25) mokwadi ga a tswelele pele, fela mmuisi o letlwa jalo. Pele Diarona a ya go leka go ipolaya, fa a tswa mo phaposing ya gagwe, mokwadi o bua fela gore: "... A ikhutsa go se go nene, a itse go leka gape, a ba a kgona go ntsha maoto oobedi mo dikobong. A ema ...". (1965, ts.26) Mokwadi o tlogelela mmuisi go batlisisa gore o rile go ema, a ya kae. Fa Stella a kampana le Thebeetsile morago ga go thoba kwa botshwarong - Ntsidimane - ga twe: "A bona bolalomi jwa ga Thebeetsile; a itse gore o falotse ka la mogodu .... A senka maje a mabedi ...". (1965, ts.64) Mmuisi o tla ikakanyetsa gore mo maamong ao, Stella o dirileng ka maje a mabedi a, gonne Thebeetsile o ne a simolola go "tsamaya kwa Perekwane". (ts.72)

4.3.3.4 Poloto ya *Bogosi Kupe* le yona e tletse go penologa ka mokgwa o. Motsing Oshupile a swetseng kwa masimo, o lemogilwe pele ke Obakeng, mme mokwadi ga a bue puo pha! gore Oshupile o sule. A re:

"A fitlha fa mogomeng: jaanong a itse gore ke eng legakabe le ntse le dikologa mogoma ...". (1967, ts.2)

Matlhodi fa a sena go belaela lebaka le le dirileng gore mogatse a mo digele mo molapong wa Phiritona o akanya jaana:

"Ebu, gape ga twe molapo o dirisiwa go bona gore ... a nanoga mo phateng".

Ka molomo o raya Oshupile a re:

"'Ntebe sentle. O bonang mo go nna se o se biletsang mme?'" (1967, ts.9)

Mokwadi ga a bolele gore Matlhodi o akantse eng. O umaka fela, gore mmuisi a fetse mogopolo ka esi. Kwa kgotleng Serokolo fa a akanya gore kgosi e ka bo e setse e ragile kgameo, mokwadi o baya mafoko jaana:



"Gonne ... mofufutso wa thunya mo phatleng, a itse gore ke ka lesego gore kgosi e be e ise e ... a e utswa ka leitlho. A ke maitlhome a me ... a ke maitlhome a me ... kgosi e ... a lemoga gore e bua le Sajene Botipe, matlho a mo go ene". (1967, ts.57)

Dikgala tse di tshwanetse go tladiwa ke mmuisi. Fa Sajene Botipe le lephodisa ba le mo logageng ba senka boSerokolo, lephodisa le raya Botipe la re:

"Saje, ga ke itse gore a ke matlho a me - ke solofela jalo - mme ke bona e kete lobone lwa gago lo a ...".

(1967, ts.71)

Mafoko a tlogelwa jalo a le mo setaataeng gore mmuisi a a feleletse.

4.3.3.5 Ka go natefelwa ke botshelo jwa diholo le Kerotse, Potso ga a dumele fa monnawe a mmolelela gore Kedibone o boile maabane. Mokwadi o kwala jaana ka ga Potso:

"Ka betwa ke pelo gore Kedibone a boe pele ga letsatsi le a le badileng; ka betwa ke pelo go bo mosetsana wa modikwadikwane a ...". (1974, ts.4)

Mo kutlo-botlhokong ya gagwe fa Diale le Motlagole ba tlogetse sekolo sa gagwe, dikakanyo di tobekana mo mogopolong wa ga Olebile, mokwadi a re:

"Ke mang wa bona yo o neng a ka supa maiteko a a kana ka a gagwe, kgotsa a re leina la gagwe le kile la umakwa mo dikuranteng jaaka la motho yo o phunyeditse Bantsho tsela e ntsha ya botshelo jwa semowa? Fa a gopola kwa o simolotseng gona go ise go bo go lorwe gore ...". (1974, ts.17)

Fa Olebile a ne a diegile go goroga kwa gae, mokwadi a re:

"Mmoni a tswa gantsi go bona gore o kae a sa bonale, ka dilo tsa Sofia ga di fele. Nako nngwe o ka nna fela o ithaya o re motho o diegile kwa tirong, nteko ga o itse ...". (1974, ts.27)

Mmuisi o tshwanetse go itse gore mafoko a ka felelediwa jang. Mokgwa o wa go kgaola mafoko, o tshwana le fa motho a kgao-setsa ngang ka go tsenwa ganong. O dirisitswe motlele mo go *Go ša baori*. Re bona jaaka mmaagwe Diale a tsenwa ganong mo mmuisanong o:

"'Ngwanake a sa bolo go wa a ba a tsoga le sekolo sa gago; gompieno o mo leboga ka go bua jalo fa o bona o fodile? O ka senya! O ka senya tota! Wena yo o ...'  
 "'Mooki o boletse. O tla se bona!' ga bua Mmoni a sule ka ditshego."  
 "'... setsweng o latlhegile. Ke wena o ka ...'"  
 "'Mma, mma', Leta a bua a ba tsena gare'". (1974, ts.100)

4.3.3.6 Mokgwa o wa Monyaise wa go tlogela mafoko, le go a oma, o mmaya mophato mmogo le Chinua Achebe, yo G.D. Killam a buang jaana ka ga setaele sa gagwe:

"... his method as an artist is one of implication rather than explication. It is rarely that he intrudes himself between his reader and his work. (His typical method is based on allusion and implication which leaves much unsaid and thus his writing achieves a suggestiveness which communicates far more than he might achieve in long passages of explicit description"  
 (1969, ts.11)

#### Monyaise o timetsa babuisi ka bomo

4.3.4.1 Mokgwa o mongwe wa Monyaise malebana le phuthollo ya poloto, ke go timetsa mmuisi ka boomo, bogolo jang fa mmuisi a sa tsetsepele tlhaloganyo ya gagwe mo go se a se buisang. Fa mmuisi a iteega-iteega mogopolo, o timelelwa bonolo ke kgang ya dipadi tse, gonne kwa ntle ga gore mokwadi o tlhakatlhakanya poloto ka go se tlhatlamanye ditiragalo go ya ka nako, le go tlogela mafoko mo moweng, mokwadi o timetsa babuisi ka bomo. Maikaelelo a tiriso ya mokgwa o, ke go oketsa bogale jwa kgogedi ya padi.

4.3.4.2 Fa a sena go tlhalosa bontle jwa Modise jaaka a ne a goga basimane kwa pele mo motshamekong wa badimo kwa Maikutlwane, mokwadi a re:

"Mosadi mongwe wa Ntswele-putswa a rothisa keledi a gopotse morwae". (1976, ts.24)



Ke ka ntlha ya eng mokwadi a sa bue phatlalatsa gore *Mma-Mosidi*, boemong jwa gore 'mosadi ... wa Ntswe-leputswa'?

4.3.4.3 Motsing Rremogolo a neng a gobadiwa ke batho, o ne a welwa ke "mosadi mongwe yo moleele" a tswa Tirelong ya maitsiboa. "Mosadi" yo a "fitlha a latlhela leitlho gangwe, a ba a tloga ka lebelo ...". (1961, ts.50) Mokwadi ga a boelele gore Rremogolo o gobaditswe ke mang. "Mosadi yo moleele" yo, ke Lebogang, legale mokwadi o tlhopha go thamathamisa babuisi ka go gana ka leina le.

4.3.4.4 Ka ga tshedisano mmogo ya Molamu le mogatse, re utlwa Molamu a phamoga fela ka go raya mogatse a re fa Maria a sokame jaana:

"Molato ke wa gago ... o sa le o tloga tshi-  
mologong o tlhotswe", (1965, ts.37)

etswe tota go tlhotswe ena Molamu ka nama gonne Maria ke ngwana wa dikgora. Le fa e le gore motho yo o batlang go bolaya Stella ke Naomi, mokwadi o tlhagisa Diarona ka boomo gore go bonale e kete ke ena a tlhomereng Stella.

4.3.4.5 Mo go *Bogosi Kupe*, Obakeng fa a ile gae o fora mmaagwe ka ga se o se dirang fa a ntse a se mo gae. Boamma-ruri ke gore o nna le Modimoeng kwa sekgweng, kwa jaanong a boneng phatlha e ntle ya go ipusolosetsa mo go boMokotedi. Mo go *Go ša baori* mokwadi o re ralatsa sekgwa ka go re Potso o ne a tlhagelwa ke kotsi kwa marakanelong a ditsela ka "ntata ya ga Olebile". (1974, ts.5) Ke seipato fela sa go tsena mo kgannye ya sekolo sa Mathabe.

4.3.4.6 Ka go tlhakatlhakanya poloto, go kgaola moelelo wa ditiragalo gonne a sa sale tatelano ya nako morago, go umaka boemong jwa go tlhalosa, le go timetsa mmuisi ka bomo, Monyaise o ikaelela go tlisa bothata mo polotong; bothata jo mmuisi a tla nnang le keletso ya go bo lepolola.

Bothata jo, e nna kgogedi mo mmuising. Se Monyaise a se lotlegang ga se a tlhakatlhakana; se se tlhakatlhakaneng ke mokgwa o a lotlegang dilo ka ona. Dipadi tsotlhe tsa Monyaise, tse di sekasekwang fa, di farologane le bontsi jwa dipadi tsa Setswana ka kgogedi le mokgwa o kgogedi e tlisiwang ka ona.

#### Setaele sa Monyaise malebana le kago ya baanelwa

4.3.5.1 Re boletse mo kgaolong ya boraro ya tiro e, gore ka kakaretso baanelwa ba ba fitlhelwang mo dipading tse tlhano tse, ba utlwala e le batho ba madi le nama, batho ba ba itsegeng, ba e keteng motho o ka rakana nabo mo mmileng. Maikutlo a, ka ga baanelwa, a lerwe ke mokgwa oo mokwadi a o dirisang go bopa baanelwa. Maano a mokwadi yo, mo popong ya baanelwa ke a:

#### Monyaise o neela tshobotsi ya baanelwa

4.3.6.1 Mo dipakeng tse dintsi fa moanelwa a tlhagiswa lwa ntlha mo pading, tshobotsi ya gagwe e a tlhaloswa, gonne ka yona babuisi ba bopa setshwantsho se se sedifetseng mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona ka ga moanelwa; go nne jaaka e kete babuisi ba ka lemoga moanelwa le fa a le mo boidiiding jwa batho.

4.3.6.2 Ka ga lekolwane le le rakanang le Motlalepule kwa boematimeleng jwa Gouteng ga twe:

"Matlho a le masesane jaaka a none, dintshi di korobetse jaaka tsa kgomo ya tlhoko jwa semagamaga, dipounama di nyenya botlhole le motšarara, letsogo la moja le kokotegetse mo kgetseng ya baki, e bile a sokame jaaka motho wa kgetlane". (1976, ts.1)

Motlalepule e ne e le;



"mosetsana yo mosetlhana, wa marata-go-lejwa, motho wa go katoga monyo, sekgatlha-badimo. Motho wa matlho a kgomo ya mmofu e jele teledimo, motho wa matlho a go phatsimela teng e kete a geletse dikeledi, motho wa pounama tse di matlerebunyana jaaka tsa mosimane a tlwaetse go ja diphofora kwa madisong .... O na a ka nna masome a mabedi a dinyaga le motšo kgotsa e mebedi, e seng go feta moo. Kgato tse nne le seripagare. Matshweka". (1976, ts.4)

Le gale ga re kaè motho wa kgato tse nne le seripa, a le yo o katogileng monyo. RraModise ena o ne "a le moleele, a le matsatsarapa, e le MoAferika wa tšopa la maloba ...", (1976, ts.12) mme Modise e ne "e le mosimane yo magodimo a ntshitseng maatlametlo, botswerere, manontlhotlho le matsetseleko a one otlhe fa a mmopa, gore Popo e gomotsege e itumele; ...". (1976, ts.12)

4.3.6.3 Mongwaketsi e ne e le lekolwane "le le tsebe e kana ka ya tlou". (1961, ts.8) Rremogolo fa ba mmoka ba re ke: "Mothubatsela ooMarumoagae, motho letseletsele moroko wa monna ke o o thata, Motshweneng ke naiwa mmeleng, matlhong ke a ronega". (1961, ts.21) Go raya gore o ne a le moleele, a kwenne sentle. Lebogang o tlhaloswa e le:

"... mosetsana wa nyaga tse di masopedi le metso; a le moleele, wa go ka a bo a tsetse kgosi; ditlhaa di tshologile, motho yo motshwana wa marata go lejwa".  
(1961, ts.9)

Se se supa gore Lebogang o ne a le mošwa, a le montle, a na le seriti. Molefe e ne e le "setšompa, leferefere, meno-masweu", (1961, ts.13) fa mmaMofokeng e le "motho wa marata go lejwa, yo o ditlana jaaka katse e bolawa ke dikodu ... a kwenne jaaka motho a tlwaetse go tlihatlogela thaba nngwe le nngwe kwa tlhoeng". (1961, ts.12)

4.3.6.4 Ka tshobotsi mooki Stella o kaiwa e le "mosetsana wa thupa tsa maretlwa, motho wa marata-go-lejwa, wa matlho a koma, (1965, ts.5) "monyenyo wa gagwe o ne o simolola pele ka dipounama, o tsamaya le marama go feletsa ka matlho,

sefatlhogo se be se sedimoga sotlhe ka nako e le nngwe".  
 (1965, ts.7) Maria ena e ne e le "mosetsana wa dinyaga tse di masopeditharo .... Matlhagatlhaga a madi-manana, letlalo le le magwata la mosetsana wa matlho a serathi", (1965, ts.8) ... "ka matlhwana, meno a tswetse kwa ntle jaaka pitse e edimola". (1965, ts.9)

4.3.6.5 Mo go *Bogosi Kupe* ga twe:

"Tukisang o ne a le mokhutshwane, a tsamaya a tanka jaaka ngwana a tataisiwa. Thamo e le selo se le sengwe le mmele; matlho a botabota fa a sa akanye, mme fa a akanya sengwe a ema, a ba a sedimoga; e kete o bonesa kgopolo e e mo tlhogong ka go dira jalo. A tshwara pelesa a le esi, a e baya fa fatshe jaaka motho a gatile podi. A sa tshege fela; mme fa a tla go tshega, se tswa mo maleng se tletse". (1967, ts.4)

Fa go tlhaloswa popego ya Motlhoiwa, ga twe: "Ka seemo a le mokhutshwane, a le dikeletsana, gangwe le gape a thiba legofi le le bonwang ke ene a le esi". (1967, ts.20)  
 Oshupile o ne a le mokhutshwane fa Matlhodi a le moleele, gonne ga twe Oshupile "o ne a fitlha mogatse fa legetleng, mme a setse a kile a ikotlhaela go tsaya mosadi yo o mo fetang ka seemo". (1967, ts.6) Matlhodi o ne a se montle mo sefatlhogong gonne fa a ne a bonala e kete o tla nna moopa ga twe: "mme ntlha o tla bo a bopegile maswe, matlho le mmele!" (1967, ts.5) Ka seemo Modimoeng e le "motho yo o kana ka tlou" (1967, ts.14) mme a le "mariri jaaka tshetlha ya dikgwa". (1967, ts.31) Sajene Botipe ena ke "mosimane wa tedu tsebeng, matlho a mannye, a a rotola gangwe le gape; bogolo fa sengwe se mmetisa pelo". (1967, ts.46) E ne e le motho yo o ratang bothakga le bophepa gonne "le dira tsa gagwe di ne di mo hakela botswerere jo a bayang dilo ka jone mo tafoleng, e sita le tse a di dirisang ka nako eo a sa batle di tlalatlala. Fa motho o mo lebile a kwala sengwe e kete ditlhaka di tlatsa pampiri leswe". (1967, ts.46)



4.3.6.6 Re itsesiwe kerotse e le "mosetsana ... wa marata-go-lejwa, motho wa thupa tsa maretlwa, a bua a ba a fapha motlhagare ka mogano ka ga kgaisano ya modikwadikwane".

(1974, ts.3) Ka ga Diale mokwadi a re:

"Go se motho wa sepe mo go ena, fa o sa mo itse. Ka seemo a ka tshwara dinao tse tlhano le noko e le yosi; mo sefathlogong a le dipadi tsa sekgwaripana, dipounama di sa latlhe sakarete ... a tsamaya ka matlhomane a batho ba a dirisetsang lesedi le le bogale. Diaparo, ka nako nngwe le nngwe fa o kopana nae, e kete o sa tswa go di adima, kgotsa o di apoletswe. Mme mo ree o re bodilo ke jo, mosetsana ke yoo, o tla fetoga ka ponyo ya leitlho fa pele ga matlho a gago. Ke Diale".

(1974, ts.6)

Motlagole ke "mosetsana yo motshwana, wa marata-go-lejwa", (1974, ts.11) fa mmele wa ga Mmoni "o supa a tshwanetse a bo a ja nku meno", (1974, ts.10) le Mmoni ka esi a re:

"'Ee, ke mabelebele jaaka tlou'". (1974, ts.18) Mongwe wa Mawelana - wa peipi - o tlhaloswa gore "o matlho a mapae jaaka a motho a kile a bo a itekanetse sentle, nama ya tloga ya ngotlega ka bonako letlalo le sa phuthologile. Dipounama di repile; mme kooteng o setse a lemogile selo se gonne peipi ga e tswe mo ganong .... Diatla di boleta jaaka tsa mosadi a sa itse tiro e e bokete, ka dinala tse dileele".

(1974, ts.73) Legae o kaiwa fela e le "mosetsana yo mo-setlhana wa seemo sa morwadia kgosi". (1974, ts.85)

4.3.6.7 Popego ya baanelwa e na le bokao mo dipading tse. Bontle bo na le dibebebejane: bo dira Lebogang mmolai; Motlalepule, Rremogolo, le Stella ba boga ka ntlha ya jone. Mo go Monyaise boleele jwa seemo sa motho, bo kaya gore ke ena motho-tota. Boleele ke bonatla, mme bokhutshwane ke boferere le sekgobo. Dikao ke Rremogolo, Stella le Dimo. Mokwadi a re boleele ga bo tlhole bo fitlhelwa gompiono; bo tshwana le "kgalalelo e e phirimileng jaaka letsatsi la mariga". (1976, ts.12) Bofereferere jwa ga Tukisang le bolotsana jwa ga Motlhoiwa, e kete bo tlhogela mo bokhutshwaneng jwa bona.

Monyaise o buisa baanelwa

4.3.7.1 Mokgwa wa bobedi o Monayise a senolang botho jwa baanelwa ka ona ke go dira gore ba bue, gonne kgomo e tshwarwa ka dinaka, motho o tshwarwa ka leleme. Ka puo baanelwa ba dipadi tse, ba thusa go godisa poloto, gongwe go sedifatsa molaetsa, le fa e le go sedimosa botho jwa baanelwa-ka-bona. Ba a seba; ba a sejwa. Mmuo wa bona ga o ba rone. Fa e le mmuisano magareng ga ditsala, puo e nna borutho; mme fa go rakane baba, e a rurufala. Mokwadi ga a dire gore baanelwa ba bue ka goleele fa dikgang di tenang kana di lapisang. Baanelwa ba ntsha mafatlha a bona, ka jalo kitso ya rona ka ga bona e oketsege.

4.3.7.2 Re lemoga bobaba magareng a Thandi le Motlalepule ka dipuo tsa bona:

*Thandi:* "Nnyaya, mmaetsho, ga e ke e re batho ba agile mmogo, ba fapaane mo tseleng ba suma jaaka nku tsa mafarelane."

*Motlalepule:* "Ga ke itse gore o mpatlang. Mme fa o sa ele tlhoko, di sa itsanyeng di a welana." (1976. ts.3)

Kutlo-botlhoko ya ga Motlalepule fa a tswa go tlogela Omphile kwa Ikageleng e bonala mo mmuisanong o wa gagwe le mosadimogolo:

"A ba mo tshotse?"

"Mosetsana a phitsakeletsa keledi."

"Ba re o tle go mo tsaya leng?"

"Ga ba a ...' dikeledi tsa matlhotlhapelo tsa mo kaba molomo." (1976, ts.5)

Morago ga tshotlego ya gagwe, re utlwa MmaMosidi kwa bofe-long a re:

"Modise, ngwanaka, tsa lefatshe re di bonye ....  
Jaanong re tshwanetse go ipaakanyetsa tsela re sa gadima kwa morago. Mme bobelotshetlha le bohula bo re ngaparetse". (1976, dts.67-68)



4.3.7.3 Re kapa botho le tebo ya Mongwaketsi ya botshelo mo mafokong a:

"Mong wa ntlo, mogolole, o na le tsa gagwe ....  
Batho, ngwana wa ga monnamogolo, ba tshwana le  
dibatana tsa nageng ... ba tshela ka go jana ka  
meno. Re a utlwana? ... Ga ke itshwenye ka motho  
yo mongwe, fela jaaka ke sa batle gore a itshwenye  
ka nna ...". (1961, ts.11)

Ga go gakgamatse fa kwa bofelong a tsubulela Rremogolo. Re itse gore Lebogang o mabifi e bile ena le MmaMofokeng ba betsana ka noga e utlwa, ka mafoko a:

*Lebogang* (go Basetsaneng): "Hee, wena, o mosesane, tsamaya  
o ree mmaago o re ga ke ise ke reke tee."

*MmaMofokeng*: "A re'ng?"

*Basetsaneng*: "A re o tla go tsaya ka letsogo lo ye go reka  
matlhare."

*MmaMofokeng*: "A rialo tota?" (1961, ts.14)

Ke sona se e reng Basetsaneng a sena go mela dinaka a bo a kgotlha Lebogang ka monwana.

4.3.7.4 Tshiamololelo e Pule a e diretseng Diarona e bonala fa Diarona a raya Pule a re:

"Ga ke batle go bona motlhala wa gago. O tsee  
dikwalo tsa gago tsotlhe, o kgotlhomele. Stella  
ene o mo ree o re ka re, re tla kopana. Tsamaya,  
selo ke wena o se nang maikutlo". (1965, ts.6)

Mo karolong nngwe Diarona o raya Maria a re:

"Maria, le wena o bona gore go gaufi kwa ke yang;  
mme Stella ene ke tsamaya le ene. Ga a sale". (1965,  
ts.27)

Diarona ga a ineele-neelee fela mo maikaelelong a gagwe. Mafoko a gagwe ke ona a mo pegang pelaelo gore o itse se se jang Stella. Re itse gore Naomi o rata Bodigelo ka mafoko a gagwe: "'Ngaka, ke go re o raya gore ga o bone?'" (1965, ts.52) Le fa Bodigelo a re ena o tla nna kgope go ya go ile, mafoko a gagwe a a mo akisa gonne o ipala mabala mo go Stella:

*Bodigelo:* "Wa reng ka mafoko ale?"

*Stella:* "Ke go boleletse. Jaanong o batlang?" (1965, ts.54)

4.3.7.5 Re itse gore Matlhodi o ne a sa ise Oshupile gope; ke ka a batla gore setopo sa ga Oshupile se bitielwe ka bonako jaaka e kete o itlhaganeletse go mo lebala:

"O a bona, nnaka. Modimo o diragaditse thato ya one. Mogoloo o ile. Go tla thusang go tshwara kwa le kwa, nnaka? ... Ke gore fela re mme ka bonako, tiro ya temo e tswelele ...". (1967, ts.3)

Tukisang o senola boteng jwa botho jwa Matlhodi ka go re:

"Ke itse gore o ne o sa mo rate; mme ga o a tshwanela go kaetsa lefatshe lotlhe. Ga o a mo rata a tshela: Leka go mo tlotla a sule'". (1967, ts.3)

Matlhodi ga a ditlhong go bolelela Obakeng gore o ne a sa rate rraagwe (Oshupile):

"Obakeng, ngwanaka ... ke ne nka dirang fa ke nyetswe ke rata rre Modimoeng?" (1967, ts.83)

Puo e ya ga Matlhodi e supa bobeloethata jwa gagwe jo bo tlisitsweng ke go patelediwa monna a sa mme sebate. Dipotso tse di tlhamaletseng tsa ga Botipe, di mo supa e le motho a nole bophodisa moro:

*Botipe:* "Monna, ke tsile go go botsa dipotso di se kae; mme nka itumela fa o ka nkaraba ka botlalo. O utlwile?"

*Obakeng:* "Ee, rra."

*Botipe:* "O mang?"

*Obakeng:* "Modimoeng."

*Botipe:* "O tswa kae?"

*Obakeng:* "Phiritona." (1967, ts.51)

Ga go senngwe mafoko.

4.3.7.6 Mo go *Go ša baori* karolo yotlhe ya toro e anelwa ka mokgwa wa mmui (motho wa ntlha) mme mong wa mafoko ke moanelwa Potso. Seabe se segolo mo tlhalosong ya baanelwa ba karolo e, ke sa gagwe. Le gale baanelwa ba bangwe le



bona ba a bua. Kedibone o supa boikanyego jwa gagwe mo go Potso fa a re:

"Potso, ... fa nka tsamaya le Makgoa sebaka sa beke tse pedi, o tla sala o dirang? ... Ga ke tshameke. Mme fa o gana ke tsamaya, go siame. Bogolo nka mpa ka tswa mo tirong, go na le go tsamaya kgatlhanong le keletso ya gago". (1974, ts.3)

Potso o ne a bolela nnete ka ga Kedibone fa a re e ne e le "mosadi tota wa mosalagae, yo e reng monna a tla a iteilwe ke lefatshe a fitlhe a lelele mo legetleng la gagwe; matsapa le matshwenyego a tshabe ka ponyo ya leitlho". (1974, ts.3) Tlwaelano le borutho jwa lorato di itshupa sentle fa gare ga Diale le Leta ka puo e:

*Leta:* "Diale, moloi ke wena! O mpone pitse e ole ka disale gompieno."

*Diale:* "Dumela Lettie. Ao, nna ke tla ikutlwise leng borena?"

*Leta:* "Monna, ke ne ke sa tshoga ... ke re fa e le gompieno gona ke ile .... O tswa kae ke ntse ke go batla kwa ga lona?"

*Diale:* "O ka mpatla jang mo Matsemela o ntse o itse ke nna kwa Matšhaeneng?" (1974, ts.15)

4.3.7.7 Monyaise o aga a latlhela tlhaloso fa le fale go laolela kanelo tsela; fela botho jwa baanelwa o bo senola ka go dira gore baanelwa ba bue.

#### Baanelwa ba dipadi tse, ba a ipatlisisa

4.3.8.1 Kwa ntle ga go tlhalosa tshobotsi le go dira gore baanelwa ba bue, Monyaise o dira gore baanelwa ba ipatlisise, ba ipotse dipotso, ba bo ba ikarabe, ba inyatse, ba ikwatlhae kana ba ngangabale; gore mokgwa fa o le gona, o itshupe. Ipatlisiso e thusa go atametsa babuisi mo baanelweng gore ba bone mathata a baanelwa ka segaufi.

4.3.8.2 Fa a sena go tlhoka ngwana wa gagwe kwa Ikageleng, Motlalepule o boifa go bolelela mogatse:

"A ikanya go hupa matlhatsa ka marama, go swa senku. A bona gore se se botoka ke gore a batle mmatlisisi .... A bala bakaulengwe ba ba ikanyegang go bona yo o ka mmatlelang mmatlisisi. A mo tlhoka. Morago a ikgomotsa ka go re e tlare go le tsatsi lengwe, magodimo a di rebolele go ntsha tlhako ngabeng ...".

(1976, ts.8)

Lebogang le ena fa a simolola go imelwa ke maleo a gagwe, o itebanya mafoko ka go re:

"Lebogang, mosadi, o rogakilwe. Botshelo jwa gago le batho ba ka bomadimabe jwa bone, kgotsa jwa gago, ba tsamaileng tsela e le nngwe nao, bo marantha. Gompieno o nono o kgotlwa ka monwana ke boesengmang. A ke gore wena o aga o tsaya tsela e e sa tseweng ke batho ba bangwe? ... Go tlile jang gore botshelo jwa gago le Molefe bo felele mo thoteng ... a ke wena o molato kgotsa ke ene? ... Bua, bua re utlwe, re go thuse .... Mongwaketsi ene ... o mo sekisa'ng se se kanakana, se bonwe ke dintša di se bogole? ... Ke'ng ka wena, mosadi?" (1961, ts.39)

Mafoko a Lebogang a a buang mo sephiring sa phaposi ya gagwe a, a supa gore, le fa a le peloethata, fela o na le maikutlo. Go ikwatlhaa ga gagwe go mo fetotse.

4.3.8.3 Diarona le ena o fetotswe ke go ipotsa dipotso:

"A ipotsa gore boammarure ke bofe: kgang ya ga mmaagwe Dan, yo mo bothateng jwa go godisa Dan a le esi, o sa ntseng a na le gone go re 'Ga o itse, ngwanaka', kgotsa ene yo o ratang go itatlhela mo molapong?" (1965, ts.49)

4.3.8.4 Moanelwa yo o buang ka pelo mo go *Bogosi Kupe* ke Matlhodi. Ka go dira jalo o utlwala e le motho, a na le makoa a motho wa madi le nama, le fa e le gore mo pontsheng o itira motho yo o suleng segakolodi. Fa a palelwa ke temo, o gopola Oshupile:

"Oshupile, mogatsaka, ke gopola mafoko a gago ... o nthaya o re ke nne mosadi mo mokotleng wa gago, o tla menola lefatshe. Ga o a le menola mogatsaka; mme seo ga se re sepe. Se segolo ke gore o sule o na le maikaelelo ao. Ke itse gore ke go lomeleditse... Ga ke a



dira matsapa ape go leka go go ithuta; ga ke a leka go go itse. Ka dipaka tsotlhe go ne go ikgotse nna fela - nna yo ke se nang matlho, yo ke se nang ditsebe, yo ke se nang maitlhomo. Tukisang a re ke nna ke go bolaileng, mme ga a ake ...". (1967, ts.11)

4.3.8.5 Go ikgalala ga Mmoni fa a ipapisa le basadi ba bangwe go tlhaga sentle fa a akanya a le esi:

"Aa! gongwe go molemo go ineela jaaka mogatse a ne a ikaeletse. Go thusa eng - kana go thusa eng - go lwantsha selo o sa se bone? ... Go paputla jaaka sefofu se se na mogogi .... Botshelo jwa gagwe le Olebile ke selo modiro .... Go simolola ... go simolola go ya go ile .... Ke itlogeletse lobaka lo loleele thata. Ga ke sa na mosola mo go Olebile jaaka mogatse morutintshi wa modikwadikwane .... O tla a tletse dikakanyo go leka kgato nngwe le mogatse mo gae; mme fa a nteba o itse a sa bolelelwa gore ga go Kitla .... Ebu, mo ponong ya basetsana ba sekolo sa gagwe, gongwe le - nnyaa, nnyaa, nnyaa Mmoni - ke tshwana le moriti ole. Ee, ke mabelebele jaaka tlou ...". (1974, ts.18)

Go ikgalala fa ke gona go dirileng gore Mmoni a latlhegelwe ke mogopolo fa a tlhasiwa ke Olebile.

#### Monyaise o dirisa baanelwa ditiro

4.3.9.1 Ka mesitse ya baanelwa re kgona go bona maikaelelo a bona, le dikakanyo tsa bona mme ra ba athola gore ba molemo, ba setlhogo, ba bolotsana, kana ba botlhale.

4.3.9.2 Lebogang o setlhogo gonne re bona a bolaya Molefe, a bile a leka go lobela Basetsaneng dintsi. Lebogang ke seaka: o itshenkela banna botlhe. Ka Motlalepule, ra re moipolai ga a lelelwe, e bile ngwana yo o sa lelelwe o swela tharing, gonne boemong jwa go itlhabela mokgosi, o tlhopha go swa senku. Re bona Naomi a leka go bolaya Stella. Modimoeng ke seganka sa maila-go-kgotlwa, o paletse Obakeng, barwa ba Tukisang; o tlhomisitse Sajene Botipe ka tlhogo

mo seretseng. Monna "wa peipi", ke mmolai; o bolaile tsala ya gagwe kwa Teemaneng, a bolaya monna mongwe kwa Phelandaba, mme re mmona gape a rebolela baMathabe loso. Mokwadi ga a athhole baanelwa ba gagwe. O ba letla go dira ditiro, mme tsona di kae gore ke batho ba botho jo bo ntseng jang.

4.3.9.3 Go tlhalosa tshobotsi ya baanelwa, go ba letla go bua le go sebana, go ba dira gore ba bue ba le bosu mo sephiring, ba itshekatsheka, le go ba dirisa ditiro, ke maano a a kgontshang mokwadi go bopa baanelwa gore e nne batho ba ba feleletseng. Re ikutlwa gore re itse tsotlhe ka ga bona. Mokwadi ga a fitlhe sepe. Setaele se, ke sona sephiri sa bokgeleke jwa ga Monyaise malebana le kago ya baanelwa. Le ena ka esi o bua gore:

"[Selo]se segolo mo botshelong jwa motho, se re mo lehang ka sone, ke gore o dira'ng, o itshwara jang, o gopola jang, ...". (1961, ts.23)

#### Setaele sa Monyaise malebana le molaetsa

4.3.10.1 Monyaise o lemogile gore batho ba lapiswa ke dithero tse ditelele. Ka jalo ga a tlise molaetsa wa padi ka thero; o o senola ka ditiro le dipuo tsa baanelwa. Ena ka esi ga a ipofe ka go kaya gore mokgwa kana maitseo a bolebelebe a bosula kana a siame. O letla gore ka ditiro tsa baanelwa, rona babuisi re ikatlholele. Ka mokgwa o mokwadi o dira gore ditiragalo di diragale, mme ena a bo a emela kwa morago, a letle babuisi go ikatlholela. Mokgwa o, o bontsha tlotlo e Monyaise a e nayang babuisi: o solo-fela gore jaaka ena, babuisi ba gamogile mme ba kgona go lemoga molemo fa ba o bona, le bosula jalo. Ga go tlhokege gore ena a ba tlhophele.

4.3.10.2 Go raelwa ga Motlalepule ke Thandi, go bontsha bobelotshetlha le boloi jwa ga Thandi, mme se, se supa gore



botshelo jwa ditoropo ga bo tlankelwe, le gale mokwadi ena ga a supe gore a o bona tiro e ya ga Thandi e le bosula kana nnyaa. Mokwadi o rata Thandi le Motlalepule ka go tshwana. O bontsha tshotlego ya Motlalepule kwa ntle ga go supa maikutlo a gagwe (mokwadi). Ga re itse gore a mokwadi o mo tlhomogela pelo, kana a re o kgonegile. Fela ditiragalelo tsa ga Motlalepule di ruta gore:

"... fa motho a ole a tsoge fela, a itlhotlhore sentle a sa gadimake go bona gore o bonwe ke mang. Gonne fa a tsoga jalo, ba ba neng ba ikaeletse go tshega ba tla kgangwa ke ditshego. Mme fa e ka re o ole wa gadimaka ka ditlhong go bona gore o bonwe ke mang, jaaka e kete wena o mogolo go le kalo gore o se ka wa wa, o tla tshegwa ke batho. Fa ba ka go tshega gangwe, go fedile ka ga gago. O lemphu. Mme fa o ka ema mophane jaaka e kete o ne o ntse o itse gore o ka wa, batho ba gakwa ke ditshego". (1974, ts.20)

4.3.10.3 Le Lebogang, mokwadi ga a mo athole. O mo tlhalosa ka ditiro fa e leng gore, le fa a bonala e le mmolai, legale ke motho yo o tshelang gonne o a kgodisa, mme babuisi ba mo rata etswe e le mmolai - ba rata boganka jwa gagwe. Tlhakatlhakano e e tlišwang ke mokgwa wa gore pelo e ja serati e bonala sentle mo go *Marara* le *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka*, fela mokwadi ga a re go ipatlela ke phoso. O tlogelela mmuisi katlholo eo. Mokwadi ena o bontsha fela ditlamorago tsa mokgwa o, wa tsêô. *Bogosi Kupe* e bontsha botšarara jwa ditlamorago tsa mokgwa wa go batlela motho molekane, lerato le se gona; gape go bontshiwa se se diragalelang batsuolodi ba bogosi. Mokwadi ena ga a re go batlelwa go bosula, kampo go tsuolola bogosi ke phoso; o bontsha se se diragalelang batsuolodi ba bogosi le lerato, mme rona babuisi re ikatlholele ka rosi.

4.3.10.4 Molaetsa wa *Go ša baori* ke gore botshelo jwa ditoropo bo kotsi; le gore fa badimo ba sa rate ga go sepe se se siamang. Mokwadi o tlhalosa ditiragalo tsa botsotsi jaaka e kete o rata go le jalo. Ga a re go tshwara poo

tadi e amusa, kana go tlhaselwa ga Diale, go tsiediwa ga Leta, go setlhiwa ga sejanaga sa ba-Mathabe kwa Phelandaba, ke phoso kana bosula. O itse sentle gore go bua jalo go tla kaya gore o eme mo letlhakoreng lefe. Ena jaaka mokwadi o rata babogisi le babogi ka go lekana, gonne botlhe ba bopilwe ke ena. Rona babuisi re ka athola ka bosupi jo re bo neetsweng, ra bo ra latofatsa ka fa re ratang ka teng. Monyaise ena o itlhaba nngololo, gonne o lemogile gore tiro ya gagwe ke go tlhalosa, e seng go fetola botshelo. Ke mo-kgelekisi wa boammariuri yo o itseng gore:

"The novelist's theory and practice are most likely to part company whenever his anxiety to grind some special axe urges the preacher to take over from the artist".

(Allott, 1960, ts.30)

4.3.10.5 Le fa Monyaise a sa athole ditiragalo tsa dipadi tsa gagwe go ya ka molemo le bosula, gangwe le gape o tsa-maya a latlhela mafoko kana ditemana tse di hupileng boammariuri, tse di rutang. Fa Motlalepule a le mo matlhomoleng, mokwadi a re:

"Tsa lefatshe re di tsaletswe; re a di golela. Mme e se ka ya re o bona e kete tsela ya gago e tsena mo sekgweng, wa tlhobogela ruri. Se sa feleng se a tlhola". (1976, ts.5)

y Fa Lebogang a sena go leka Basetsaneng gabedi mokwadi a re:

"Botho jwa motho bo itshupa motlha a leng mo bothateng jo bo robang dimapo, tsela e tsenye mo sekgweng. Se segolo mo botshelong jwa motho, se re mo lehang ka sone, ke gore o dira'ng, o itshwara jang, o gopola jang, fa maano a gagwe a sa tswele pele". (1961, ts.23)

Morago ga gore Diarona a fetolwe ke kgang ya mmaagwe Dan, mokwadi o latlhela mafoko a:

"Bangwe ba rona ba sego ka go lemoga se ba tshwanetseng go se dira ba itekanetse, mme ba se dire ka tlhaloganyo e e itshekileng. Bangwe ba lemoga se ba tshwanetseng go se dira morago ga tiragalo nngwe e e ba tlhagiseditseng diphoso tsa bone; jaaka Jona, ba e dirisiwe ka kgang". (1965, ts.49)

Tukisang ena o ne a rutila barwae gore:



"... monna o tshwanetse go swela boswa jwa ga rraagwe, gonne motho yo o se nang se e leng sa gagwe o gatwa ka dinao, o tswa lelata la batlhanka ba gagwe; mme fa o na le kgomo, o bua gangwe fela mongwe le mongwe a ba a reetsa ... ka kgomo, o motho; kwa ntle go yone, o letlakala". (1967, ts.22)

Fa barwae Tukisang ba sa bonale, Matlhodi ga a batle go thusa mogatsa Tukisang gonne le ena o ne a mo tlhokomologa fa a sotlega morago ga loso lwa ga Oshupile: Matlhodi o raya Obakeng a re:

"... tsala ya motho go tewa motho yo e reng lefatshe lotlhe le go furalela, le go itatola, ene a boele mo tlung ya gago, a go gomotse". (1967, ts.54)

Mafoko a boammaruri mo go *Go ša baori* a tletse go penologa: morago ga go latlhegelwa ke Same, ka ntata ya ga Olebile, Leta o ne a lemoga gore:

"Lefatshe ... le rata batho ba ba rwalang mekgweleo ya lona, gore le kgone go kokoroga. Le rata jalo". (1974, ts.46)

Fa Mapule a kopa thuso mo bathong ba sejanaga sa Gouteng, go falosa ba-Mathabe mo losong lo ba neng ba le tsholetswe ke Mawelana, o ne a itse gore le ba Gouteng ba ka nna diphatsa. Mokwadi a re:

"Mme gantsi mo botshelong go tswela pele batho ba ba fetsang mogopolo gangwe ka ga sengwe se ba bonang se ba tshwanetse, ba bo ba gatela pele, batho ba ba sa tshabeng go utlwa botlhoko mo mmeleng kgotsa mo moweng, kgotsa go swaba nko go feta molomo". (1974, ts.91)

4.3.10.6 Mafoko a mothale o, a ka bapiswa le diane. Jaaka diane, le ona ke boammaruri jwa dinako tsotlhe - maloba, gompieno le ka moso. Boammaruri jwa mothale o, ke botswere-tshi tota, mme bo dira gore matsapa a mokwadi a a tsereng go kwala dikwalo e se nne lefela la mafelafela. Ditemana tse di fa godimo di supa fa Monyaise e le motho yo o botlhale, yo o leitlho le ntšhotšho. M. Boulton a re:

"Perhaps it might be safe to say that the literary genius which produces (among other things) individual style in prose is made up of a strong personality plus

conscious craftsmanship plus a natural bent for language". (1968, ts.77)

4.3.10.7 Le fa Monyaise a sa rute thuto ka thero, go botlhokwa go umaka gore, le ena o a tle a iteege mogopolo mme a kwale jaaka e kete o rerela babuisi. Motsing Rremogolo a neng a etetse gae, re bona a thuntsha mosi wa saka-rete ka dinko go bontsha gore le ena o tswa go bapala le mekgwa e e sa eletsegeng, mokwadi o thathologa ka mafoko a tota a rutang ka ona:

"Go tsaya malebela go ya ka tlhaloganyo ya mmogedi: ngwana o tsaya malebela a dilo tse **di**gaufe le tlhaloganyo ya gagwe; mogolo o tshwanetse go tsaya malebela a dilo tse o se nang natso mo kitsong ya gagwe; mme ke gone fa molato o tsaegang gone, gone gantsi re tsaya malebela a dilo tse re sa di tlhokeng, tse di sa tleng go dira botshelo jwa rona botoka ka gope. Re tsaya mekgwa e e tlhabisang ditlhong mo botshelong jwa batho ba bangwe; re tsaya matlakala a beng ba one ba a latlhelang kwa ntle, re itlhoma re le mo tseleng ya nnete". (1961, ts.28)

#### Konotelo ya kgaolo

4.4.0.1 Ka puo Monyaise o itshupile mo dipading tse tlhano tse, fa e le moitseanape wa nnete. Puo ya gagwe e humile mafoko a a tlhophilweng ka matsetseleko mo tlotlontsweng e e sephara. E nontshitswe ya bo ya kgabiswa ka diane, maele, dikapuo le manatetshapuo a mangwe. Mokgwa o a logaganyang, a bo a kologanya ditemana ka ona mo dipading tse, o supa fa Monyaise a tsaya matsapa go kwala ka bokgabale. Ga a gasagase mafoko fela, o a maramara ka botswerere le maikutlo. Ga a dirise lefoko kana sekapuo, le fa e le leele la ntlha le le runyang mo tlhaloganyong ya gagwe; o keleka pele, a bo a fenyekolole mogopolo wa gagwe go tla a bona le le maleba, mme a dirise lona. Makoanyana a puo a a fitlhelwang mo dipading tse, ke dilabe, mme ga a khupetse bontle jwa



puo ya dipadi tse, ka gope.

4.4.0.2 Setaele sa Monyaise se ikaegile thata ka kgogedi. Se gapeletsa mmuisi go buisa a selê tlhaloganyo; go seng jalo, o tla timela. Batho ba ba buisang ka tlhoafalo, ba itumelela setaele se; ba ba buisang ba tsere dikgang bona, ba a dipisega, gonne ba aga ba latlhegetswe ke poloto ya padi. A.T. Malepe o feditse mafoko fa a re:

"An important characteristic of the author's [Monyaise's] style is that he does not underrate the intelligence of his readers". (1972, ts.62)

Mokgwa o Monyaise a raraanyang poloto ya padi ya gagwe ka ona, o mo senola e le motho yo o akanyang, wa tlhaloganyo e e raraaneng. Mme ka a batla babuisi ba ba sa foseng mafoko, ba ba akanyang, ena ka esi o gagamatsa ditshika tsa tlhogo fa a kwala.

4.4.0.3 Le gale mo dipakeng di se kae, Monyaise o feteletsa mokgwa wa gagwe wa go tlisa kgogedi le go rata go akantsha babuisi. Boemong jwa go tlisa kgogedi mo pading, go nna kabakanyo fela mo babuising. Mararaane a kwa bofe-long mokwadi a a lepololang, ke kgogedi, mme a a itshokelwa; fela mararaane a a sa rarololweng ka gope mo pading a tsu-puetsa (kgoreletsa) babuisi, mme a senye padi. Mabapi le ntlha e, re gakologelwa kgobalo ya Modise kwa bodibeng jwa Bodibe (*Omphile Umphi Modise*), kgobalo ya Rremogolo (*Marara*) le kgolagano ya Thebeetsile le Naomi (*Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*). Le fa go ntse jalo, ga re ka ke ra letla makoanyana a, go sira bontle jotlhe jwa setaele sa Monyaise. Ke boammaruri gore ka setaele, Monyaise ke mopadi wa ntlha wa Setswana go kwalela bagolo.

KGAOLO V  
MAITSHETLEGO (Background)

---

Matseno

5.1.0.1 Jaaka nngwe le nngwe ya dikarolo tsa padi tse di sekasekilweng fa godimo - poloto, baanelwa, puo le setaele - di bontsha botsalano, maitshetlego le ona a tshegetsana le dikarolo tse dingwe. Padi ke bongwe jo bo bopilweng ke mafoko otlhe a a mo go yona. Go ya ka mafoko a yona, rona basekaseki re farologantsha poloto, baanelwa, puo le setaele, le maitshetlego.

5.1.0.2 Maitshetlego a ranolwa e le:

"... the space which is behind and subordinate to a portrait or group of figures ...". (Webster's International Dictionary of the English Language, 1960)

Maitshetlego ke boalo jo bo ka kwa morago. Boalo jo, bo tlhaga e kete ga bo na mosola, gonne bo bonala jaaka e kete bo sirilwe ke setshwantsho se se ka fa pele. Boammaruri ke gore boalo jo bo thusa thata go dira gore setshwantsho se se ka fa pele, se bonale sentle se le mo tikologong ya sona ya tlhago, ka mebala e e se tshwanelang. Bukantswe e nngwe gape e ranola fa maitshetlego e le:

"The space in pictorial representation, usually appearing as if in the distance, arranged to provide relief for the principal object. The general scene or surface against or upon which designs patterns, figures, or the like are seen or represented ...". (The Heritage Illustrated Dictionary of the English Language, 1973)

5.1.0.3 Mo pading maitshetlego a kaya dipaakanyo tse mo-padi a di dirang pele a tsenya ditiragalo kana mesitse ya baanelwa. Dipaakanyo tse di a tlhokega gore ditiragalo tsa



poloto le botho jwa baanelwa di nne le sephetho se mopadi a se ikaeletseng mo babuising. Mopadi a ka ala maitshetlego mo pading ya gagwe ka mekgwa e le mentsi. A ka tlhalosa popego ya felo fa ditiragalo tsa baanelwa di tla bonwang gona. Se se dira gore fa go buiwa ka dikarolo dingwe tsa tulo mo ditennye tsa padi, babuisi ba bo ba setse ba itse ka ga tulo eo, mme ka jalo, ba kgone go sala ditiragalo morago kwa ntle ga go akabala. Yo mongwe a ka tlhalosa ka bokhutshwane tshobotsi, bophelo le ditumelo dingwe tsa baanelwa gore e re ditiro tsa bona di umakwa, di se gakgamatse babuisi. Maitshetlego ga a alwe fela. Liddell a re:

"The material description of things and places is not, in the novel, so we understand it, description for description's sake. It is the means of transporting the reader into a certain setting favourable to the moral emotion which should spring from things and places". (1961, ts.94)

5.1.0.4 Maitshetlego a a rileng a tshwanetse go tlisa mowa o o rileng mo karolong ya padi e a fitlhelwang go yona. Fa maikaelelo e le go baakanyetsa tiragalo e e sisimosang mmele, le fa e le e e itumedisang, maitshetlego a tshwanetse go nna maleba, mme a thuse go ketefatsa sephetho sa ditiro tsa baanelwa gongwe botho jwa bona gonne, "... particular settings evoke particular emotions", (Allott, 1960, ts.215) e bile "as far as background is concerned then, the novelist more and more ... carries the thing into the human world". (Allott, 1960, ts.216)

5.1.0.5 Dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi di amana thata le maitshetlego ao mopadi a di kaegang ka ona. Ditiragalo le baanelwa ba ba di diragatsang, di nonofadiwa ke maitshetlego. Puo le setaele di thusa mo kalong ya maitshetlego. Ka mokgwa o, mopadi o tshwanetse go tlhokomela maitshetlego thata, gonne fa a ka a tlhaetsa matlho, padi e ka golofala gongwe ya fitlhelwa e tlhela, e sa tlala. Allott a re:

"The artistic self-consciousness which compels the novelist to make 'things of truth' from 'things of fact' by adjusting them to their new context has gradually seen to it that the background and setting of his 'scene' shall be as integral to his design as his plot, his characters, his dialogue and his narrative technique". (1960, ts.215)

Maitshetlego a tshwanetse go tlhalosa le go tlaleletsa poloto le semelo sa baanelwa; mme le ona a tshwanetse go sedifatswa ke setaele. Ntlha e, e tla dira gore padi e nne bongwe jo bo feleletseng. Liddell o ruma tlhaloso ya maitshetlego ka go re:

"When all is said and done, there are only two ways of looking at the background in a novel. If it is looked at objectively, it must be seen only in so far as it explains the action, like scenery in a play. The piling up of details for their own sake is tedious and irrelevant. The subjective view of the background is only legitimate when it is the view of one of the characters; ...". (1961, ts.127)

Maitshetlego mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*

5.2.0.1 Mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise* mokwadi o lekile go neela ditiragalo le baanelwa maitshetlego a a maleba. Fa Motlalepule a goroga mo Gouteng, re bona tlhanaselo ya boidiidi jwa batho. Go itlhaganetswe. Ga go na nako ya go itsisanya batho. Ke botshelo jwa bomenemene mme mongwe le mongwe o itebile a le esi. Le fa o sa itse baagisani nao, ga go tshwenye: se segolo ke fa o na le sengwe se o ka iphedisang ka sona. Ke ka goo re sa itsiseweng ditsala tsa Motlalepule tsa Lakasanta, le fa e le baagisani nae, kana gore mosadimogolo mmaSebolai ke mang. Potlako e ya ditiragalo tsa fa Motlalepule a sena go goroga Gouteng, tota ke potlako ya botshelo jwa Gouteng ka kakaretso. Bokoja ke gore mokwadi o feteleditse potlako ya ditiragalo go le gonnye jaaka re umakile mo temaneng ya 2.2.1.10.



5.2.0.2 Fa poloto e emogela Matile, mokwadi o a iketla; o tsaya nako, mme o tlhalosa ka iketlo tshimologo ya Matile, ditumelo tsa baagi ba teng ka ga boloi, ditiro tsa go lema, tsa kwa kgotla le mathata a thuto, mmogo le tlhorisego ya batho ka lešekere. Iketlo e ya ditiragalo tsa Matile tota ke iketlo ya botshelo jwa kwa magae. Mokwadi o e tlisa ka botlalo go tshwanolola botshelo jwa Gouteng le Matile. Maitshetlego a, a dira gore mmuisi a se gakgamalele bonya jwa banna ba lekgotla le ngongorego ya morutisi Borume ka ga go tlhokafala ga phisego ya batho mo thutong. Batho ga ba a itlhaganela ka gope. Ke fa gae, e bile go santse go na le nako ya go boga go rotoga ga pula, kana go wela ga letsatsi tota.

5.2.0.3 Ka gonne re gaodisitse ditumelo tsa setso mo Matile, ga re gakgamalele motshameko wa basimane wa badimo, go lekwa go lopa pula. Go feta foo, ga re gakgamadiwe ke fa go belaelwa boloi fa Modise a khutlega kwa bodibeng jwa Bodibe. Ke Matile.

5.2.0.4 Re umakile gore mokwadi o rata go tlhalosa tshobotsi ya baanelwa ba gagwe pele go latela ditiro tsa bona. (ditemana: 4.3.7.1-4.3.7.7) Tshobotsi e e re thusa go tlhaloganya ditiro kana ditiragalelo tsa bona. Go a tlhalosega gore ke ka ntlha ya eng Motlalepule a ne a welwa ke bomadi-mabe, kana a ne a hufegelwa ke Thandi: Motlalepule ke montlenyane. Re tlhaloganya gore ke go reng Motlalepule a ne a tlhakannwa tlhogo ke go latlhegelwa ke morwa wa gagwe: Modise e ne e le motho yo montle ruri. Ka jalo, tlhaloso ya tshobotsi ya baanelwa ga e dirwe fela. Ke karo-lo ya maitshetlego a a thusang go tlhalosa maitseo a baanelwa mo pading e.

5.2.0.5 Tiriso ya mafoko mangwe e thusa go ala maitshetlego

a a tshwanelang ditiragalo tse di a latelang. Pele Bahurutshe ba tla go nna mo Matile, Matile e ne e le naga ya buru mongwe. Matwetwe Senose ke ena a neng a tshosa buru yo ka gore mo nageng ya gagwe "go rapaletse namane e tona ya moremogolo wa bidibidi ya segogompu sa sesenatshwano ...". (ts.8) Ga re gakgamale fa morago ga puo e, lekgoa le inaya naga. Tlhaloso ya bodiba jwa Bodibe (ts.25) ga e diriwe fela. Le fa e se tamo ya dikgakgamatso, e go bonalang go ka tswa selalome mo go yona, ke gona fa Modise a boneng "namane e tona ya segogompu sa bosenatshwano", (ts.26) se go bonalang se mo leretse kotsi. Fa Modise a sena go khutlega, re simolola go tlhaloganya gore mokwadi o ne a buela kae fa a ne a re:

"Ga twe go batho bangwe ba ba tle ba utlwe go sa le gale, gore ba tla wela mo diphatseng, mme ba se ke ba itse gore ba ka tla jang, gonne botshelo jwa rona bo mo atleng tsa magodimo". (ts.24)

Mokwadi o lekile ka natla go neela ditiragalo tsa padi e maitshetlego a mantle. Ke ka ntlha eo ditiragalo di itelekelang mo go rona ka maatla a magolo.

5.2.0.6 Pele Modise a gobala, tikologo e ne e iketlile, mogopolo wa gagwe o le kwa go mokapelo, "dinonyane di opela mo lotlhakeng lo lo medileng mo lobopong lwa bodiba, di itumeletse tsatsi le jaanong le neng le ya go phirima ka kgalalelo ya marang a a duduetsang". (ts.25) Mme morago ga kgobalo ya gagwe go tidimalo e e feleletseng; yona e kapiwa ka mafoko a:

"'Hee! O robaletseng fa?'  
 "Tu!  
 "'Hee! Go bosigo!'  
 "Tu-du-du-du!" (ts.26)

Maitshetlego a, a tidimalo a ketefatsa bogolo jwa seo se tlhagetseng Modise. Tidimalo e, e tlisa mowa wa poifo mo go mosadimogolo yo o le kang go tsosa Modise, le mo babuising tota.



Maitshetlego, mo go Marara

5.3.0.1 Ntwa e Rremogolo a kgatlhantshiwang ke yona fa a tsena mo Matikiri, ke maitshetlego a mantle a botshelo jwa bomadi-a-tlhageng jwa batho ba Matikiri. Ka yona babuisi ba nna le kakanyetso ya gore botshelo jwa motho mo Matikiri ga bo gaise jwa nonyane ka tlhotlhwa. Ka maitshetlego a, ga re gakgamalele dintsho, bootswa, bomenemene le maitseo mangwe a baanelwa, a a phuthololwang fa pele ga rona fa padi e ntse e nama. Mafoko a ga Mafetlhefetlhe a sobokanya botshelo jotlhe jwa Matikiri fa a raya Rremogolo a re:

"Go siame, ngwana'a kgaitsadiaka. O tsene mo metsing o tlhape, setlogolo. Golo mono ke Sotoma wa bofelo".  
(ts.8)

5.3.0.2 Maitshetlego a, a latelana le bootswa jwa Rremogolo, Mongwaketsi, Lebogang le Basetsaneng, polao ya ga Molefe, go lekiwa ga Basetsaneng le go gobala ga Rremogolo, jaaka motshegare o latela bosigo. Morago ga matseno a, a nntwa, ga re gakgamadiwe ke mafoko a ga Mongwaketse a raya Rremogolo a re:

"Mong wa ntlo, mogolole, o na le tsa gagwe ....  
Batho, ngwana wa monnamogolo, ba tshwana le dibatana tsa nageng ... ba tshela ka go jana ka meno .... Ga ke itshwenye ka motho yo mongwe, fela jaaka ke sa batle gore a itshwenye ka nna...". (ts.11)

Ga re sisimoswe mmele ke Lebogang fa a lobela Molefe dintsi; kana Lebogang fa a tsenya Mongwaketsi mo ntlong ngwaga wa sefifi o ise o fele, le fa e le Mongwaketsi go ratana le Basetsaneng etswe Basetsaneng e le moratiwa wa ga Rremogolo. Ke Matikiri. Tsena mo metsing o tlhape!

5.3.0.3 Mokwadi o agile gape maitshetlego a mantle ka go re tlhalosetsa matlo a mararo le tebego ya Matikiri - motse-mosweu wa **Dibaere** - gonne ke jone botshamekelo jwa baanelwa ba bagolo. Fa tlhakatlhakano ya ditiragalo e simolola, ba-

buisi ba setse ba na le setshwantsho sa tikologo e ditiragalo di diragalang go yona. Maitshetlego a, a tliša mowa wa boamaruri le tlhago mo lokwalong. Setshwantsho sa botshelo se se bopiwang ke padi e, se nna se se kgodisang ka ntlha maitshetlego a re a newang pele.

5.3.0.4 Jaaka mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, mokwadi o aga maitshetlego a maitseo a baanelwa ka go re neela tshobotsi ya baanelwa. Bontle jwa ga Lebogang ke jone bo gogetseng Molefe, mme morago jwa gogela Mongwaketsi. Ga re gakgamale fa makgarebe a kokoanna Rremogolo. O montle, le fa re sa itse gore a basadi le bona ba lebile bontle go gaisa ditlamelo mo monneng. Le gale bontle jo, bo leretse baanelwa ba mathata. Go gaisa mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, mo go *Marara* mokwadi o re neela go le gonnye ka ga botshelo jwa baanelwa bangwe jaaka Lebogang. Lebogang fa a rata monna, ga a na bothijo. O paletse batsadi ba gagwe, mme kwa bofe-long a bo a nyalwa ke Molefe. Kitso e ya rona ka ga Lebogang e thusa go tlhalosa mokgwa wa gagwe kwa morago. Ga re gakgamale go bona a phamola Mongwaketsi ka bogaufi, mme e re a bona Rremogolo a bo a setse a mo ipatlela e bile a itokiseditse go bolaya, gore a bo a mo rue, etswe Molefe a ntse a tshela.

5.3.0.5 Ka ntata ya maitshetlego a a beilweng sentle, ditiragalo tsa padi e, botho le maitseo a baanelwa ba yona ba bagolo, di nyalana sentle le tikologo e di diragalang mo go yona.

Maitshetlego mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*

5.4.0.1 Mo pading e mokwadi ga a re tlhalosetse tikologo ya Perekwana le nako e ditiragalo di diragalang kwa teng



ka yona. E kete o akanya gore rotlhe re itse bookelo jwa Perekwane e bile re tlhaloganya maitseo a basadi - makgarebe - fa ba kokoantswe ka mmetela felo go le gongwe. Gongwe gonne bookelo jwa Perekwane bo le mo Gouteng kwa botshelo bo itlhaganetseng, mokwadi o batla go potlakisa ditiragalo jaaka a dirile ka kgorogo ya Motlalepule mo Gouteng. Fa e le gore maikaelelo ke ao, mokwadi ga a atlega jaaka mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*. Botoka ke fa mokwadi a ka bo a re tlhaloseditse tikologo ya Perekwane jaaka a tlhalositse tikologo ya Matikiri mo go *Marara*. Ka go dira jalo o ka bo a file ditiragalo tsa padi e, maitshetlego a a lolameng, gore e re fa a bua ka ga mogogoro wa bookelo, diphaposi tsa balwetsi le baoki, mogobe o Diarona a neng a itatlhela mo go ona, tamo e Naomi a swetseng go yona, Naledi, Olanti, Mofolo, Reno wa ditshwantsho, rona babuisi re bo re na nae. Go tlhokafala ga maitshetlego a, go dira gore ditiragalo tse dingwe di nne letobo.

5.4.0.2 Mokwadi o ka bo a diretse maitsholo a ga Diarona maitshetlego a mantle fa a ka bo a thadisitse - ka bokhutshwane jaaka a dirile ka ga Lebogang - ka ga botshelo jwa ga Diarona le Pule, pele Stella a tsubulela Diarona. Se, se ne se tla dira gore re tlhaloganye kutlo botlhoko ya Diarona le gore o ne a kile a bo a intshitse setlhabelo jang mo go Pule. Jaaka go ntse, ga re ka ke ra netefatsa bokao jwa mafoko a, a ga Diarona fa a raya Pule a re:

"Ke itheetse ka re ga o a nna jalo. Ke itheetse ka re wena o botoka; mme o se ka wa lebala gore ke fano ka ntlha ya gago. O no o tlhola o nkgoga, o nkisa kwa le kwa. Gompieno o lebetse ...". (ts.6)

Fa mokwadi a ka bo a re tlhaloseditse botshelo jwa ga Pule le Diarona, re ka bo re ne re tlhaloganya gore ke ka ntlha ya eng Diarona a re 'ke fano ka ntlha ya gago'. Fa re itse seo, go ne go tla nna bonolo go tlhaloganya pifelo ya ga Diarona, le gore a ke tshwanno gore a batle go bolaya Stella.

5.4.0.3 Morago go komang ya ga Diarona ga twe

"Pule a gopola metlha ya maloba. Segakolodi sa batla go mmusetša kwa morago; ...". (ts.6)

Mafoko a e kete a latofatsa Pule. Mokwadi o re timile dikgang tsa "metlha ya maloba" magareng ga Pule le Diarona. Dikgang tse, e ka bo e nnile maitshetlego a mantle go sedi-fatsa bokao jwa ditiragalo dingwe tsa Perekwane.

5.4.0.4 Jaaka Motlalepule (*Omphile Umphi Modise*) le Lebo-gang (*Marara*), tshobotsi ya ga Stella ke maitshetlego a a tlhalosang gore ke ka ntlha ya eng Stella e le kgogedi ya banna. Go gogela banna ga gagwe go dirile gore a hufegelwe ke basadi - Diarona le Naomi - a bo a bolawe ka ntata eo.

Lehufa le letlhoo la ga Susana mo baoking, le a tlhaloganyega gone le neetswe maitshetlego a mantle ka kgang ya boitemogelo jo bo tlogedisitseng Susana booki. Kgang ya mmaagwe Dan ke maitshetlego a nnete a phetogo e e neng ya tlela Diarona:

"Mma, boMaria ba nkgakgamaletse, le nna ke gakgametse go ikutlwa ke tshega. Kgang ya gago e mphetotse". (ts.50)

Go tloga fa ga re gakgamale go bona Diarona a kgatlhegela botshelo gape mme a sa tlhole a batla go ipusolosetsa mo go Stella. Re dumela gore ke boammaruri fa e re morago ga loso lwa ga Stella, Diarona a bua gore:

"Ke maswabi ka Stella ...". (ts.73)

#### Maitshetlego mo go Bogosi Kupe

5.5.0.1 *Bogosi Kupe* e tletse ditiragalo tsa mekgwa ya Setswana sa lekgorokgoro le ditumelo tsa sona. Dingwe tsa ditumelo tse, di thusa go tlhalosa ditiragalo tsa poloto le maitseo a baanelwa. Segologolo se dumela gore ngwana mo lapeng o a batlelwa; ga a ipatlele molekane. Go nna pelo e lehuto le go tlhoka boitumelo ga Matlhodi go tlišwa



ke ngwao e. Ke yona e e neng ya mo dira lefetwa mme a fetoga sekgobo mo motseng wa Magogong, go fitlhela a bo a neelwa Oshupile le mororo a sa tshwanelane le Oshupile. Ke ngwao e, e neng ya dira gore Modimoeng a fetele pele, etswe Matlhodi a mo ratile. Ngwao e, ke yona e koafaditseng motheo wa kagisano mo lapeng la ga Oshupile; e tlisitse matlhabisa-ditlhong a gore Matlhodi a gane go lelela Oshupile fa yo a sule, gone Matlhodi o ne a sa fitlhe gore ga a mo rate, ka e se wa pelo ya gagwe. Kitso ya rona ka mabaka a a dirileng gore Matlhodi a nyalwe ke Oshupile, ke maitshetlego a a botlhokwa gone ka yona re tlhaloganya maitseo a ga Matlhodi fa a le kwa bogadi mo Phiritona.

5.5.0.2 Boikobo jwa ga Matlhodi mo batsading ba gagwe ka go itshokela go lelekwa ga Modimoeng, go fitlhela ena, Matlhodi, a nyalwa ke seka-motho - Oshupile - go nyalana sentle le tikologo ya Setswana sa ga Lowe, e Matlhodi a goletseng mo go yona, fela jaaka botlhaga jwa ga Lebogang bo tlhogela mo tikologong e a goletseng mo go yona - Matikiri.

5.5.0.3 Motse wa Phiritona - molapo wa ona, motlolakgabo wa molapo o, dikgaga tsa Phiritona le sekgwa sa ga Dimo - le ditumelo tsa batho ba Phiritona malebana le letsatsi la Tsalo, di tlhalositswe, le fa e se ka maikaelelo jaaka mokwadi a ne a tlhalosa Matikiri (*Marara*). Tlhaloso e ke maitshetlego a mantle gone e dira gore babuisi ba nne le setshwantsho sa motse o ditiragalo di leng mo go ona.

5.5.0.4 Kgang ya ga sajene Botipe ka ga Kupe ke ketetso-pele ya botlhokwa. Fale ra itse mokgwa wa Kupe le gore bogosi bo tshwana le Kupe, ga re tlhole re gakgamadiwa ke polao ya batho ba ba lwantshang bogosi etswe bo sa ba le-bana. Go rula ga Motlhoiwa le go faloswa ga gagwe go ka lepololwa ka gore o ne a femela bogosi - Kupe. Ka gone lorato lo tshwantshanngwa le Kupe, go swa ga Oshupile go a tlhaloganyega. Oshupile o ne a kgoreletsa lorato lwa mannete magareng ga Matlhodi le Modimoeng. Kgang ya Kupe ke maitshetlego a mantle ao dintsho tsa padi e di ikaegileng ka ona. Kgang e, ga e a bewa fela.

5.5.0.5 Ntlha e e tlhokang maitshetlego le tlhalosego mo pading e ke maatla a boloi a Motlhoiwa le boModimo jwa ga Modimoeng. Maatla a baanelwa ba a bile a kgotlhela poloto gone a thulana le tlhabologo e e supiwang ke maphodisa. Se mokwadi a kopang babuisi go se dira, ke go dumela, e seng go tlhaloganya maatla a baanelwa ba.

Maitshetlego mo go Go ša baori

Karolo ya toro

5.6.1.1 Karolo e ya padi ga e a tlala sentle. Ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa mo go yona ke tsa Potso, Kedibone le Kerotse. Ga go bonale maitshetlego ape a ditiragalo. Re itse fela gore ditiragalo di mo tikologong ya Gouteng gone Potso o rakane le Kerotse mo "holong ya Bantsho mo Gouteng", (ts.3) mme e bile o ne a selwa mo marakanelong a "tsela ya Ebatone le Perekwane" (dts.1-2) fa a sena go teketwa ke batho. Ga



go umakwe gore Potso, Kedibone le Kerotse ba ne ba nna mo motsaneng ofe. Ga re itse gore Potso o ne a okelwa mo bookelong bofe.

5.6.1.2 Ga re ka ke ra re ditiragalo tsa Potso le Kerotse ke maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa Potso le Kedibone, kana ka tlhanolelo. Se se ka umakwang ke gore ditiragalo tse di a tlhalosana. Le fa e le gore kgang e ya toro ga e a tlala sentle, e ntse e buisega, e bile e kgathisa gonne mokwadi o maatlametlo mo go tseeng kgang.

#### Karolo ya maibi

5.6.2.1 Jaaka mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, mo karolong e ya padi e, mokwadi ga a tlhalose gore motse wa Sofia o fa kae mo Gouteng, o bopegile jang, le gore o mo kana kang. O umaka gape mafelo a a jaaka kwa ga Masepala le kwa Matšhaeneng kwa ntle ga go tlhalosa ka botlalo. Ditulo tse dingwe jaaka Benoni, Phelandaba le Teemaneng kwa go nnileng dikgaisano tsa modikwadikwane le ditiragalo dingwe gona, di umakilwe fela kwa ntle ga go tlhaloswa ka botlalo. Dinwane (details) ka ga ditulo tse, di botlhokwa go ala maitshetlego a ditiragalo gore di tshela, e nne tsa boammaruri. Le fa maina a ditulo e le a a itsegeng, tlhokagalo ya tlhaloso ya botlalo ka ga ditulo tse, e gatelela botlhamane mo pading. Go botlhokwa gore fa padi e kwadilwe bomantlwane bo kgaramele-diwe kwa morago, mme go totomale setshwantsho sa boammaruri sa botshelo. Mo pading e, mokwadi o ne a tsaya fela gore babuisi ba itse Sofia, kana Phelandaba, jalo-jalo; ka ntlha e, a bona go sa tlhokege go tlhalosa jaaka a dirile ka Matikiri (*Marara*).

5.6.2.2 Nngwe ya dintlha tse di nonofisitseng padi e,

gore e nne nngwe ya dipadigadi tsa Setswana, ke gore diti-  
ragalo tsa yona di nyalana le badiragatsi (baanelwa) le  
tulo e di diragalang mo go yona. Ke lebaka le, le dirang  
gore ditiragalo di Kgodise. Motshameko wa modikwadikwane  
o ratwa segolo ke bašwa, bogolo jang kwa metsetoropong  
mo dikiletso tsa mekgwa ya Setswana sa lekgorokgoro di  
kgadileng.

5.6.2.3 Mokwadi o kgonne go dira gore bolalome, bomenemene  
le boferere e nne ona maitshetlego a a laolang maitseo a  
baanelwa ba karolo e ya padi. Nako nngwe le nngwe baanelwa  
ba ntshitse matlho dinameng. Ga ba solofelane e bile ga  
ba solofele basele. Fa batho ba utlwa sejanaga se letsa  
dithaere, ba setse ba siela mo matlong. Fa Leta a botsa  
mmaagwe Shimane gore Diale o nna kae, Shimane o mo ralatsa  
thota. Fa Leta a tshwarwa ka letheke, o setse a boifa gore  
ke letsatsi la gagwe la bofelo. Fa Diale a kokota kwa ga  
ngaka Bodila, o bodiwa pele gore ke mang kgoro e ise e  
bulwe. Fa Olebile a sa goroge ka nako ya metlha, Mmoni o  
setse a boifa gore gongwe a ka se tlhole a boa gonne dilo  
tsa Sofia ga di itsiwe. Kwa Benoni, Phelandaba le Teemaneng,  
e ntse e le bolalome fela. Nako nngwe le nngwe poifo ya  
botsotsi ga e tswe mo dikakanyong tsa baagi ba ditoropo.  
Ke poifo e, e laolang maitseo a batho ba. Boitemogelo jwa  
rona jwa botshelo jwa Gouteng bo supa fa Monyaise a file  
setshwantsho se se sedifetseng sa botshelo mo metsetoropong.

5.6.2.4 Ka kakaretso go ka twe Monyaise ga a phaphamela  
ntlha e ya maitshetlego go tshwana le jaaka a phaphametse  
phuthololo ya poloto, kago ya baanelwa le puo le setaele.  
Mo dipakeng di le dintsi, ga a ale maitshetlego a ditiragalo  
ka bomo jaaka a dira ka phuthololo ya poloto, kago ya  
baanelwa, tiriso ya puo le togamaano ka setaele. Poifo ya  
gagwe ya ditlhaloso tse ditelele go leka go tlhama maitshe-



tlego, e kete e ne e sa tshwanela go tlhobaetsa mokwadi wa maemo a gagwe. Ga go na lebaka le le ka itsang botswerere jwa gagwe mo puong le botlhale mo setaeleng go re neela ditlhaloso tsa go re dilela maitshetlego kwa ntle ga go nyemisa kgagamalo ya ditiragalo le go kgaola kgogedi mo dipading tse. Ditlhaloso tsa molapo wa Encandu (1976, dts.40-41), kgwanyape (1976, ts.14), le malapa a mararo (1961, dts.11-14), ke bosupi jo bo tletseng jwa gore Monyaise le ena, jaaka Charles Dickens,

"... does not forget that it is for the sake of the human drama that background is provided". (Liddell, 1965, ts.115)

KGAOLO VI  
KONOTELO YA TIRO YOTLHE

---

6.0.0.1 Padi ya Setswana e tshwanetse go nanosa dinao gone gompiano ke yona e kgolo go feta mefuta e mengwe ya ditlhangwa, e batho ba ntshang maikutlo ka yona. Mathata a kgatiso a ka fefofadiwa ke fa bakwadi ba ka lemoga go tokafatsa mokgwa o ba alang dikgang ka ona - ba phuthele maikutlo a bona ka setaele ~~se se~~ bontshang botsweretshi. Tlhamo e, ke maiteko a go bontsha se padi e leng sona, go senola boatla mo pading gore bapadi ba Setswana ba kgone go bo tla; le go baya bothakga mo tswaing gore bapadi ba kgone go tsaya malebela.

6.0.0.2 Bapadi ba Setswana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ba phadisana le bapadi ba dipuo tse dingwe. Go botlhokwa gore bapadi ba Setswana ba buise dipadi tsa Setswana le tsa dipuo disele ka bophara, le dikwalo tse go sekasekwang dipadi mo go tsona, gore ba bapale maele le dikeletso. Ka go dira jalo ba tla kgona go tokafatsa bopadi jwa bona; gone le fa e le gore botsweretshi ke neo e motho a e abetsweng go tswa badimong, e tshwanetse go loodiwa ka matsapa. Fa bapadi ba Setswana ba sa itshwenye ka bos, gona re tla goa re bo re swa lentswe gore dipadi di ate, le gore maemo a bothakga jwa tsona a kaonafadiwe.

6.0.0.3 Ntlha e nngwe ya botlhokwa go etleetsa go ata ga dipadi, ke gore Batswana ba nne le ditirelo tse e leng tsa bona tsa kgatiso ya dikwalo. Mo ditirelong tse, ba tla kgona go ikgatisetsa dipadi tse bona ka bos ba akanyang gore di siame, e seng tse ba di laolelwang ke basele. Go kgaola tshele, fa mopadi a itse gore leyakgatiso la padi ya gagwe le lolame, batho ba tla le kgatlhegela, a ka duelela



ditshenyegelo tsa kgatiso ya padi ya gagwe. Gongwe ka mokgwa o, bonya jo dipadi tsa Setswana di oketsegang ka jone bo ka khutla, mme tsa simolola go gata di gatoga. A re se emeleng go direlwa re se nama.

6.0.0.4 W. Allen a re:

"... we can ask two questions about a novel besides that of its internal coherence. First, ~~is~~ it a plausible and convincing report [on social reality]? Does it correspond to our sense of the way things happen? Secondly, is what is reported sufficiently weighty to be worth the spiritual energy expended on it?" (1965, ts.x)

Malebana le dipadi tsa ga Monyaise, dipotso tse di fa godimo di ka arajwa mo tumelelong. Ka kanelo ya dipadi tsa gagwe Monyaise o re naya dikgang tse di dumelesegang, tsa lefatshe le re tshelang mo go lona letsatsi ka letsatsi. O leofa fela fa le fale, fa a ratang go tlisa masaitseweng mo polotong ya padi ka go leka go tlisa kgogedi. Ke boamma-ruri go re:

"A plot with a mystery in it is a form capable of high development". (Allott, 1960, ts.178)

Monyaise o batlile a feteleditse nnete e, mo dipading tsa gagwe. Se ga se reye gore babuisi ba ba botswa ba ipate ka gore dipoloto tsa dipadi tse, di tlhakatlhakane fa go sa kgonegeng go di tlhaloganya. Jaaka mokwadi fa a kwala, babuisi le bona ba tshwanetse go tsaya matsapa fa ba buisa. Walter Allen a re:

"But the reader cannot expect to receive an illumination of life from a novel without some effort, without a willingness to adjust his mind to that of the author of the novel. Real reading, reading that is a creative act, is achieved only when there is collaboration between the reader and the novelist. And the novelist's part in the collaboration has already been done or should have been done, when the reader takes up the novel to begin to read". (1963, dts.12-13)

6.0.0.5 Dipadi tse tlhano tse, di supa Monyaise e le ena

a tsayang sekgele mo go ba le mmalwa ba ba kgonneng go bopa baanelwa ba ba tshelang, ba ba kgodisang mo Setswaneng. Baanelwa ba gagwe ba na le tshobotsi. Ba dira ditiro. Ba a bua; ba a seba e bile ba a sejwa. Ba a itumela, ba bo ba boge jaaka batho ba madi le nama. Ka ntlha e, re ikutlwa gore re ba itse go gaisa le ditsala tsa rona tota. Re ba itse jaaka re ikitse. Baanelwa ba ditiro tsa boModimo jaaka Modimoeng le Motlhoiwa, ba kgotlhela padi, mme re a ba ikotlhaelela.

6.0.0.6 Puo e dipadi tsa Monyaise di kwadilweng ka yona e a balola, mme ka setaele Monyaise o supile fa e le gore ke motho yo o tlotlang babuisi gonne a itse fa ba gamogile. Ka jalo ga a kwale dilo tse a itseng babuisi ba ka di tla-leletsa ka bosi. Ka setaele sa gagwe rona babuisi:

"... we hear so much more with the mind's ear than any possible voice could give ...". (Liddell, 1961, ts.82)

Thuto e Monyaise a batlang go e ruta e mo go se baanelwa ba se buang, ba se dirang kana se ba diragalelang. Ke mo dipading di le mmalwa fela fa Monayise a tlihatlosang lentswe, a rera thuto ka esi. Ka gale ga a ntshe maikutlo a gagwe ka esi, gonne kwa bofelong, mopadi fa e le mopadi tota, o itshupa ka maatla a gagwe a go kgona go re neela setshwantsho se se sedifetseng sa botshelo ka kanelo le baanelwa; e seng ka go re itsise maikutlo a gagwe malebana le molemo kana bolelo, tshiamo kampo bosula.

6.0.0.7 Selo se le sengwe se se tlhobaetsang mo dipading tse, ke gore mo dipakeng tse dingwe mopadi o tlhokomologile go baakanyetsa ditiragalo maitshetlego a a maleba ka botlalo. Mo ntlheng e re gakologelwa bokoa jwa maitshetlego mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise, Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka le Go ša baori*. Se, re a se ikotlhaelela. Le gale, lesego ke gore bokoa jo, ga bo a golofatsa phuthologo ya poloto le tshwantshanyetso ya baanelwa mo go kalokalo, gonne mokwadi o bipile



boatla jo ka maatlametlo a setaele.

6.0.0.8 Gongwe maemo a dipadi tse fa a bapiswa le a dipadi tse dingwe tsa Setswana, a tlhaloswa sentle ke A.T. Malepe. Ka ga *Omphile Umphi Modise* a re:

"The author, unlike many other Tswana authors, does not narrate. He creates and places a picture of life before the reader. He has an interesting style". (1968, ts.71)

Ka ga *Marara*, Malepe a re:

"One is struck by the author's sincerity and simplicity in depicting situations in a conversational manner". (1968, ts.71)

Fa a sena go lebalebisisa *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*, Malepe o konotela mafoko ka go re:

"Here again, as in his other works, the author does not merely tell a story but he paints a picture of life among his people with sincerity and frankness". (1968, ts.71)

Malebana le *Bogosi Kupe*, Malepe a re:

"This is a moving story .... This is perhaps one of the best novels in Tswana, if not the best. The development of the plot and portrayal of character and milieu are well above average .... His style is unique and interesting. What distinguishes this author from other Tswana authors is the fact that he does not narrate but creates. In this way he is able to produce round characters". (1968, ts.71)

Le *Go ša baori* Malepe o ntse a e babatsa ka go re:

"The story is fascinating. An important characteristic of this author's style is that he does not underrate the intelligence of his readers". (1972, ts.62)

6.0.0.9 Matsetseleko a mokwadi yo, mo go tllhameng le go phuthololeng poloto, e e maitshetlego a adilweng sentle le felokgang e e tlhophilweng ka kelo-tlhoko, mo go bopeng baanelwa ba madi le nama, ka puo e e relelang mo lelemeng, le setaele se se gogelang, mo go nngwe le nngwe ya dipadi tse tlhano tse, di dira gore go nne thata ya lentswê go

atlhola gore ke padi efe mo botlhanong jo, e e tsayang sekgele.

6.0.0.10 Re ruma tiro e, ka go akgolela Monyaise botswerere jo a kwadileng dipadi tse tlhano tse ka jona. Di tla tshela jaaka sefikantswe se se supang tsela e ntšhwa e dipadi tsa Setswana di ka e tsayang. Go feta foo, dipadi tse, ke bosupi jo bo ka se ganediweng gore Monyaise ke motho wa leitlho le le ntšhotšho, wa tlhaloganyo e e bogale jwa legare, gone:

"... 'the deepest quality of a work of art will always be the quality of the mind of the producer .... No good novel will ever proceed from a superficial mind .... A novel is in the broadest definition a personal, a direct impression of life; that to begin with constitutes its value, which is greater or less according to the intensity of the impression". (Millett, 1951,

**dts.x-xi)**



## KAKARETSO

---

### Kgaolo I : Matseno

Maikaelelo a magolo a tiro e, ke go sekaseka dipadi tsa ntlha tse tlhano tsa ga D.P.S. Monyaise. Mo kgaolong e, go tlhatlhojwa pélé tshimologo ya botlhamane le tlholego ya dipadi, kgolô ya dipadi le tlhomamiso ya dithitokgang tsa tsona mo Setswaneng go fitlha ka 1975, gore go bonale sentle manno a a kotangwang ke dipadi tsa ga Monyaise mo bopading jwa Setswana. Re umakile gore ga go tshekatsheko epe ya dipadi tsa Setswana e e kileng ya dirwa pele ga tiro e, ra bo ra baya mabaka a a gapeleditseng gore re sekaseke dipadi tsa ga Monyaise ka puo ya Setswana. Re akgetse lefoko malebana le botshelo le ditiro tsa Monyaise, gore fa go kgonega e bile go tlhokega, kitso ka ga botshelo jwa gagwe, e re eme nokeng mo tshekatshekong. Lwa bofelo re tlhomamisitse gore ditheo tse di tla dirisiwang mo tsheka-tshekong ya dipadi tsa ga Monyaise ke: *poloto, baanelwa, puo le setaele*, mmogo le *maitshetlego*. Maikaelelo ka ga ditheo ke go lere tekatekano mo tshekatshekong.

### Kgaolo II : Poloto

Mo kgaolong ya bobedi go tlhomamiswa se poloto e leng sona mo pading, mmogo le kamano ya poloto le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi. Go ya ka tlhomamiso e, poloto mo pading nngwe le nngwe ya dipadi tsa ga Monyaise e a sekasekwa. Re lemoga gore dipoloto tsa dipadi tse, di raraane, mme di sekametse mo thitokganye ya lorato le mokgwa wa tsêô.

Kgaolo III : Baanelwa

Kgaolo e e simololwa ka tlhomamiso ya se baanelwa ba padi ba leng sona, boleng jwa bona le kamano ya baanelwa ba, le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa padi. Go tloga foo go tswelwa ka tshekatsheko ya baanelwa mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise ka botlhano jwa tsona. Baanelwa ba dipadi tse ba a tshela, ba a kgodisa. Dikwao tsa rona mo ntlheng e, ke gore Monyaise o tthaogile e bile o tswane le bontsi jwa bapadi ba Setswana.

Kgaolo IV : Puo le Setaele

Fano go tlhomamisitswe gore puo le setaele ke eng, ga bo ga bontshwa phapano magareng a bobedi jo, ga kaiwa le gore mosola wa puo le setaele ke eng mo pading ka bophara. Karolong ya bobedi ya kgaolo go sekasekilwe puo malebana le tlhotšho le tiriso ya mafoko, maadingwa le maitlhamelwa, boleng jwa dipolelo, diane, maele, mmogo le dikapuo mo dipading tse, mme ga nopolwa ditemana tse di supelang puo e e molodi. Karolo e, e rumilwe ka go sekaseka temana go tswa go nngwe ya dipadi tse. Mo karolong ya boraro ya kgaolo e, go sekasekwa setaele sa mokwadi malebana le phuthololo ya poloto, tshwantshanyetso ya baanelwa le kgoroso ya molaetsa. Ka setaele go lemogilwe fa Monyaise a kgaphela boreri kwa thoko; ka jalo o bonala a tlotla botlhale le boitemogelo jwa mmuisi.

Kgaolo V : Maitshetlego

Jaaka mo dikgaolong tse tharo tse di e etileng pele, kgaolo e le yona e simolotswe ka thanolo ya boleng jwa serutwa se segolo sa yona - maitshetlego - mme ya tswelwa ka go



sekaseka maitshetlego mo dipading tse tlhano tse, nngwe ka nngwe. Go fitlhetswe e le mo karolong e, fa dipadi tse, di bonalang e kete di a tlhotsa. Lesego ke gore bokoa jo ga se jo botona mo go kalo, mo e leng gore bo fetela phuthololo ya poloto le tshwantshanyetso ya baanelwa.

Kgaolo VI : Konotelo ka Bophara

Mo kgaolong e, re feditse ke gore, le fa makoanyana a fitlhelwa mo dipading tse - ga go na tiro ya botsweretshi e e se nang bokoa bope - Monyaise o kgonne go bopa setshwantsho sa botshelo jaaka bo ntse, e seng jaaka rona le ena re bo eletsa bo ka bo bo ntse.

## SUMMARY

---

### Chapter I : Introduction

The aim of this study is to evaluate critically D.P.S. Monyaise's first five novels. In this chapter, the origins of prose-fiction, the birth and development of the Setswana novel up to and including 1975, are investigated, and a determination of the themes treated by the available novels in Setswana is made, the purpose being to place Monyaise's novels within the framework of what has hitherto been achieved in the arena of Setswana novel-writing. Furthermore we also indicated that prior to this study, no indepth literary criticism of the Setswana novels has ever been undertaken and published. We submitted reasons why the use of a foreign medium in the criticism and/or review of Setswana novels is both negative and self-defeating. We proceeded to give a short biographical sketch of Monyaise and his works so that, when and where necessary, this knowledge should stand us in good stead in the evaluation of his works. Finally we indicated the criteria used in this study as being: *plot, character and character-depiction, language and style*, and last but not least, *background*. The purpose of these criteria is to bring equilibrium in our evaluation of Monyaise's novels.

### Chapter II : Plot

In this chapter a detailed discussion of the nature of plot in novels in general is given, together with the relationship between plot and other aspects of the novel. This discussion is followed by an evaluation of the plot in each



of Monyaise's five novels. It is observed that plot in these novels is characterised by complexity, while the most popular theme treated, is that of love and marriage.

### Chapter III : Characters

This chapter commences with a detailed discussion of what characters are, their nature and their relationship with the other aspects of the novel. It proceeds to a literary evaluation of character and their depiction in Monyaise's novels. We observed that his characters are alive and convincing. Our discovery in this respect is that among past and present Setswana novelists, Monyaise is a class in himself.

### Chapter IV : Language and Style

This chapter starts with a detailed discussion of language and style as aspects of the novel, the differences between language and style as well as the use to which language and in particular style, are put in a novel. The second part of this chapter is a close examination of Monyaise's choice of words, the use of borrowed and coined words, sentence construction, proverbs, idioms and figures of speech found in his five novels. Finally a passage was analysed in detail to show that the various aspects of language bear testimony to this novelist's ability in language-usage. The third part of this chapter is an examination of Monyaise's style: how he conceives of and develops plot, depicts character and delivers his message. It has been observed that Monyaise has a mature style in which he avoids moralisation. In this way he respects the intellectual maturity of

the reader.

#### Chapter V : Background

As was the case in chapters II - IV, this chapter also commences with an exposition of the nature of its principal subject - in this case - background. Subsequent to this explanation, an examination of background in each of the five novels was made. It is observed that the evaluation of Monyaise's novels in this respect showed that this aspect constitutes the weakest area in his literary design. Fortunately, this is not so serious a flaw as to adversely affect his plot development and character depiction.

#### Chapter VI : General Conclusion

In this chapter it is observed that, even though blemishes are discerned in these novels - there is no work of art without a flaw - Monyaise has succeeded in portraying life as we know it to be, not as we or the novelist wish it to be.



## SAMEVATTING

---

### Hoofstuk I : Inleiding

Die doel met hierdie studie is om D.P.S. Monyaise se eerste vyf romans krities te evalueer. In hierdie hoofstuk word die oorsprong van die romankuns in Setswana, die geboorte en ontwikkeling daarvan tot en met die jaar 1975, asook die temas wat in die beskikbare Setswana romans behandel is, ondersoek. Die doel hiermee is om Monyaise se romans binne die raamwerk van dit wat tot dusver op die gebied van Setswana-romanskryfery verrig is, te plaas. Daar word ook daarop gewys dat voor hierdie studie, daar geen diepgaande letterkundige kritiek oor die roman in Setswana onderneem of gepubliseer is nie. Ons het verder aangevoer waarom die gebruik van 'n vreemde voertaal in die beoordeling en/of boekbespreking van Setswanaromans negatief en selfvernietigend is. Ons het voortgegaan deur 'n kort biografie van Monyaise en sy werke te gee, omdat kennis hiervan ons in die beoordeling van sy romans sal bystaan. Ten slotte het die maatstawwe waarvolgens die beoordeling in hierdie studie gedoen word, aangedui as *intrige, karakter en karakteruitbeelding, taal en styl, en agtergrond*.

### Hoofstuk II : Intrige

In hierdie hoofstuk word die aard van intrige in romans in die algemeen en in die besonder bespreek, asook die verwantskap tussen intrige en die ander aspekte van die roman. Hierdie bespreking word deur die beoordeling van intrige in elk van Monyaise se romans opgevolg. Dit is waargeneem dat intrige in hierdie romans deur ingewikkeldheid gekenmerk

word in 'n uiters populêre tema wat hierdie romans onderlê, naamlik, dié van liefde en huwelik.

### Hoofstuk III : Karakters

Hierdie hoofstuk begin met 'n bespreking oor wat karakters in 'n roman is, hul aard en verhouding met ander aspekte van 'n roman. Hierna volg 'n letterkundige beoordeling van karakter en die uitbeelding daarvan in Monyaise se romans. Daar is waargeneem dat sy karakters lewendig en oortuigend is. Ons bevinding in hierdie verband is dat, onder vergange en huidige Setswana-romanskrywers Monayise op eie sigself verkeer.

### Hoofstuk IV : Taal en Styl

'n Bespreking van taal en styl, waaruit die verskille tussen taal en styl, sowel as die funksie van taal en in besonder styl in die roman volg, word in hierdie hoofstuk gedoen. Dan volg 'n noukeurige ondersoek van Monyaise se woordkeuse, die gebruik van leen- en selfgevormdewoorde, sinskonstruksie, spreuke, idioome en beeldspraak. Ter illustrasie word 'n stuk uit een van Monyaise se romans in detail ontleed om te toon dat die verskeie aspekte van taal bewys lewer van hierdie romanskrywer se bekwaamheid met sy hantering van die taal. Die derde deel van hierdie hoofstuk is 'n ontleding van Monyaise se skryfstyl in die vyf romans: hoe hy intrige begryp en ontwikkel, karakter uitbeeld en sy boodskap bring. Daar is waargeneem dat Monyaise 'n volwasse skryftrant besit, waarmee hy moralisering vermy. Hierdie feit dui aan dat hy die intellektuele rypheid van die leser eerbiedig.



### Hoofstuk V : Agtergrond

Soos die geval met hoofstukke II - IV, begin hierdie hoofstuk met 'n uiteensetting van die aard van die hoofonderwerp - agtergrond. Dit word gevolg deur 'n studie van die agtergrond in elk van die vyf romans. In hierdie opsig is opgemerk dat agtergrond duidelik 'n swakheid in Monyaise se letterkundige mondering uitmaak. Gelukkig is hierdie Achilleshiel nie so erg dat dit die ontplooiing van intrige en karakteruitbeelding ten kwade tref nie.

### Hoofstuk VI : Algemene Slot

In hierdie hoofstuk word bevind dat, al is daar swakhede in die romans teenwoordig - daar is geen kunswerk sonder 'n gebrek nie - Monyaise daarin geslaag het om vir ons 'n prent van die lewe soos ons dit ken, en nie soos ons of hy dit wens nie, te skilder.

## BIBLIOKERAFI

---

- Allen, W.: (1963) *Reading a novel*. (J.M. Dent & Sons Ltd., London)
- (1969) *The English Novel*. A short critical History. (J.M. Dent & Sons Ltd., London)
- (1965) Introduction of: *The Novelist as Innovator*, by Watt, I. (et al) (British Broadcasting Corporation)
- Allott, M.: (1960) *Novelists on the Novel*. (Routledge and Kegan Paul. London)
- Boulton, M.: (1968) *Anatomy of Prose*. (Routledge and Kegan Paul. London)
- Bunyan, J.: (1945) *Loeto lwa ga Mokeresete - "The Pilgrim's Progress"*. (London Missionary Society, Tigerkloof Institution)
- Choeu, G.D.: (1969) *Di lala mmogo*. (via Afrika Publishers. Johannesburg)
- Doke, C.M.: (1933) *A preliminary investigation into the state of the Native Languages of South Africa with suggestions as to research and the development of literature; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Studies", vol.VIII, 1933, dts.1-98.*
- (1931) *Pego ya Mhudi* by Sol. T. Plaatje (Lovedale Press, 1930); e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Studies", vol.V, 1931, ts.86.
- Forster, E.M.: (1963) *Aspects of the novel*. (Penguin Books, 1963)
- Hartin, P.J.: (1975) *In the beginning was the word*. (Premier Typographers (Pty) Ltd. Johannesburg)
- Heese, M. & Lawton, R.: (1968) *The Owl Critic, An introduction to literary criticism*. (Nasou Ltd. Cape Town)
- Kgasi, M.: (1938) *Thuto ke eng?* (Lovedale Press)
- Killam, G.D.: (1969) *The novels of Chinua Achebe, A commentary*. (Heinemann. London. Ibadan. Nairobi)
- Kitchin, M.S.: (1966) *Molotlhanyi*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)



- Kopane, P.K.: (1956) *Pule*. (Bantu Publishing Home. Johannesburg)
- Lebethe, S.J.J.: (1974) *Morabaraba*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- (1972) *Mosele*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- Leseyane, J.B.: (1963) *Monageng*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- Leseyane, P.: (1953) *Moremogolo wa motho*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- Liddell, R.: (1965) *A Treatise on the Novel*. (Jonathan Cape. London)
- (1961) *Some Principles of Fiction*. (Jonathan Cape. London)
- Malepe, A.T.: (1968) *A brief survey of modern literature in the South African Bantu Languages - Tswana; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Limi: Bulletin of the Department of Bantu Languages", Unisa. No.6, June 1968, dts.68-75.*
- (1972) *Tebatebisiso ya 'Go ša baori' by D.P.S. Monyaise; e fitlhelwa ka mo go: "Limi: Bulletin of the Department of Bantu Languages", Unisa. No.14, June 1972, ts.62.*
- (1974) *A biographical sketch of D.P.S. Monyaise, e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Limi: Bulletin of the Department of Bantu Languages. Unisa. No.1, January 1974, dts.8-9.*
- Matshego, L.D.: (1950) *Bonno-botlwaêlô*. (via Afrika Publishers. Johannesburg)
- Millett, Fred.B.: (1951) *Introduction to: 'Portrait of a Lady' by Henry James*. (The Modern Library. N.Y.)
- Mmileng, M.T.: (1975) *Mangomo*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- Moloi, A.J.M.: (1974) *The Southern Sotho Novel*. (Unpublished Doctoral Thesis. Unin. Pietersburg)
- Mogajane, S.L.: (1961) *Tebatebisiso ya: 'Moremogolo wa Motho' by P. Leseyane; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Education Journal", June 1961, dts.266-267.*

- Mogajane, S.L.: (Oct. 1963) *Tebatebisiso ya: 'Tshimologo ya motse wa Motswedi mo pusong ya' Sebogodi* by J.E. Moletsane; e fitlhelwa ka mo go: "Bantu Education Journal", vol.IX, No.8, October 1963, dts.443-445.
- (Nov. 1963) *Tebatebisiso ya: 'Sephaphati'* by S.A. Moroke; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Education Journal", vol.IX, No.9, November 1963, dts.490-491.
- (April 1964) *Tebatebisiso ya: 'Mokwena'* by D.P. Moloto; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Education Journal", vol.X, No.3, April 1964, dts.144-145.
- (Nov. 1964) *Tebatebisiso ya 'Marara' by D.P.S. Monyaise*; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Education Journal", vol.X, No.9, November 1964, dts.443-444.
- Moloto, D.P.: (1964) *Moji Motlhabi*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)
- (1940) *Mokwena*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)
- (1944) *Motimedi*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)
- Monyaise, D.P.S.: (1967) *Bogosi Kupe*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- (197A) *Go ša baori*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- (1961) *Marara*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- (1965) *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- (1976) *Omphile Umphi Modise*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)
- Morake, C.: (1971) *Merwalo e a wa*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- Moroke, S.A.: (1966) *Boša bo ganetsana le botsofe*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)
- (1971) *Khumo segwagwa e a pharuma*. (Educum Publishers. Johannesburg)
- (1962) *Lehufa le lwa le thuto*. (via Afrika Publishers. Johannesburg)
- (1961) *Lonaka lwa mahura a mantsho*. (via Afrika Publishers. Johannesburg)



- Moroke, S.A.: (1960) *Sephaphati*. (via Afrika Publishers. Johannesburg)
- Muir, E.: (1967) *The Structure of the Novel*. (The Hogarth Press. London)
- Niemandt, J.J.: (1960) *Bibliografie van die Bantoetale in die Unie van Suid-Afrika, III - Tswana*. (Government Press. Pretoria)
- Ntsanwisi, H.W.E.: (1963) *The novel in the Bantu Languages as seen from a universal background*. (Lecture delivered at a conference of Sub-Inspectors and Supervisors of the Northern Region, Pietersburg. February 1963)
- Phutiagae, N.G.: (1956) *Mosimane Motshabadi*. (via Afrika Publishers. Bloemfontein)
- Pilane, B.T.: (1968) *Semphete*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- Plaatje, Sol.T.: (1975) *Mhudi*. (Quagga Press. Johannesburg)
- Raditladi, L.D.: (1971) *Legae Botshabelo*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)
- (1972) *Mokoma-Ditlhare*. (Educum Publishers. Johannesburg)
- Sangiro: (1960) *Bošwa jwa tau ke letlalo*. 'Die lotgevalle van 'n leeu-familie' (Bantu Publishing Home. Johannesburg)
- Mofetoledi*: Maleke, S.Mcd.
- Schapera, I.: (1938) a. *Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya Batšwana* (Lovedale Press)
- (1938) b. (morulaganyi) *Mekgwa le melao ya Batswana - ba lefatshe la Tshireletso* (Lovedale Press)
- Seboni, M.O.M.: (1961) *Kgosi Isang Pilane*. (Bantu Publishing Home)
- (1956) *Kgosi Sebele II*. (J.L. van Schaik Ltd. Pretoria)
- (1967) *Koketso-kitso ya Lefatshe*. (Bona Press Ltd. Johannesburg)
- (1974) *Molema Ngaka Modiri*. (Better Books. Johannesburg)
- (1947) *Rammone wa Kgalagadi*. (via Afrika Publishers. Johannesburg)

- Thema, B.C.: (1940) *Tebatebisiso ya 'Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya Batšwana'* by I. Schapera; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Studies" vol.XIV, 1940, dts.460-462.
- Vilakazi, B.W.: (1937) *Tebatebisiso ya 'Ushaka'* by R.R.R. Dhlomo; e fitlhelwa ka mo go "Bantu Studies" vol.XI, 1937, dts.64-65.
- Watt, I.: (1960) *The rise of the novel. Studies in Defoe Richardson and Fielding.* (Chatto and Windus. London)
- Watt, I.: (et al) (1965) *The novelist as Innovator.* (British Broadcasting Corporation)
- Wookey, A.T.: (morulaganyi) (1921) *Diñwao leha e le dipolelo ka ga dico tsa Secwana.* "History of the Bechuana." (London Missionary Society. Tigerkloof Institution)

#### Dibukantswe

- Brown, J. Tom: (1973) *Setswana Dictionary - Setswana-English and English-Setswana.* (Botswana Book Centre, Gaborone)
- The Heritage Illustrated Dictionary of the English Language.* (International Edition. American Heritage Publishing Co.Inc. Boston 1973)
- Webster's International Dictionary of the English Language.* (Springfield Mass. 1900)
- Tswana Terminology and Orthography, No.3, 1972.* (The Government Printer. Pretoria 1971-72)